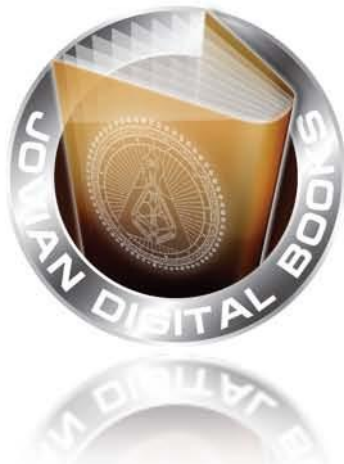


IHDS PHS PRACTITIONER CERTIFICATION

YEAR 1 SEMESTER 3

THE SIX TONES

RA URU HU



INTERNATIONAL HUMAN DESIGN SCHOOL



Cover/Mau Cattaneo

Transcribed/Patricia Balentine

Proofed/Eileen Smith (Oct. 2009)

Layout/Becky Markley

The original course illustrations are provided in the Illustration Library.



The Rave BodyGraph™ and Rave Mandala™ are registered trademarks of Jovian Archive Corporation.



TABLE OF CONTENTS

The IHDS PHS Practitioner Certification Program: Year 1 Semester 3	xi
Lesson One	1
Tone: Cognition and the Solar Plexus Binary	1
Changes in the PHS Program	1
Tone and the Solar Plexus	2
Neutrinos, Crystals, Tone and Color	3
Transference	3
Strategy Protects Us from Transference	4
Cognition	4
Brain Function	5
Neural Shutdown	6
Brain Differentiation	7
Solar Plexus Binary Overview	7
Left and Right Tone Difference	7
Neural Mutation in the Solar Plexus	8
The Secondary Mutation in the 49 th Gate	9
Feeling and Touch	9
Keynotes: Concentrated, Periodic and Cyclical	10
Mind is the By-Product of Brain	11
5 th Tone: Judgment	11
Compressing the Cycle	12
The 5 and 6 Lead to Transition	12
The Perfection of Tone	13
Two Sets of Architecture	14
The Tones are always in a Binary	14
Experience Differentiation	15
The Potential of the Solar Plexus System	16
The Importance of Discernment	17
The Importance of the Development of the Solar Plexus Potential	18
The Skin and Touch	19
Transforming Lives	20
Lesson Two	23
Splenic Binary: 1 st Tone Left Fixing	23
The Tone/Color Relationship	23
The Importance of Correct Data	24
The Tonal Impact on Design Color	24
Left Fixing: Theme of Survival	25
1 st and 2 nd Tones: Splenic/Intelligence	26
The Power of the Potential of Intelligence	26
Transference	26
Cognition	27
Strategies for Survival: Food	27
Left Tone Fixing: More Material Potential	28
Open Spleen	28



Division of the Left and Right.....	29
Everything on the Surface is Derived from the Tonal Level	29
Left Tone is Logical/Right Tone is Abstract	30
Left Side: About the Basic Need of the Body/Immune System Defense	30
1 st Tone: Defined/Undefined Spleen	31
2 nd Tone: Pattern Discrimination	32
3 rd Tone: The Mind Spleen.....	33
Left Tone: Human / Right Tone: Rave.....	33
A Strategic Mind	34
Nobody has the Right Body	34
Left and Right Bodies are Different from Each Other	35
Internal and External Color Fixing	35
Cognition and Openness	36
The Challenge of Surrendering to the Vehicle.....	37
1 st Tone: Sound/Smell	38
Internal	39
3 rd Color, 1 st Tone	40
Internal is about the Whole Cognition Program	40
Transference	41
The Homo Sapiens Configuration: Cognitive Security.....	41
Digestion and Cognitive Security.....	42
A Dumb Down Planet.....	42
Neural Development.....	43
Fixing and Operating Correctly.....	44
Lesson Three	45
Splenic Binary: 2 nd Tone Left Fixing	45
The 2 nd Tone	45
The Internal is Rigid	46
The External: Positive Environments that Help Deal with Conditioning	46
The External is Important for Newcomers	48
Children and the External.....	48
Certification.....	49
The 2 nd Color: Resonance to 2 nd Line and 2 nd Tone	50
2 nd Color: Taste/Open.....	51
The 2 nd Tone: Splenic/Crystals.....	52
Defending the Form against the Unknowable	52
Pattern Discrimination	53
Sound and the 2 nd Tone	53
Pattern Discrimination Becomes the Root of True Survival.....	54
Transferring from the Open to the 5	55
Being Properly Fueled	55
Generators and Energy Problems	56
Migraine Headaches	57
Left Tones.....	58
Right Tones Drive Us Towards the Future.....	59
Left Side Beings have Certain Kinds of Minds.....	59
The Sensors	60
The Bedrock Underlying Everything is Frequency	61
Aligning to Your True Note	61



Taste and the Frequency.....	61
The 2 nd Tone and Uncertainty	62
Raves and the 2 nd Tone.....	62
The Right Side will Dominate in the Future	63
Left Tone Internals are Very Specifically Human	63
Lesson Four	65
Ajna Binary: 3rd Tone Left Fixing	65
The Ajna Binary	66
A Binary Mental System	67
The Head Center	68
Solar Plexus goes to the Head Center	69
The Head Theme: Meditation/Inner Vision	70
Rave Children and the Penta	70
Right Tonal Fixing	71
A Shift to the Right Tonal Fixing.....	71
The Discovery of Uranus	73
Transition to the Individual Cycle	73
Difference between a World Dominated by Outer Vision vs. Inner Vision	74
The Illusion Held Together at the Mental Level.....	76
Left Tonal Fixing: Pattern Recognition.....	76
Right Tonal Fixing: Differentiation Recognition	77
Left/Right Tonal Data	78
The Evolution of Consciousness	79
The 3 rd Tone: Ultimate Potential of Being Human	79
The Left Side is Our History	81
Tones are Perfect/Color is an Extreme Binary	81
The Potential to Live Our Differentiated Aspects	81
Lesson Five.....	83
Ajna Binary: 4th Tone Right Fixing	83
Science and the Left/Right Side of the Brain	83
The Ajna Center.....	83
Self-Reflected Consciousness.....	84
Ajna Sees/Head Stores	85
The Rave and their Vision	86
A Battle between the Ajna and Head Centers.....	87
A New Form of Consciousness Emerging	87
Surrender is a Great Gift to the Right	89
The Dilemma of Color	89
Operating Correctly on the Surface.....	89
Sharing Our Form	90
The Difference between Action and Meditation	91
Left Side: Watching the Movie	92
Right Side: Experiencing the Itness	92
The Surrender of Self to a Larger Whole	93
The Right Eye and the Left Eye	93
The Right Internal/Solar Plexus Mutation	94
Closing Off From Strategic Conditioning in Life.....	96
Lower Color: Conditions	96



The 1 st Color.....	96
The 2 nd Color	97
The 3 rd Color	97
Upper Colors: Circumstance	98
The 4 th Color	98
The 5 th Color	98
The 6 th Color	99
Lesson Six	101
Solar Plexus Binary: 5 th Tone Right Fixing	101
The Wave Dynamics	101
Following Tracks	102
Turning Off the Solar Plexus Motor	102
The Wave - Changing the Frequency	103
The 6 th Gate is the Source of the Wave Dynamic	104
5 th Tone: Feeling - The Crash	105
6 th Tone: Touch - The Ratchet	105
Sound - The Spike	105
The Ability to Communicate Directly Out of the Awareness Center	106
Solar Plexus Awareness is for Storing	106
The Future: A Non-Analytical Approach to Experience	107
The Raves	108
To Embrace the Emotional Wave is the Human Way	108
Parents with Rave Children	109
We Do Not Know How to Feel or Hear or Touch	109
Following the PHS Strategy and the Change in the Wave	110
Is the Rave an Improvement?	110
Our Responsibility is to Our Own Kind	110
Right Thinking: The Need for Protection	111
The PHS Clinic/Providing Advice and Direction	111
5 th Tone: Experience	112
Left and Right Examples	113
The Tone of Feeling	114
The Right: Storage	115
Communication	115
Working with Groups	116
Experience without Interpretation	116
The Left Will Dominate until the End	117
Recognizing and Supporting our Emotional World	118
Lesson Seven	119
Solar Plexus Binary: 6 th Tone Right Fixing	119
The Graph	120
The 1 st Color: The Hunter	121
Putting a Nature on the Vehicles	122
Divisions of the Basic Architecture	123
The Primitive Division: The 1 st and 2 nd Colors	123
The 2 nd Color: The Gatherer	123
The Manipulative Division: The 3 rd and 4 th Colors	124
The 3 rd Color: The Transformer	125



The 4 th Color: The Determiner	126
The Selective Division: The 5 th and 6 th Colors	126
The 5 th Color: The Listener	127
The 6 th Color: The Watcher	128
Looking at the Vehicle as a Type of Vehicle	128
Collecting Information for a Data Pool	129
Right Fixing: Experiential	130
The Right Needs to Experience First, Discuss Later	130
The Left Clinic/The Right Clinic	131
Analysis Mastered through Practice	132
PHS is an Experimental Program	133
The 6 th Tone: Touch/Skin/Communal Defense	134
Skin Cancer.....	135
Diagnostic Language: Acceptance/Touch and Food	135
Raves and Communal Defense.....	136
Taking Care of the Skin	136
Body Sensitivity to the Acoustic	137
Keys are in the Skin	137
Themes Move through Various Levels	138
An Architectural Adjective	138
Working with This Information	139
Lesson Eight	141
Tone/Base Chain	141
Base.....	141
1 st and 3 rd Bases: Movement and Being	142
I Am Unique	143
Genetics/I Am	144
The Personality Crystal Incarnates through the Same Base	145
Life is the Glue	146
The Very Basis of Life Starts with the 1 st Base	147
Memory is Progress	148
The 2 nd Base: Evolution	150
The Root of the Ajna	152
The Expression of the Right.....	152
Maia is Frequency	153
Without Us the Maia does not Exist	154
Base: Reaction between the Neutrinos and the Surface of the Crystal.....	155
The Magical Mystery Show	158
Lesson Nine	159
Internal Color/Tone Analysis	159
Begin with Color Transference	159
Lower Color	160
Upper Color	161
Differentiation	162
Strategy and Authority Part of the Recommendation	163
Time Considerations/Fixing to the Left or Right.....	164
Lower Colors: Conditions.....	164
This is an Experiment	165



The 1 st Color: Consecutive/Alternating	165
The 2 nd Color: Open/Closed	165
The 3 rd Color: Hot/Cold	167
Upper Colors: Circumstance	169
The 4 th Color: Calm/Nervous	170
The 5 th Color: High/Low	170
The 6 th Color: Direct/Indirect	171
Simple Directions of Difference between Conditions and Circumstance	171
Digestion at Body Level is as Decision Making at Mental Level	172
Be Clear About Strategy and Authority	172
Follow-up with Clients	173
General Color Themes	174
1 st Color: Appetite	174
2 nd Color: Taste	174
3 rd Color: Thirst	175
4 th Color: Touch	175
5 th Color: Sound	176
6 th Color: Light	177
Restaurants and Homogenization	177
The Tonal Level and Simple Keys	178
Practice with Charts	179
Three Steps	179
Bringing the Sense of the Tone to the Description of the Fixed Color	180
Lesson Ten	181
PHS Internal Analysis	181
The Basic Criteria: Strategy and Authority	181
Delivery Mechanism: Type and Strategy	182
The BodyGraph is a Glyph	183
Keynoting this Chart	184
The Power of the Not-Self	186
Importance of Strategy and Authority along with the PHS Regimen	187
PHS Software	189
1 st Color/1 st Tone	189
Explain Two Concepts to Client	190
PHS: Refining What Fuels Us	191
The Consecutive	191
A One Week Experiment	192
1 st Tone: Smell	192
An Emotional Being	193
The Medicine is the PHS along with the Design	194
Check the Reliability of Birth Data	194
Stress the Need to Make a Commitment	195
The Importance of Giving this Information Correctly	196
Example Two: 1 st Color, 6 th Tone Emotional Projector	196
A Holistic Relationship	198
Example Three: Split Definition Emotional Projector 43/23	198
3 rd Color 3 rd Tone: Outer Vision, Hot	200
Example Four: 6 th Color, 3 rd Tone Triple Split Emotional Generator	201
The Language of Time	202



Upper Colors: Circumstance	203
Explain in the Context of Digestion	203
Example Five: 4 th Color, 2 nd Tone Split Definition Projector	204
Lesson Eleven	207
The Left-Right Divide	207
Tone.....	207
The Left-Right Divide.....	208
The Left is Rooted in Strategies Based on Survival	209
The Right is Susceptible to the Deepest Kinds of Conditioning.....	210
Left-Right on the Vehicle Side is Fixed	211
The Planet of Sacrifice	211
The Right Vehicle: Drawn Out.....	212
The Right: Consciousness Not Intelligence	214
For the Rave the Penta does the Thinking	215
The Right: Allow Life to Come to Them	215
The BodyGraph is a Transitional Form.....	216
The Right: Important to Operate Correctly	218
ILLUSTRATION LIBRARY	220
Lesson One: Tone—Cognition and the Solar Plexus Binary	220
The Six Tones.....	220
Tone 5 Judgment	221
Tone 6 Acceptance	222
Lesson Two: Tone—Splenic Binary First Tone Left Fixing	223
The Left Tones.....	223
Tone 1 Security	224
Left Tone Fixing	225
Lesson Three: Tone—Splenic Binary Second Tone Left Fixing.....	226
Tone 2 Uncertainty.....	226
Lesson Four: Tone—Ajna Binary Third Tone Left Fixing	227
Left-Right Tones 3 and 4.....	227
Tone 3 Outer Vision.....	228
Lesson Five: Tone—Ajna Binary Fourth Tone Right Fixing	229
Left-Right Head/Ajna Divide	229
Right Tone Fixing Keynotes	230
Tone 4 Inner Vision	231
Lesson Six: Tone—Solar Plexus Binary Fifth Tone Left Fixing	232
The Solar Plexus Center	232
Solar Plexus Cognition Themes & Wave Dynamics.....	233
Lesson Seven: Tone—Solar Plexus Binary Sixth Tone Left Fixing	234
PHS Internal Keynotes	234
Lesson Eight: Tone/Base Chain	235
The Bases	235
The Tones	236
Bases 1 and 3.....	237
Bases 2 and 4.....	238
Base 5	239
Lesson Nine: Internal Color/Tone Analysis.....	240
The 6 Colors Crystals.....	240



Colors 1 and 4	241
Colors 2 and 5	242
Colors 3 and 6	243
Left and Right Tone Fixing Keynotes	244
Lesson Ten: PHS Internal Analysis.....	245
The Six Tones Binary Structure.....	245
Example Chart 1	246
Example Chart 1	247
Example Chart 2	248
Example Chart 3	249
Example Chart 4	250
Example Chart 5	251
Lesson 11: The Left-Right Divide.....	252
Incarnation Cross Gates for the Left and Right Cognition.....	252

~



The IHDS PHS Practitioner Certification Program: Year 1 Semester 3

The Primary Health System (PHS) is a revolutionary approach to well being. PHS was first introduced by Ra Uru Hu in April 2003. As empowering as Human Design is for the Personality Passenger, PHS is the awakening key for the Design Vehicle.

PHS is the result of years of ground laying work in the sub-structure of the Line. PHS is based on Design COLOR. The Primary Health System Analyst is trained in Internal Design Tone during this semester.

The PHS Primary Health System Practitioner program is open to any student who has completed the ABC and Rave Cartography Levels I and II. The IHDS is the official Human Design and Global Incarnation Index certifying and licensing authority. The IHDS offers programs leading to official certification in both teaching and practice.

The PHS Primary Health System Practitioner is such a credit program. To complete this program for certification, students are required to complete the entire three-year program. This book is a transcript of the year one, third semester originally taught in Spring of 2006.

~





Lesson One

Tone: Cognition and the Solar Plexus Binary

I'd like to start by welcoming you all back. There's still some missing, but they'll get in. Welcome all of you back to the third semester of PHS. I've been having an extraordinary experience with PHS. Just watching what is happening with the information and the impact of the information physically. It is more than just surprising to me, because it's not what I expected. In fact, I assumed that though it would be quicker than the Personality, it would still be something that would require time in order to be effective. It's clear to me that it's something that has an immediate impact on the form, an immediate positive impact on the form.

As a matter of fact, my only concern that remains my concern is the question of time. Time is really a curse for this knowledge because it is more than a revolution. I like to think of things—I'm a 49 after all—I think of the revolutionary quality of the material that we work with. After all of these years—I'm nearly 20 years doing this—PHS is something that is just unbelievable in its potential; unbelievable in its potential on the mundane plane. It is the mundane plane where it can be so deeply effective, in the general plane.

Changes in the PHS Program

Having gone now through the two semesters and my own inner process in digesting the information and in going through the Toronto Penta experience, which was also fascinating for me in just seeing how my mind refines and synthesizes information, particularly the PHS information, there are certain changes that I want to make to this program. Everyone who completes this third semester, I will certify as a PHS analyst, and I will describe that in detail. You can see if you look at the layout of the program for this third semester that this is already built into it. I intend to certify this group to be able to do diagnoses and recommendation.

The full program will lead to PHS Practitioner. What I intend to do is that next year I will teach live this first year program again. I will do so for the next several years. At the same time on the same day at a different time I will begin the process of going through all of the chains. There are 216 chains that need to be analyzed, laid out so that we can have a complete background in terms of being able to look at anyone. The participants who participate in the chain program ultimately will be the practitioners; obviously, the knowledge is going to be much deeper.



But it's very important for me that I see that it's necessary to start getting this knowledge out. At the surface level, like the surface level of Design, in being able to deliver the simple, you're able to deliver it efficiently. I think that everyone who has been participating in this program will do a superb job of letting people know what their basic PHS is.

So, in this semester I have a number of things that I want to go through. Today, as you can see, we're going to finish our general investigation of cognition through the trinary structure of Tone. And then I'm going to go in detail through each of the Tones. That's going to be followed by a presentation of analytical technique that can be used by PHS analysts.

All of you should know that I'm involved with establishing something that is very complex and sophisticated, which is an online virtual PHS clinic. Both Andrea and Martin are going to be involved with me in this major project. We have a buildup. I intend to release this to the public in September, 2007. My goal is to train two generations of PHS analysts so that we have a number of people that are qualified to be able to give basic PHS diagnoses.

But the long-term goal of this is to have an International Virtual Clinic in which we can provide PHS health services world-wide and provide them through an environment through a focus point that can be properly marketed to the general public. This is the thing that's so impressive for me about what I see in PHS is that it crosses all boundaries, and will cross the boundaries of the esoteric. And it's something that's very exciting.

Anyway, just to fill you in on that, my good little Manifestor informing piece. Let's begin, because we have some interesting things to look at. Obviously, we're here with Tone and we're dealing with the Solar Plexus.

Tone and the Solar Plexus

This term, cognition, this is really something to take in at a very deep level, what the architecture of Tone really represents. It represents a floor plan that leads to cognition. This is the Holy Grail of Tone—to get to that place of cognition. When we think about the impact of Tone on Color, obviously this is the very basis of any PHS analysis; that is, the impact of Tone on Color, the fixing of the Color binary by Tone.

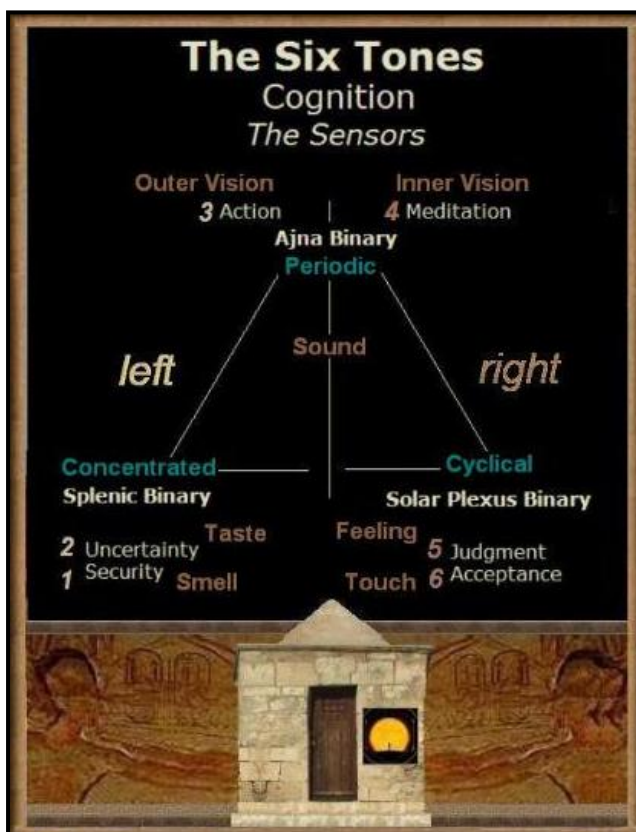
It's something to see that the intent, and if I could put it that way, the intent of the Tone to fulfill the potential of its architecture. Remember that the perfection of what we can be is written at the tonal level. This is where the real magic is, this is the where the uniqueness is. This is where the true potential of differentiation is not influenced at all. In other words, here is the floor plan and here is this deep potential. And yet, the thing that makes it so interesting, and I guess the thing that really in the end creates both the illusion and the diversity and the not-self is Color. We're damned with it and we're damned without it, and there's nothing we can really do.



Neutrinos, Crystals, Tone and Color

I've talked to you about trying to get you to grasp the way in which we're held together in an illusion and what it means to look at the crystal information. We have the neutrino stream pouring into the crystal. This is the base. That is, it's only the moment of contact; it's only the moment that a single neutrino contacts the border of the crystal and its entry point. This sets off a frequency, this frequency is the base. The base is always the same when it comes to the Personality. It is not when it comes to the Design. We have different kinds of bases that we work with in De-

sign. So there is no fixing in that. There is simply an avenue of frequency that emerges.



But the moment that the neutrino actually enters physically into the crystal itself, it enters into the domain of Tone. If we could have ears within the crystal itself, it would be like standing in the Alhambra, this incredible acoustic environment. That acoustic environment would be ringing with what is Tone. And it is the perfection, it is the inside of the crystal and its perfect resonance to the neutrino and its relationship to the crystal and its frequency—here is the perfection of your Tone.

But then it has to leave; the neutrino has to leave. The very moment that it touches that boundary, that boundary that is the boundary between the end of the crystal and whatever, the moment it hits that boundary, we have a Color frequency

and it's not stable. It can't be stable. It's not held within the crystal. It's on the edge moving outwards. It is in essence a kind of wave, a kind of tuning that allows the magnetic monopole to grab into that Color frequency and pull these two sides together into the illusion.

Transference

We know that the only way that the Monopole can do that is because Color transfers. So we know that the main dilemma in humanity, the main thing we have to deal with is transference. The moment you eliminate transference, you allow the inner archi-



texture that is established in its perfection in the Tone to emerge as a finished product, and to emerge as a finished product correctly. All of that is relative to the Color.

Think about what happens to somebody, for example, that is a 3rd Color, a hot/cold binary on the Internal and they have a tonal fixing that is left fixing and they're going to be hot, and we know that they're going to need to have a hot diet. But think about what transference does. Transference moves that to the direct/indirect light with no particular fixing. In other words, you have somebody that their vehicle, and the determination of their vehicle, is focused entirely in the wrong direction. It will not be a theme for them. And as long as they are not eating hot and they are not eating consistently hot then they're not going to be able to differentiate. It's not going to be possible and they're going to open themselves up to the continued homogenization of brain function.

Strategy Protects Us from Transference

It's Color. It is why no matter where you go in this knowledge and no matter how profound we all get we can never forget the surface, what Strategy actually means. Strategy is what is protecting you from transference. It is the only thing that can protect you from transference. And it's something to keep in mind about the fulfillment of the potential, because the potential is extraordinary. It really is.

When you think about the fact that we have been homogenized to a point where brain function, specie-wide, has been narrowed to limits that can be seen as a homogenized limitation by neuro-physicists, that it's about time that we understood that this deadening process is not terminal in the sense that there is a way to break through this. But the only way to break through this is through the miracle of Strategy and digestion. This is everything.

Cognition

So whenever we're looking at Tone what we're seeing is this unblemished possibility for one thing and one thing only: cognition. People are always asking what is it all about—life, being. The answer, if you want an answer, not that there's one that's necessary, there isn't; but, if you want an answer, cognition is the answer. This is the goal of the program. The goal of the program is cognition.

Of course, we have many names for the levels of cognition that we recognize and define in the maia, what we call intelligence, consciousness, awareness, and smarts, on and on and on. We have all of these very distinct levels of what we refer to as cognition. But to see very clearly that in the architecture of what it is to be a form that our whole form is designed to be cognizant. It's not just about the Personality's indulgence with mind. It isn't. Mind is the gas of a good brain; no more, no less. And it should know its place.



But what's so fascinating about the body—I can remember reading this I think in the 60's, there were all these books that came out on bizarre, strange phenomena, ESP, all these things. But one that struck me as being really incredible was supposedly a girl, somewhere in Russia, that could see with her fingers. There was something about it because there was some interesting material related to that. Whether that's just an apocryphal story or not, most stories are lies in one way or another, but nonetheless, there's something to it. There's something to it in that—you know this when you make love, when you're so attuned to your body that your body speaks to you, that you receive information that you normally don't receive. The body has an extraordinary intelligence.

One of the things that I hope for as part of all your experience in PHS is this profound recognition that we are a binary consciousness. There is so much emphasis placed on the Personality and the mind because it's what we have access to and it seems to be the way that we define reality. We forget that we have a body consciousness that's totally separate.

I've told the story before, but it's a great story. I had one of these extraordinary experiences on a drug once in which I was sitting in a café and I had taken this drug which actually takes you out of your body. While I was having this great out-of-body experience floating around in the nether land my body was having a conversation with somebody. It seemed to be, to them anyway, a rather intelligent conversation, but I wasn't present.

My body has a consciousness. As a matter of fact, my 43/23 unconscious mind is my brain. The way my mind works is probably a step down from the potential of this brain. It's all about the form. It's about understanding that cognition cannot be translated into Personality language. That's what I'm really moving towards here, to see that we're talking about cognition within the form itself. It is the form itself that enhances the potential for that cognition.

Brain Function

It's like brain function. There is enormous emphasis on PHS on brain function. It's the Sun/Earth after all. It is 70% of our programming, and it gives you a sense of the dynamic of how important cognition is in the programming. And everything about the Internal that we see in Color is related to how we can best bring nutrients to brain function. It is more important than anything else. Even when you get to the nodal and you get to the External, the External is only there to protect your form from conditioning. After all, if you follow the External guidelines in your PHS you're protecting yourself from the conditioned field. But you can see that most of what is demanded of in the formula is geared entirely towards the way ultimately we're going to be able to perceive.

In other words, brain function and the enhancement of brain function is probably the most revolutionary thing that we can discuss. It's like having some enormously complex computer and you only use it to write email. It doesn't mean we don't have



access to all of that, it's there. It's not like it's there and we're not allowed to have access to it. That would be absurd in terms of the way in which evolution operates. So much more of it is going to be keyed in with rave children because the neural activity of the Solar Plexus is going to have a deep influence on the way in which their brains will function. That they're going to have neural avenues open up that we do not use and could, theoretically.

Neural Shutdown

One of the things that fascinates me the most is that there are two kinds of human beings on the planet. There are human beings who have neural shutdown at 3, and there are neural beings that have neural shutdown at 5, which is rather interesting if you get into the mysticism of all that. What I mean by that is that normally a child in their neural development will have a huge expansion from birth until they're about 3 years of age. And then, basically not only does the expansion stop, but certain neural tracks are actually shut down that had been opened up. And the child enters into what is, in fact, the permanent matrix. Or for most beings what will be the permanent matrix for their mind, the way that brain is going to function.

There are also children, and this is very new material, it was released a couple of months ago in one of the medical journals. There was a study that took place over 20 years using magnetic resonance for brain analysis with extremely intelligent children. I don't know how much you lost me there. There was suddenly a shifting in the servers, so I'm sorry for that shift. I was discussing the fact that we have neural shutdown when we are 3 years of age. The second one is that there was a study that took place looking at children with very high IQ's. What they discovered was that their neural expansion doesn't shutdown until they're 5 years of age. Then it shuts down, and then certain neural tracks are closed.

But the thing that is so obvious to me is these children that are coming into the world, regardless of what their tonal architecture had laid out, they're coming into the world automatically transferred by the not-self environment that they enter into. What it appears to me is that it takes approximately three years for the conditioning of mothers and fathers to actually condition the brain to shut down. And I'm convinced that it is transference that actually creates this, what appears to be a natural barrier.

It is obvious to me that there are enormous aspects of brain potential that we can tap in through, the moment that we are operating according to what is our determination. That is, there is nothing more important in the development of the brain then to be able to follow your Internal diet, and to be able to follow that rigidly; obviously, that along with Strategy.

Basically, what you're doing, and this is something that the research is clear that you don't have to be a rocket scientist to do this, it would be possible for us to be able to measure, based on working with just about anyone, because with magnetic resonance all you need are volunteers and we can quickly see whether it is possible to



open up neural pathways that have been previously closed. I would bet the company store on that one. There is no doubt about it for me. It's one of the revolutions that is involved here in PHS.

Brain Differentiation

I can't get over my own process with intelligence. That is, in dealing with students, in dealing with intelligent beings. It's clear to me that there is always a barrier somewhere. There is always a neural door that is closed. And that cognition goes as far as it goes and no further. It doesn't matter how intelligent the being is, it's this transcendence between what we call intelligence and what, in fact, is awareness.

There are barriers that are there. I think that for most intelligent human beings to actually become aware, first they're going to have to realign their form and they're going to have to realign the way in which they operate according to the way in which they take sustenance into their body. So that ultimately they can live out this predisposition to differentiate their brain.

Nobody really appreciates how incredible brain differentiation is. The ultimate goal is to provide environments for unique mental function. We don't know what that is on this planet. We celebrate the few that seem to have that slightly different level of cognition. When in fact there's that possibility for all of us within our own framework, within our own potential.

I want you to really have this sense about the importance of this term. That what we're looking at when we're looking at PHS, what our goal is in PHS is not health, funny enough. Health is a by-product; obviously, a deeply important one. But health is a by-product. It is the truly healthy vehicle that supports the transcendent mind. It's the truly healthy vehicle that provides exactly what's necessary for individualized brain function. So, cognition is really what the theme is all about.

Solar Plexus Binary Overview

Left and Right Tone Difference

So, let's take a look at this overview of the Solar Plexus binary. The first thing to recognize about it is that there is a real difference between left Tones and right Tones. And it's not so much that real difference is a difference in the sense of how the Tones are different from each other per se, but there is this generic difference that left Tone leads to specific Color fixing and right Tone leads to specific Color fixing.

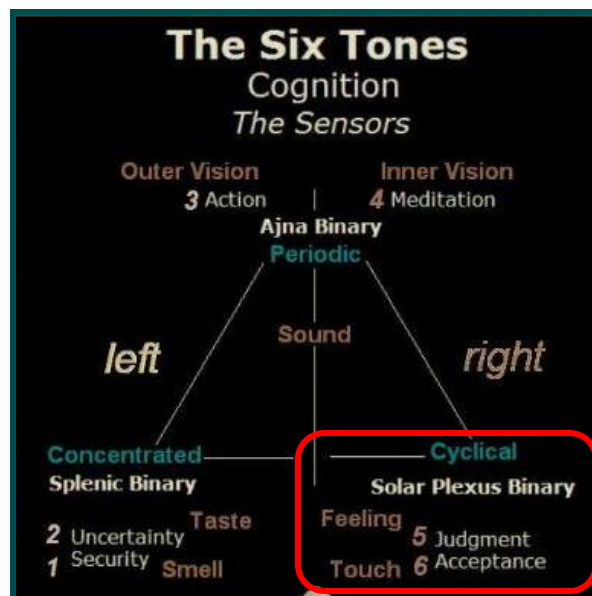
In other words, they bring out a very, very clear binary difference. So, obviously when you're looking at right Tone there are many things to keep in mind—the alternating, closed, cold, nervous, low, indirect—that is part of what it is to be right, what it needs in order to fulfill its architecture.



The other thing is that these are the sensors. And remember that when we're looking at Tone we're looking at seven senses: smell, taste, outer vision, inner vision, feeling, touch and sound. So when we're looking here at the Solar Plexus binary we're looking at two very different senses. To understand something about the nature of the architecture is that the architecture is intended to be fulfilled through that sense.

We all have unique specializations; we just do. It's not just simply that we're here to look different and that we're here to process information on the mental plane differently, uniquely. But we also have a highly specialized way in which we can do that. One of the most fascinating things about dysfunction is to see how far away somebody can be from their true sense.

One of the things you'll begin to notice is that when you begin to see what the tonal activation is and then you look at the illusion as it emerges on the surface—the full BodyGraph—you're going to be able to see how powerful the translation of the tonal information, how easy or not it is to access within the illusion, and how far away beings can be from it. Like those beings, for example, that are here with outer vision who have terrible eyesight up there on the surface. It's one of the things to see is that these senses are going to guide us to what are the vulnerable places within the illusion on the surface; in other words, to be able to see through the Tone where the weakness can emerge in the physical body itself. That is, in the body as BodyGraph.



Neural Mutation in the Solar Plexus

We're talking about the Solar Plexus and we cannot even begin to discuss the Solar Plexus unless we take into consideration the transition that is taking place in the Solar Plexus now. One of the things that I mention quite often is the level of neural activity that they are discovering in the Solar Plexus. Neural activity that is far greater than the neural activity of the human brain. We are dealing with an enormously complex potential in the Solar Plexus.

It's almost as if what we understand as emotions on the mundane plane is like a cleansing of, or opening up of all of the potential of the neural tracks of the Solar Plexus. It's like a vast cosmic scream coming out clearing the pipes. The Solar Plexus system, the neural process is still primitive. One of those primitive aspects of it is the emotional field that we come into contact with in the illusion.



But the difference is that the neural mutation is taking place quickly. When I say quickly, nothing is quick in evolutionary times. And the whole movement towards this 2027 transition was initiated in 1781. We're still trying to get used to what it's like to be in a nine-centered vehicle. And we have yet to produce those that will wear the nine-centered vehicle better than us. And we're still to go through the most important stage in terms of Solar Plexus potential in the future.

The Secondary Mutation in the 49th Gate

Most people focus, because obviously it is essential to grasp that the mutation is taking place in the 55th gate. It's something to really understand that the 55th gate and the 49th gate are the same codon—they're histidine. There is a secondary mutation that in some ways is even more important than the primary mutation. The primary mutation in the 55 is going to lay the foundation for being able to organize the Solar Plexus neural activity in another level.

But what's so extraordinary about the secondary mutation that's going to move through the 49 is that it's shutting down the motor wave. That is, this is the beginning of shutting down the motor wave. It is one of the most important aspects of the transition that's coming. That is, it will not be possible for a Rave to both be cognizant to the neural potential of the Solar Plexus and also be emotional. In the same way that autistic children cannot display emotion. It will not be possible.

In order for this to be a genetic transformation there has to be a valve that's involved. And that valve is there in the relationship between the 49 and the 19. Nothing is going to have a more profound effect on humanity than the transition that is going to take place there. And everyone alive, human or rave is going to be impacted in one way or another by the transformation that is going to take place in this channel when it begins to close down.

Feeling and Touch

Everything about our understanding of feeling and touch has been so deeply distorted on the surface. That's the first thing to recognize. It's even difficult to talk about these things in the language of the maia because it has been so polluted by the not-self and the response of the not-self to living in an emotional world. Recognize that half of the planet being emotional by definition, we do live in an emotional world and we live in an emotional world of both Generator dysfunction and an emotional world that operates out of the not-self.

The way in which the emotional wave has been expressed throughout our very human history has been the by-product of this level of dysfunction and ignorance. We have no idea, truly, what feeling and touch are really about when it comes to them operating specifically as sensors. Like the little girl that could see with her finger tips there is extraordinary potential for awareness in feeling and touch.



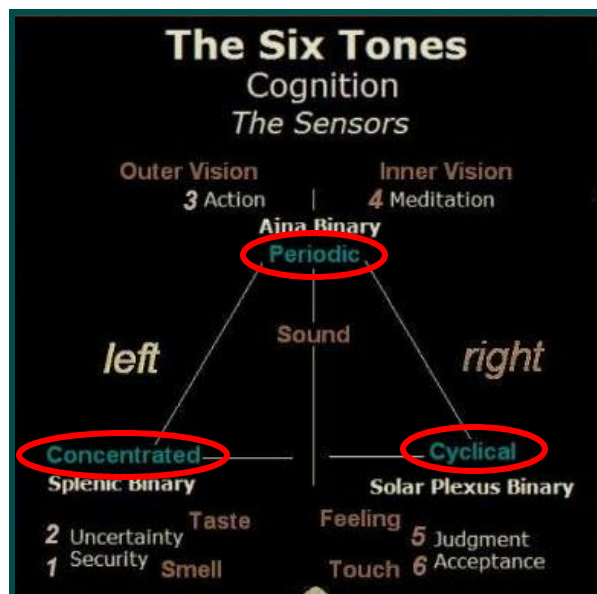
I don't know if you remember, going back to last semester, when I was looking at the overview for the 1st and 2nd Tones and we were talking about the immune system and how different smell and taste are in terms of immune function, the recording of information and at the same time the potential to be open to new information. When you're looking at feeling and touch they carry very much that same kind of—the neural level of the Solar Plexus also carries its own kind of, dare I say, immune system. That is, it carries its own protection system. And it's a protection system that will be highlighted through these senses.

Something interesting about the rave, because I talked about for example how it will have slack musculature. It is not going to display emotion. It's going to be very different. It's going to have poor eyesight. And yet, at the same time to hold the hand of one of these beings is going to be an extraordinary experience because they will have a communicative level through feeling and touch that is secondary to what will be their mental plane. They will have a cognitive influence through feeling and touch that will startle us.

As a matter of fact, my assumption is, because I've thought a lot about what our inter-dialogue is going to be, my assumption is that they will simply be able to grasp us through, well, grasping us. I imagine they'll be able to communicate with that as well.

Keynotes: Concentrated, Periodic and Cyclical

So, when we're looking at feeling and touch I want you to take it outside of your



mundane understanding of that and to begin to see that it is a much deeper sensory level. The other thing to notice here when we're looking just generally speaking at the binary is that you'll notice that we have 'concentrated, periodic and cyclical' as—I'll use my German—uber keynotes for these three binaries.

The cyclical is something that is very important for us to understand. That is, one of the things just to grasp about feeling and touch is that like the way we talk about the wave system and that there is no truth in the now, is that there is always a spiral when it comes to cognition through the Solar Plexus system, there is always a spiral.

So, it is not the touch of the moment, but it is the touch through time. It is not the feeling of the moment; but it is the feeling through time.

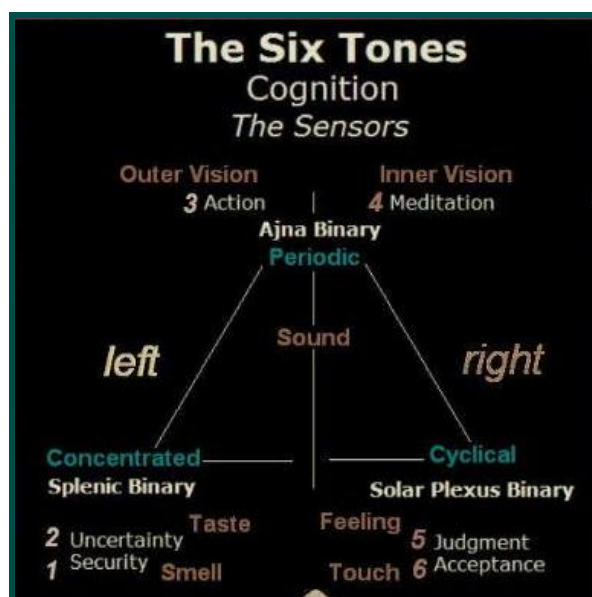


The thing that's interesting about the cycles is that the cycles can be compressed like a spring. They can get tighter and tighter and tighter until they just hum. And in the beginning the cycles are large. The emotional cycle—it's like an emotional being. You may be able to find clarity about this and that in this amount of time or that amount of time. But there may be some things that you will process emotionally all your life, because at the pure mundane emotional plane there is no compression. One of the most interesting things about the by-product of Internal correctness according to 5th or 6th Tone fixing is to realize that one of the by-products of this is the compressing of the cycle, compressing the frequency, the time it takes in the frequency to reach points of clarity.

Mind is the By-Product of Brain

It's so interesting to think about what infrastructure leads to. We know that mind is a by-product of brain; it is nothing else. And no matter how much everybody would like to know what the great mystery is, the great mystery is to be found in the brain, after all. Mind is simply by-product. When we're dealing with the 5th and 6th Tones we're dealing with another kind of brain. We're dealing with the potential of the Solar Plexus brain. And how important it is to see that the correctness in the Internal, that what it is doing is, it is enhancing the potential of the Solar Plexus brain itself; by the way, at the expense of the mind brain.

This is the thing that is so different about 5th and 6th Tone. We're not dealing with the whole predisposition to brain function. The assumption is that we're always talking about the mind, ultimately. And it is clear that when you're looking at the 1st and the 2nd left Tones their focus is on the development of intelligent strategy, that it is actually the root of mind. And that both they and the 3rd and 4th Tones are specifically oriented to mind. But that's not true of the 5th and 6th Tones. Its orientation is towards the predisposition to feel or touch at its greatest potential. And that potential far transcends our understanding of what those things mean at a mundane level.



5th Tone: Judgment

You can catch a hint of it—and I mean a hint of it—in the keynotes, that the 5th Tone is the Tone of judgment. And the 6th Tone is the Tone of acceptance. And that



judgment and acceptance in the architecture of what it is to be human belong in the emotions. Now that's something to ponder.

When we think about judgment we think about the channel of judgment, the 18/58, the logic. We think about judgment as something that must be finite. It's what always gives us this sense of truth when we're dealing with logic and we're dealing with facts. But we've never truly dealt with Solar Plexus awareness.

I had a question today from somebody. It was about clarity. This whole business of having to tell emotional people that they can never really be clear is true if you operate out of the not-self. It is true, particularly if you do not differentiate according to what is your Internal. Because the fact of the matter is that the emotional awareness system, the emotional brain can also be transformed; its capacity to feel, its capacity to touch.

Compressing the Cycle

We're at the stage where all of this is opening up. And it isn't to say that a human being can have what a rave will be endowed with naturally. It's not about that. It's about finally having the same quality of finiteness in feeling and touch that we have always had on the logic side. Because this compression that I've mentioned, this compressing of the cycle, you can actually compress it to a straight line. That is its ultimate potential, to be compressed into a straight line. And then we're not talking about waves anymore, and we're not talking about emotional uncertainty anymore.

Touch, we do not know the magic of touch. We don't. Even in our best moments, even in our most sensitive, even with sensitivity lashed to our charts, we still don't know the magic that is there in touch, the information that is there in touch, and the transcendence that can wait in touch. This theme of acceptance, this is the Tone of surrender. It sings like a bird.

So, when we're dealing with the Solar Plexus binary we're dealing with something very unusual. In other words, we're looking at a specific fixing. And the way in which that right fixing is working is that it's having its impact on the emotional system itself. Think about the consequences when you get to the illusion, because it's always fun to see the way the program shuffles the cards. You can get to the illusion and be defined emotionally. You can get to the illusion and be undefined emotionally; it doesn't make any difference. Those things never do. It's the most interesting thing about this and that is that when you get to see, it's just this and that.

The 5 and 6 Lead to Transition

So when you look at your Color/Tone chain and you see the 5 and the 6, then you know that something else is going on in your process. It also points you in a different direction in the way in which you take in the world around you. We're all so mind-determined; we can see that. So that the majority of what we call predisposi-



tion of brain function, the majority of that is related to the neo-cortex. It just is. Yet, for those beings that are fixed through the 5 and the 6, for them to understand that there is something else for them. It is not about the way in which the Personality is going to use its infrastructure to parse and dissect and deconstruct the illusion. It's something else. It's a physical awareness.

The 5 and the 6 lead us to transition. The 6 leads us to mutation always; and to see that all of this is moving us towards the form's awareness. My joke about the Personality being a passenger is that that is a wonderful joke. It's really something beautiful to grasp what it means to be a passenger, just a passenger; the helplessness of passenger, the absolute uselessness of passenger. And how incredible the vehicle can be when it's operating correctly out of its intended consciousness, and that the physical cognition field is operating. The passenger can watch, because there is nothing else to do. The passenger can only watch.

The deeper I go, the closer I get to what is for me the only truth. I see it in front of me. It's just form. It's so funny. It's so delicious. It's just form. There is no other way to be free. You have to accept what it is to be a passenger. Think about these beings that have 5th or 6th Tone Internal fixing and they're fucked up in their minds. And they're not deep into their form. And the potential of awareness in their form through feeling, through touch, whatever that happens to be; living their life as not-self, always in transference. Never being able to take from the sustenance they take into their body exactly what is necessary for them. Most of these human beings have no idea what that can feel like to have their Solar Plexus and its functions transformed. We don't know what it's like to have emotional beings like that or un-emotional beings whose receptors are aware.

The Perfection of Tone

Tone for me is a diamond. It's this incredible thing. It's so beautiful, it's so perfect. It's what all the old mystics dreamed up when they thought about getting away from their bodies, funny enough. This perfect Oroborus, the perfect being, it's right there in the Tones; just perfect. And we're left with the dilemma of Color. And the only way we're going to be able to deal with Color is that you have to deal with Color on the surface. It's just Strategy. Strategy is the great healer. Strategy aligns the form.

But it's an amazing thing to go down here to the Tone and you look at it and you say, "Oh wow, that's great." Wouldn't it be something to be able to know truly what is right and wrong through feeling? You say that today and it is nonsense. Who can trust the emotional feeling in the now, now? Because we're not feeling; we're emoting. We're pushing out energy. We are not the energy itself. It's what makes mind so tantalizing; we are mind. We ride it like it's our own horse; we're so deeply connected to it. But not emotions, we push them out or hold them in; we're not them.

We don't know what it is. And what I do know is that by being correct, and it's simply a matter of being rigid in your experiment with the Internal that everything that is



possible for the other four Tones in relationship to the development of brain and its function, the same reward, perhaps more in its own way, is waiting for correctness through the 5th and 6th Tones so that this expression of cognition, this pure expression of cognition can actually emerge on the surface. What a trip to get Tone there.

Two Sets of Architecture

Remember, we're working with two sets of architecture. We have the PHS, the Design architecture designing the framework. But we also have Tone on the Personality side. The architecture of what might be the perfection of mind. And both are conditioned by Color; everything is. Color creates conditioning. If it weren't for Color we wouldn't have genes. And we wouldn't have genetic imperatives. Color is the shuffling deck.

We were not designed as a totality to transcend. That's a terrible myth; very unfair, after all. Expectation is such a painful thing. This is about the possibility at the end of a cycle to grasp the essentials and to live the truth of our own potential. And it's available for some. It's the geometries and the fractal lines that open up the possibility. But there will be those who will have this opportunity in being correct to be able to experience this tonal architecture in the way it was meant to be expressed.

It's like looking at plans of beautiful houses and then seeing them built. I have gotten to a point where seeing the plans is much more interesting because they're not being built well. And of course, this is the great challenge of our work, is to see that we can help people to discover what their real architecture is, to live it out. To truly live out the promise that is there at the tonal level, the promise that is there for all of us.

The Tones are always in a Binary

We're going to take a look at the individual Tones. What I'm going to do, by the way, beginning next week because I'm going to go through each of the Tones in detail, is I'm going to be looking at the Tones in their relationship to their chains. In other words, we'll look at the 1st Tone and the way in which it fixes all of the six Colors, so that you have a way of interpreting the tonal information directly to each of its potential Internal and External fixings. It will be quite a more sophisticated level.

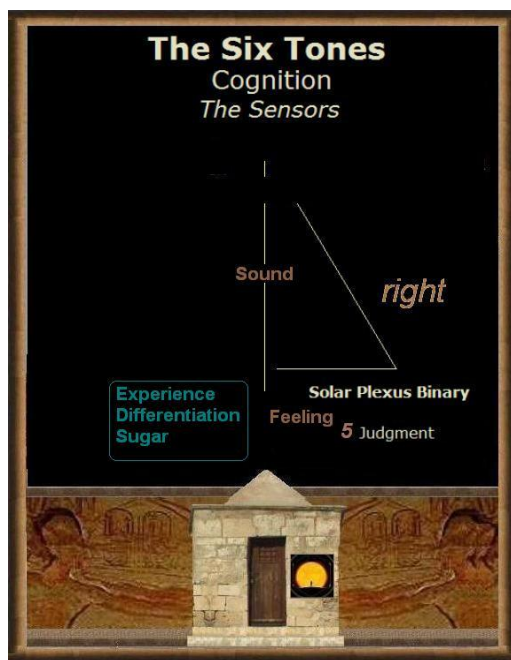
But here I just want to deal with some obvious things that we're going to look at. It's one of those things that is very interesting for me. Remember that whenever we're looking at any of the Tones is that the Tones are always a binary. That's something to keep in mind. That is, you can see that here where you actually have two of the senses that are relative to the Tone. Sound is always there, and the acoustic is always there. We're going to look at that specifically later on. But really something for you not to forget, that it's not just simply the feeling. But there is the acoustic that's involved.



Remember, the acoustic operates in ways that are not just simply those that are oral in the sense that we can actually technically hear them. There are all kinds of sound frequencies we do not hear. And it's part of what the acoustic is about. Just keep that in mind.

Experience Differentiation

What I really want to get to here is just the experience differentiation. Remember, when we're looking at cognition we're looking at six different themes of cognition.



And that means that the way in which the ultimate perception is focused, the way in which the ultimate perception can lead to the fulfillment of whatever the purpose happens to be is that it's going to be focused through that potential. This potential is experience differentiation.

Now, that's very important. This is the ability to see the difference in experiences. That might sound kind of mundane, but it is something truly to grasp. Everything about the human process, everything about life is that all of life is on the experiential way. The bio-form is coming to an end. And the bio-form has been ruled by the experiential way. The experiential way, by the way, is operated through different streams in the BodyGraph. But the stream that it's been operating in now and has been operating in for a very long time, but accentuated in the way in

which we see the nine-centered graph now, is that since 1781 the human experiential way has been governed by the 41 to the 35.

It's very much a Pluto phenomena and something to ponder any time you feel like pondering. We're living in a plutonic cycle that began with Pluto in the 41st gate in 1781 and will close with Pluto in the 41st gate in 2027. We're dealing with a very specific plutonic initiation of this human experiential way. The way itself, in essence, is going to start shutting down in 2027 when Pluto completes this cycle. It is the end of our process. And whether we have the 1300 years that are left until the end of the round in evolutionary times, this is not a great deal.

So, the experience differentiation really says something about the ability to recognize uniqueness. That's what the cognition is about—the ability to recognize uniqueness, the ability to be able to recognize the potential of uniqueness in the other, and it's a feeling. It is a deeply penetrating feeling.



If you look out at the world and you look at the average human being, even if you take the example of very sophisticated western societies, all of us basically have the same kind of experiences. It's rare anymore that there is some kind of unique experience. We all seem to have the same kind of experiences. We all seem to know what it is to get on an airplane, watch television, whatever the shared commonality is.

But the thing is that a being that carries experience differentiation within them recognizes the atrophy, the disease in the very limitation of experiential differentiation. It is always looking for, if I can put it that way, experiential differentiation, which is the ultimate sweetness—speaking of sugar, and we will look at that in more detail when we go through the Tone detail.

But I want you to grasp what feeling is about. The potential of uniqueness—one of the things that is clear to me is that we don't have real guides any more. We don't have shaman anymore that will take the weird one out of the tribe and put them on the path of weirdness. We don't have this anymore. These are beings that, as part of the bounty of their potential cognition, have the ability to recognize the potential for unique expression, for unique differentiation and to be able to feel it. Not only to be able to feel it, but in the context of the Solar Plexus operating in this way, it is more than simply feeling, it is about being able to awaken it, literally, in the other.

The Potential of the Solar Plexus System

Think about communication and think about how our communication processes have become more and more sophisticated as we move from Splenic awareness to mental awareness. We are all participating in this online classroom is a classic example of the expansion of techniques for communication based on mind. But imagine what the possibility is of communication based on Solar Plexus awareness. We can see that mental communication isn't without its impact, let's put it that way. The mind can be deeply impactful in what it places within the other—the outer authority, in that sense, of mind.

Now, think about what it feels like today. For example, myself as an unemotional being, what it feels like to take in somebody's emotional energy and how different that could be if I was taking in their emotional awareness. How different that would be if I was taking in their potential to experience differentiation, because that would be a wonderful two-way street.

There are enormous possibilities that are there in the Solar Plexus and not simply for raves. I guess it's one of the most important things to get across. There is this assumption, because it is what I was told, that the rave is going to experience this kind of melded consciousness. That is, being in a conscious Penta. That's something that we cannot attain. Yet, it does not mean that we cannot reach the full potential of our Solar Plexus system, and we can. We have yet to reach that potential, and it is there. It's not impossible. It is not something that is only for the future in another



variation of the specie. We have yet to get to the point where we can experience the potential that is there for us in the Solar Plexus system.

I begin to see this over the years with emotional beings who have been involved in Design a long time and as an unemotional person what you notice the most is that the frequency isn't chaotic. It doesn't matter to me whether they're up or down. It's the frequency that's being put out. You can't call it a calmness, because calmness isn't the word. But there is a lack of tension in the frequency regardless of whether they're up or down that is so different and noticeable for an unemotional being who deals with emotional people in their life.

But this aspect of experience differentiation is something that's really very, very important. And to begin to look at these, because you have the other illustrations, to begin to look at these blue areas and to begin to think about how we have these very distinct six different ways that we're here to generalize the way in which we're cognizant, cognizant in the sense of influencing others as well.

The Importance of Discernment

Of course, the judgment in all of that, and there is a judgment in all of that. The future belongs to individuality. And I don't mean that in the circuit sense. I mean that in the sense of individual beings, separate beings. And it doesn't mean that beings will not be together; beings will always be together. But the fundamental survival and the capacity to survive, that Authority has to be in the hands of the individual. And the ability to be able to discern what experiences to avoid, to be able to judge with one's feeling so that one can move clearly through. Because if you're somebody who is influenced by 5th or 6th Tone there are going to be advantages to brain function for you, but the advantages to brain function are simply opening up possibilities to be more sensitized to what in fact will be the emotional expression of it. It will be expressed through the emotional system.

These are beings that will have to feel their way through. And that gift of being able to feel their way through is also going to allow them to discern who can be with them, and who can be with them is so important. It's so important for all of us. It is one of the most fundamental things to recognize about the nature of being. The Sun/Earth on the Design side says to us here is our personal responsibility. We have to align our form to what is correct for it. Period. Then you look at the Nodes and they say that what we're going to do is protect you against outside conditioning, just operate correctly.

The moment that you understand that, is the moment you will see that we're designed always to have to deal with the other until the end. It is just simply the way that it is. And to understand that one can no longer afford to be homogenized in this life. One can't.

I had an interesting conversation in a parking lot today as I was picking up my kids. Somebody stuck their head in my window and said, "You know, you're very anti-



social.” I said, “Yeah, I live in a bubble.” They said, “You know, aren’t you afraid?” It was an interesting use of words, “Aren’t you afraid that you’re cutting yourself off from humanity?” And I said, “Exactly.”

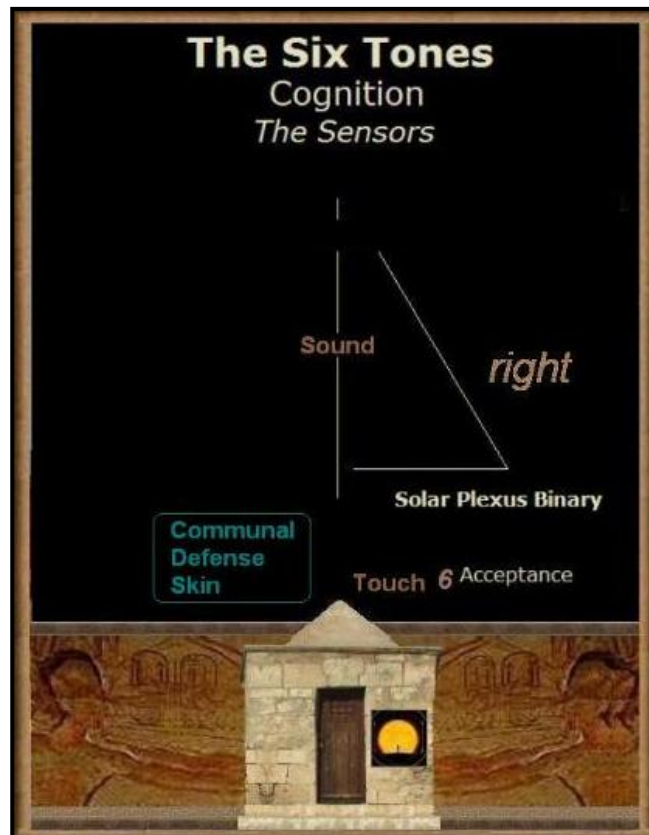
It’s something to understand about our vulnerability to the other and that discernment is so much a part of our lives, to be so clear about who belongs in your life. The discernment of that is not something that the mind is capable of; it is not. It doesn’t have enough information; can’t have enough information. It can only guess. But the form, your form knows. It will not naturally align itself to a force that is incorrect for it if it is operating correctly.

The theme of the experience differentiation, this theme of judgment in some ways can be quite cold. Because it is those that are left out in a time when they will seek others and others will not be available. The end of the Cross of Planning; the end of the Cross of Planning brings a lot of things to an end. This tribal supportive safety net for humanity, for some of humanity anyway, all of that is going to fall apart.

The Importance of the Development of the Solar Plexus Potential

I was talking to you earlier about my understanding of the mutating Solar Plexus as having its own kind of immune capacity, being able to protect itself, and at the same time being open. My assumption is that the melding process in the rave consciousness will demand that. In other words, it will demand the ability to literally open up the neural environment to the other, that’s enormously risky. You can see very clearly that this is called communal defense. It says something about the importance of the development in humans of the Solar Plexus potential.

Again, this is not about people who have a defined Solar Plexus. Please understand that, because they may or may not, in the context of what is the architecture underneath. You can’t just say to any emotional being there lies this opportunity for them to enhance their emotional system. In fact, they may be somebody who is outer vision, or somebody who is





security, or whatever, and have nothing to do with that in terms of the architecture. It has to be related.

The moment that where you see it is that you can only see it in the Tone. If it happens to be the serendipity, as an example, that somebody who has a 6th Tone also has a defined emotional system on the surface, so be it. But please understand that if you have a 5th or 6th Tone, that's specifically pointing towards the emotional system, pointing towards the Solar Plexus, pointing towards the potential of enhancing Solar Plexus awareness. It means that any of the Internal functions that you're going to align yourself to, they're really going to transform the Solar Plexus, much more, as I said, than they would brain function. They're really going to open up the possibility of the Solar Plexus.

I have this thing about the eyes going weak in rave children. My assumption is that if you have 5th and 6th Tone and you operate correctly and you follow your Internal diet and you're operating through your Strategy, my assumption is that your eyes will get weaker, funny enough. I just assume that will be a by-product of any kind of enhancement of the potential of the Solar Plexus is going to lead to a diminishment of the potential of physical vision. I think that is something that will be interesting for us to be able to look for because there are so many keys that we can have with the knowledge. So, here this communal defense is something that is really important, and important to keep in mind.

The Skin and Touch

The other thing is skin, the sensitivity that is there; this whole business of touch. Skin fascinates me. It fascinates me because this is our envelope, or it appears to be our envelope. Obviously, we have this auric envelope. But the way in which our illusion operates is that this is the package. We're all held together inside of this mysterious package, this mysterious suit.

The thing for me about the epidermis, the outer layer of the skin, is how incredibly sensitive it is to information. It's incredibly sensitive to information. At the deepest mystical level, the 6th Tone is the architecture of the acceptance of form. It is the acceptance of being in form. It's not an easy thing. You look at the New Age and how many people want to get out. You look at the religions of India where you have always had a vast population. Everything is about get out and come back next time, if there is a next time for them.

This is the potential to be able to embrace the form principle. But obviously, it is more. It seems to me that—they have this expression about people who have the touch. To be healed—Jesus putting his hands on somebody. It is clear to me that this communal defense through the skin, this touch, this is a capacity that is a potential of the Solar Plexus system. That is, a potential of the Solar Plexus system to heal through the surface, to realign through physical contact.



I think it has a great deal to do with the way in which the ultimate rave Penta is going to be able to provide itself through medical services—it's like there is all sorts of wisdom that we know as acupuncture, but there is also acupressure. There is Reiki; there are all these methodologies that exist that point very clearly to a capacity to be able to enhance the well-being of a human being through particular positions on the body. It is clear to me that in 6th Tone architecture that this understanding of the body is something that is not a mental understanding, but an inherent function; in other words, a capacity to provide both defense and offense for the collective aura.

So it makes this attribute an attribute that's quite fascinating particularly in what I'll be doing next year in Rave Cosmology which is a deep analysis of the Rave being and their design and the potential of the Solar Plexus and to see how incredible the whole infrastructure for their existence is here. What it means for us to recognize that we have been living in these nine-centered forms that are not specifically human. They're transition forms. They're transition forms leading to something else.

Transforming Lives

In being able to get to the underlying themes of this infrastructure and this evolution also means there are potentials for those of us who are emotional to be able to go a step further in the emotional process because if the physical emotional system is not brought to its perfection, then it's really impossible for the passenger consciousness to see clearly out of the emotional vehicle. We know that.

So, herein lies the potential, again through the correctness of the Internal coupled with Strategy to take 5th and 6th Tone beings and again to give them a new orientation. In other words, to give them an orientation related to the emotional system, whether they happen to be on the surface emotional or not; because, in fact, that truly is not the question. One is simply there to live the awareness and the other is there to experience the awareness, both of which result in the same game. It's the same thing.

But there's this magic that's there for the emotional being. It's one of the things for us to see, particularly in what I envision as practitioner work is to be able to work very closely and deeply with people who are involved in the full experiment of their design. That is, both the Strategy, the Authority, the Personality and of course, the vehicle itself, and to be able to provide them with a way to understand where their specialization exists.

If you've never known it, if you've never experienced your cognition through what is your focus, then you've never really experienced cognition. It's all been conditioned. And here lies the opportunity as we move through each of the Tones, it's why I'm going to take you through the Tones as they relate to their specific Colors, to be able to see how extraordinary it is, the way in which through the six Colors and what is 12 variations, the way in which we actually get to that point of sensory specialization. The moment that we're operating correctly and it is part of our awareness to



LESSON ONE

Tone: Cognition and the Solar Plexus Binary

recognize where our theme of cognition is, we begin to take in information in a unique way; we begin to fulfill the potential of what we are as unique beings.

There's nothing more important than to recognize that this is what our work is about. We're all endowed with this potential of uniqueness. We have the tools. We can make it possible for those that are there on the fractal; for those that are on mine, for those that are on yours. Herein lies the opportunity to transform their lives, truly transform their lives in the most profound way.

It brings us back to my joy in doing PHS. I am deeply enamored with the form principle. I'm seriously blown away by form. It is so remarkable. The deeper that I go into the form principle, the more my passenger gets to laugh and enjoy itself and see how absolutely incredible it is to be in this mechanism. And my thanks to all of you, because you make it all possible.

~



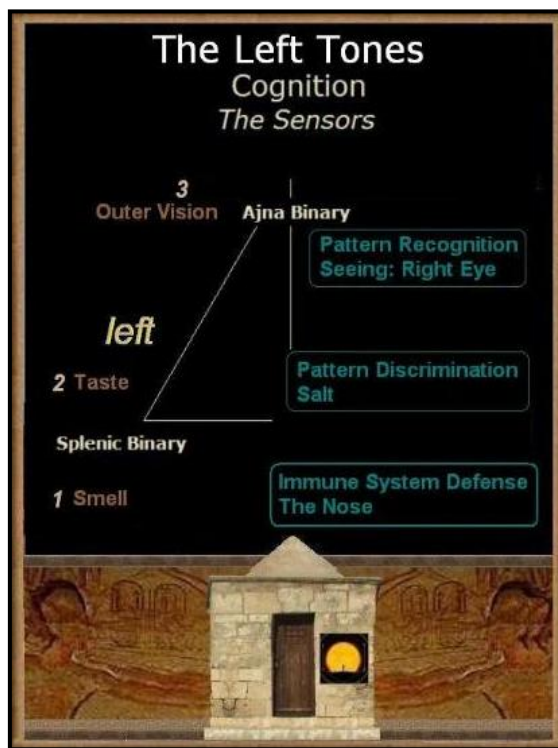


Lesson Two

Splenic Binary: 1st Tone Left Fixing

Let's begin our little journey. One of the most interesting things about penetrating the deeper levels of this knowledge is that you, at least I, begin to see how extraordinary a matrix it really is. My image of the knowledge has always been the neck of an hourglass. It always seemed to me that no matter what you had at one end you could put it through this matrix, this infrastructure of Design and its related knowledge. You can see it in a different light. There isn't anything that doesn't apply to it. So, it's fascinating at this point to be at a place where we're looking at the very infrastructure of what it is to be and the way in which it's programmed. It's a lot of fun.

Anyway, the subject for today, we have our Splenic binary, we're going to go through the Tones. We're going to go through the Tones with a different kind of perspective. The perspective in many ways is the focus on the differences within the variation. In other words, we have three left Tones that are all fixing to one specific side. Obviously, each of the Tones is going to impact that fixing in a different way.



The Tone/Color Relationship

So, we're going to look at the variations of what left Tone fixing is all about. In this particular illustration what I want to begin with is to look at these three variations that we call left Tones. Again, remember something about what the by-product of them is. That's really something to understand. The by-product is the impact that they're going to have on Color. Now, the Color itself has the potential, or at least it appears that it has the potential, to have a viable binary—a 'this and that.'



One of the most interesting things about Tone is the different way in which Tone impacts the Design and impacts the Personality. When it impacts the Personality it doesn't fix it in any way. That is, it doesn't fix to the point of a singularity. It simply provides a trajectory or a kind of direction of movement in the process.

The Importance of Correct Data

But the moment that we come over to the Design side we're dealing with a totally different kind of impact. We are dealing with something that is, in fact, an absolute. It makes the Tone/Color relationship on the Design side so fascinating. It also means we have to be deeply clear about the timings of births. The further that we go in our process, and Tone obviously is an essential level for us to work with, the greater the demand for accuracy and timing. It takes about four hours for the Sun to move through a Color. It takes about 40 minutes for the Sun to move through a Tone. So, it's something to keep in mind about the timings, they're something that are very important to us.

The real concern, and it's something that will be helpful to us in our work, is not whether it is specifically, for example the cusp between 1 and 2 or 2 and 3, but it's really whether it is the cusp between a right and a left. Then there can really be a dilemma, because obviously the right side is a totally different program than the left side and we're dealing with an absolute. And of course, if we give somebody the wrong information we're really going to disrupt their physical system, we're going to add to their conditioning in their not-self, we're not going to be able to heal them.

So, one of the things to keep in mind about looking at left Tone fixings, or right Tone fixings for that matter, is that you want to make sure that the calculation is within the boundaries. In other words, from let's say 30% into the 1st Tone until 30% before the end of the 3rd Tone, basically in this arc that you would be moving through, which is hours, by the way, so you're certainly going to be safe, you are going to know that you're going to be able to legitimately say that this is going to be a Color that is going to be fixed to this side or that side.

The Tonal Impact on Design Color

Every single one of these Tones does something really remarkable. That is, they cut the Color off from access to the other side. I've talked a lot about, particularly in relationship to human neurology, the potential of the brain, that one of the things that happens to us is that as we come into the world we have this expansion of neural possibilities in the brain; we're opening up tracks. One of the things that happens that is universal is that there is at some point, whether at 3 or 5 years of age depending on intelligence, there is a shutting down of this expansion of the neural tracks. And even a closing off of some.

There isn't anything that exists on the surface that doesn't have an underlying pattern underneath that establishes it. When you're looking at the way in which Tone



impacts Design Color, you're looking at this ability to cut off completely access to something, shutting it down. And of course, it means that if you're going over to that side and you're trying to operate out of the wrong side, it's going to have absolutely no impact in terms of being able to do anything for you.

So, it's very important for us to see that Design Color is turned into an absolute. It's something about this theme of determination that we meet in the Design Color, that is, the theme of the Color itself, its keynote. This determination is a singularity. It's why we have the potential for uniqueness. One of the main things that establishes our uniqueness, and I want you to take this to another level for a moment. Think about all the activations you have on the Design side. Every single one of them has a Color and every single one of them has a Tone. Obviously, they don't have the same significance as Sun/Earth and North and South Node. But it's not like they don't play any part. They actually play an important part in mapping out the uniqueness of what is you. All of these Colors being fixed one way or another.

This is the thing to understand about the establishment of the potential for uniqueness in us. In other words, we are given a singularity for our form. We're given a predisposition to be able to realize it. Of course, the only way we're going to be able to do that is that we need to operate correctly and we need to operate correctly in accordance to the way in which we are fixed.

So, 1, 2, and 3 all do the same job. This is the first thing to recognize about them. At the very surface when you're dealing with somebody and you're dealing with their need to be aligned to the correctness of their form, really where you begin is simply the basic fixings that can be analyzed and diagnosed through the Color itself. In other words, what it means to be fixed to the left side of this Color or that Color. It's not necessarily about the need to be able to go deep underneath and to be able to see the nuance that is there. There is a primary level of the surface of Design Color that the surface can be dealt with by simply being able to recognize with certainty whether you're dealing with a left or a right.

Left Fixing: Theme of Survival

But obviously, for our purposes we need to go much deeper than that. We need to understand the nuances that are there in that left side, what is that all about. First of all, what brings them together. This is one of the things to be very clear about is what brings them together. And what brings them together is the theme of survival. This is something very important to understand about the left Tone and the fixings of the left Tone is that they are fixed to survival-orientated cognition; sensory systems that are attuned to both defense and offence for the advantage of survival.

That says something about you having your Color fixed by a left Tone. In other words, your survivability in the world, your ability to be able to deal with the world effectively, your ability to be able to develop cognitive strategies to be able to enhance your potential to survival, all of that is being keynoted by the very fact that



you have a left Tone fixing. In other words, that the survival theme is very important.

1st and 2nd Tones: Splenic/Intelligence

Let's think about that for a moment and think about the way that works. Remember that when we're dealing with Tone we're dealing with the architecture of the ultimate BodyGraph. And we know that here in dealing with the 1st and 2nd Tones that we're dealing with the Splenic binary. And we understand on the surface that the nature of the Spleen, being the place of our immune system, it is the Splenic system as an awareness system that its primary focus is on survival.

Yet, to think about it in terms of survival is to deny it its essential value. The essential value is that in order to be able to develop cognitive strategies one has to at the same time develop what we call intelligence. Everything that we know about the Splenic center, and the streams of the Splenic center, all carry with them the keynotes and thematics of intelligence, because this is what the Spleen is all about.

The Power of the Potential of Intelligence

So when we look at the architecture and we go down underneath and we go to this tonal level where we're dealing with the left and we're dealing with survival, we're also dealing with something more profound than that. In other words, we are dealing with the power of the potential of intelligence. That isn't to say that if you're a 4, 5 or 6 that you're not intelligent, because I can smell the brains rattling. It isn't about that. As a matter of fact, if you're a 4, 5 or 6, the theme is intelligence but it's entirely different, because it is keyed to the emotional system and it is keyed to feelings, which is a very different kind of cognitive system.

But here when we're dealing with the left side we're dealing with an inherent potential that ultimately will need to expand its intelligence. It also says something else. It says that if you have a left fixing and you're not operating correctly and you're in transference, you're really limiting the potential of your brain. Because this is what the focus is, this is what the direction is; this is what the ultimate determination is intended to be. But if you're not operating correctly everything gets destroyed at the Color level.

Transference

I always get nervous when people talk about chaos theory and all kinds of improbability theories. This is what Color brings to us. Color brings this—it's almost uncertainty because it's so volatile. Yet, everything depends on it. And yet, its very volatility is its greatest gift because in essence it's through Color that we are bound into



a living force. Yet, the Color remains subjective to all kinds of pulls. And how easy it is to be in transference; it's so easy to be in transference.

The moment you're in transference it doesn't matter what the architecture is, you're no longer dealing through that absolute singularity that you were marked for. This is the big thing to grasp. This whole point about the Tone fixing to a singularity—no binary, no 'this and that,' just that 'it'—and the binary becomes the transference; the transference pulls you away from a 'that' to a 'this.'

But the reality is that the only way you're going to be able to live out your potential is if you live out that singularity. Obviously, we have tools for that. But it's just something to understand about how important it is to recognize that the very fixing of the Color establishes a very narrow path for you to fulfill your physical potential. And out of that comes the cognitive potential that can be derived from it.

Cognition

Even the name here, the whole theme of Tone—cognition—you really think about it. The form doesn't experience the cognition. It creates the potential for the cognition. The cognition is actually an experience of the Personality. The form creates the environment for it. And without that essential environment, it doesn't matter what the potential of the mind Personality can be, it simply is not going to be able to operate according to what is correct for it, and to be able to demonstrate the consciousness that is rightfully its own.

Strategies for Survival: Food

So, when we're looking at the left side we're looking at a theme of survival and intelligence; in other words, these two together. And of course, what you're looking at is the development of a strategic form, a form that is sensitive to and relies on strategies for survival. We're a bio-form. And of course, when we're coming out of the 1st and 2nd Tone we're coming out of the primary principle intelligence, or principal awareness that was established in life.

We have to see that as a bio-form from the tonal level one of the first priorities is that you have to have access to food. It would be great to sit and talk about how the body yearns to resonate to the singing Personality, but in fact the body just wants its fuel and wants its fuel correctly, and wants exactly the right fuel so it can continue its functions.

So, food becomes something very important. What I'm getting at here, and ultimately this is something that is rooted in the 3rd Tone and is ultimately experienced way up on the surface in the potentials of the 3rd line for material benefit; in other words, the ability to develop strategies to gain resources. So, if we keep on going along and we keep on looking at these various themes that are lying here on the left side you can begin to understand the impact that this is going to have on the form.



In other words, the form is going to be orientated towards this. And it's going to be oriented towards this in terms of the way in which its outer vision operates, the sensitivity of its taste, its olfactory capacities, all of these things are going to be heightened because it's all part of developing a form that is going to be able to find the resources that it needs and to be able to do so intelligently to survive.

Left Tone Fixing: More Material Potential

Remember that the architecture is a long way and is very different from the quantum end product. All formulas are simple. The commonality of the life formula, the commonality of genetic similarity—me and the fruit fly, we share 70% of the same genes. It is something to keep in mind. This whole system on the left is all about the ability to be able to look carefully at the world on the outside for two things. When I say "look," take in the world on the outside. And take in the world on the outside for one's survival. In other words, to be able to get the resources one needs so there is more material potential in somebody that has a left Tone fixing than somebody that has a right Tone fixing. There just is, as potential.

At the same time, to be able to defend oneself. And in that defense of oneself, is the ability to be able to protect your form. Again, this whole business of survival is deeply complex and requires intelligence. But the moment you go from this left side Tone and you go to the Color and then you enter into the line and the quantum of the whole, by the time you get up there it doesn't necessarily mean that all of that is going to operate the way it should; it doesn't.

We're going to see that there are various kinds of configurations, very specific configurations—for example, somebody that is going to have 1st or 2nd Tone on the Design side, my assumption is that the majority of those beings will probably have an open Spleen rather than a defined Spleen. Of course, there are many of these things that we're only going to be able to discover when we start doing—I'm in the process of developing with Asi Farran, PHS software and research software to be able to do broad analysis, we have a huge storehouse of data that has come in from all over the planet. It's going to be very exciting when we can begin to crunch the numbers so that we can begin to see the impact.

Open Spleen

By the way, just to understand my own surmising or guessing because I don't know until I see it, my assumption that they'll probably have open Spleens is that the moment that you have definition you have limitation. Somebody with an open Spleen has an extraordinary potential once they are beyond conditioning to be sensitive to all of the various needs for survival. They're more likely to learn different strategies for survival. A person that has a single activation out of the Spleen, their methodology for survival is always the same and isn't necessarily appropriate at all times.



So, there's much more sophistication in terms of potential intelligence—after all, the open center is the potential for wisdom. One of my assumptions is that what we're probably intended to see as we move from, and there will be mutations, of course, as we move from Tone to the surface is that we're probably seeing a negative of some kind. In other words, you get a strong Ajna binary fixing and you end up with somebody that has an open Ajna.

Obviously, that's not always going to be the case. Again, I am only making guesses right now because we don't have the statistical information to look at it. But I also want you all to ponder these things. We will get to a place where we need to relate what we see at the tonal level, not simply through its influence on Color, but to understand the relationship between the Tone and the surface and to begin to see how that operates on the surface. Because one of the things that is clear to me about tonal architecture is that the infrastructure of the BodyGraph is all a by-product of Tone. So it seems to me that we're going to find very consistent variations of themes of this kind of Tone leading to that kind of BodyGraph configuration. But again, it's something you will have to wait and see.

Division of the Left and Right

In looking at the dividing of the left and the right, it is obvious that one of the things that we really have to keep in mind is the uniqueness of the 3 and the 4, in that they operate out of an awareness binary, and yet, they operate in two different ways. And that they are literally very different in terms of the way in which they impact on the outside because they impact to a singularity and in fact, are very different in the way in which they affect things.

It also speaks of the division of the mind itself. That is, the mind into right and left hemisphere and the various antidotes and the kinds of knowledge that we've gained today about the difference between left brain and right brain functions. It is clear that at the tonal level there is a division that is established that is already there. In other words, the ultimate brain itself and its fundamental divisions are already something that were marked out at the tonal level. Otherwise, they could not be there.

Everything on the Surface is Derived from the Tonal Level

Be clear about something. There isn't anything on the surface that you can't find at the tonal level. Everything on the surface is derived from the tonal level. It is going to be one of those things that is going to take decades. And who knows who will be able to do all that; but nonetheless, it will take decades to be able to correlate all of that and to be able to see all of that, because it's all there.



Left Tone is Logical/Right Tone is Abstract

Let's look at some things here. First of all, when we're dealing with the left side, because we have this division, one thing to understand is half of brain has a deep focus on survival and development of intelligence. Survival intelligence is inherently logical, by the way. Whereas, we're going to look at the other side and we're going to see that feelings are inherently abstract. So, we have a logical left Tone, basically, and we have an abstract right Tone.

Remember that if we want to talk about circuitry, first of all there is no tribe, that's only something that emerges as a mutation of the material way and I'll get into that at some point. Remember the sense of sound and how important it is that sound is an acoustic element that is present along with every other sense. Of course, it is the acoustic that brings the individual potential of cognition, the mutative, creative potential of cognition.

Left Side: About the Basic Need of the Body/Immune System Defense

So, this left side—survival, intelligence, logical—everything about this is about first and foremost the basic need of the body and the basic need of the body is the immune system defense, and this is 1st Tone. It would seem to me that a 1st Tone being who ended up with an undefined Spleen would probably be a perfect example. Again, I'm just guessing. That is, this is the easiest way for the immune system to be able to develop. It's much more difficult to develop an immune system that is defined.

Most people really don't get it about definition. When I look at definition, what I am looking at is this narrow, narrow, narrow little fixing. It's so limiting. You look at somebody's chart and you see all these centers Colored in, you have to realize how limited it is. That is our potential to differentiate; after all, it is limitation itself. But it means if you have a defined emotional system, and you happen to be defined as a 19/49, what you understand about the emotions is limited to the 19/49. You could possibly intellectually grasp as concepts what the other emotions are like. But you live and speak and breath out of what is a fixed narrow way in which you express emotions.

The most interesting survey you can take is to line up 20 emotional people who know nothing about Human Design, all of them with different emotional configurations. And then do a recording of each of them describing what emotions are. They're only going to describe their definition; they're not going to describe anything else. It's why overcoming conditioning is so important because without it there is no wisdom. It's not like you're going to get wisdom out of what is fixed in you. Wisdom is holistic. It is not a narrow line. The holistic wisdom that is a potential to all of us lies in open centers.



1st Tone: Defined/Undefined Spleen

So, for example, if you're going to have 1st Tone and you get to the surface and you have a defined Spleen, then you have to see that your Spleen is only going to operate in a very narrow way. And it's only going to be able to defend you in a very narrow way. Which means that if you don't play close attention to your Strategy and inner Authority you can have real collapse of your immune system. This is the whole

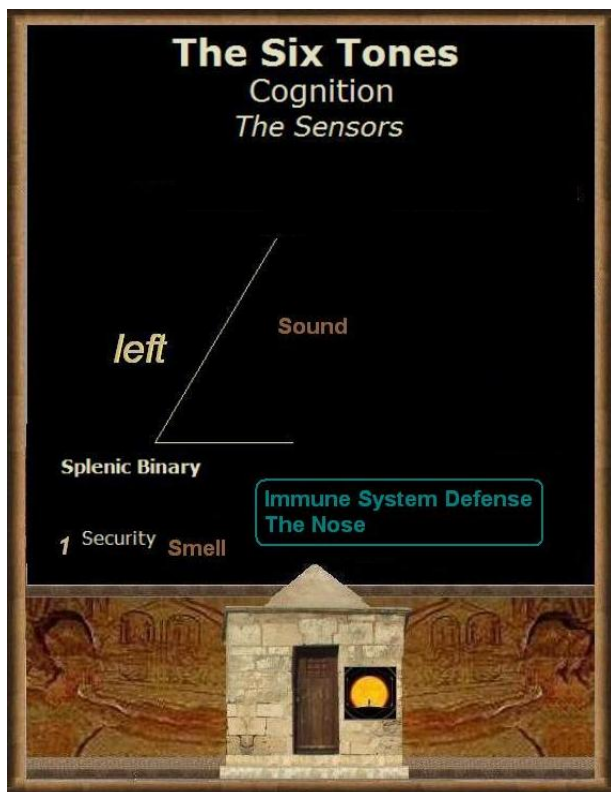
thing about the defined immune system. You have a defined Spleen and you seem to be healthy. You can go along seeming to be healthy for a very long time, when in fact you can be full of all kinds of horrors. And then all of a sudden it hits you, because your immune system is finally overwhelmed, because there is no wisdom in that system. It doesn't learn how to recognize everything. It has a narrow track that it's going to work through.

Obviously, from a therapeutic point of view it will be very important for us to be able to see that when somebody has a 1st Tone fixing that we're looking at their surface and if we see an undefined Spleen or a defined Spleen it says something to us. It speaks of the different potentials that are there.

For example, think about somebody that has this 1st Tone and they don't

have the 54, the 32, the 44 or the 26. In other words, they don't have any of the tribal, instinctive gates. And all of those instinctive gates are specifically connected to smell and to the nose. Obviously, this is a nose that can have great possibilities. It is a nose that is open to all kinds of stimulations. It can be wise in the way of smelling.

But if you're defined, if you're fixed, then you smell in a certain way. Remember, when I speak of smell I'm not talking about aroma, per se. I'm not. I'm talking about smelling as a way in which we understand cognition that we have no other name for. It's why, for example in English we have expressions like "you smell a rat," or "you can smell success," or "you can smell failure." You smell these things. It's just a way of describing something that in fact we have no other language for. It's a cognition that's 1st Tone rooted.





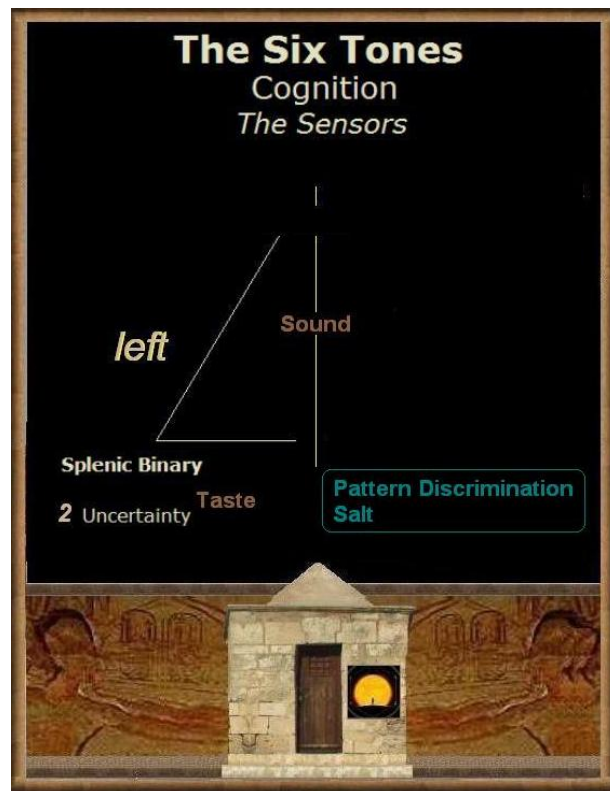
Obviously, somebody on the surface that's going to have these regions where their olfactory potential can be active or not, that whether they're active or not are going to say something to us. In other words, we're seeing the way in which the architecture emerges on the surface. Comparative analysis of all of these things ultimately is going to lead to a great deal of knowledge.

2nd Tone: Pattern Discrimination

Everything about the 1 and the 2, because they are specifically the Splenic binary, they are very different. And the 2 is very interesting. Taste, anyway, is something that's very interesting. The fixing, though, is different. Yes, it's going to impact the Spleen and clearly it's going to be significant for us whether the surface Splenic system is defined or not, but the specific way in which it's working on the Color is very different.

The key here is the pattern discrimination. Pattern discrimination says something really quite incredible. Let's go back to food resources, because I think you might think I was being simple. The greatest invention of humankind was the domestication of agriculture—invention, discovery, whatever you want to call that; maybe even a revelation, who knows. But you can't do that without pattern discrimination. It's the pattern discrimination that makes it possible.

It's about looking at patterns not simply for survival, because that is very much a 1st Tone theme. It's looking at patterns as a form of expanding intelligence. In other words, opening up the horizons, expanding the territorial recognition, the patterns in the environment, what comes and goes when things happen. You want to discover the root of astronomy or astrology then all you have to do is look at the 2nd Tone because the 2nd Tone carries that, this pattern discrimination and the differences between things. Beginning to recognize not only their differences, but the way in which their patterns operate differently, the different frequencies of life, the movement of things, the seasons changing, seeds dropping and eventually sprouting—pattern recognition.





Everything about this pattern recognition leads to higher levels of awareness. The 2nd Tone is very special in its gift. And it is a unique gift. Second lines carry the potential of genius. It is this spark that is there, the unique gift, the unique perspective on the world. And fundamental to this is the pattern recognition of being able to recognize when and where and how one can get one's resources. Before agriculture, you still had to know when things were going to be on the vine. You still had to know when it was the right time. You still had to know when the lions liked to go to sleep. You still had to have the pattern discrimination.

Something very, very important is this underlying potential to take in the world around it and in such a way, be prepared. One of the things about the immune system and the beauty of the immune system is that it is an existential system, it is ready now. This is its whole thing, to be ready and to be equipped. So, the 1st and 2nd Tones bring two different things. They bring this drive for protection to be able to defend oneself, to be able to protect oneself from those things that are unhealthy for it, the development of the root of intelligence, but the expansion of that, the capacity to begin to take in the world and to take in the world from a separate perspective. This is part of building the maia. This is how the maia gets built. You cannot build the maia unless you can discriminate between the patterns. Ultimately, through the discrimination of the patterns is the ability to be able to label things.

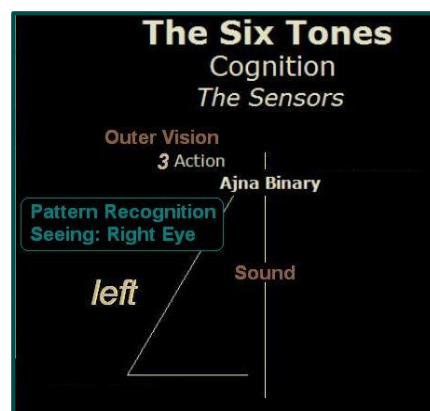
3rd Tone: The Mind Spleen

When we move to the 3rd Tone, it acts as the mind Spleen. I guess that's the easiest way to grasp it. In other words, the brain's deepest connection to survivability is through this 3. So, the moment you're dealing with 3rd Tone you're dealing with not so much a body that is discriminating and smelling, but you're dealing with a brain that is potentially housing a consciousness and a consciousness that is going to be able to discern these things in the visual domain.

Left Tone: Human / Right Tone: Rave

Remember everything about being human is the left side of the Tone. Think about that. Everything about being rave is right Tone. In other words, there is a fundamental difference between left and right. Everything about the left side culminates in the outer vision of the 3rd Tone. In other words, it's this ability for brain to be able to recognize the patterns and recognize the patterns through seeing.

Of course, it is this visual of the world that establishes completely the maia, the visual domain. Everything about the 3rd Tone is that it is the brain that has the greatest potential to be able to look after the survival of the vehicle. Of





course, that gets risky. And that gets risky in the sense that we know by the time that we reach the quantum and we get to the life itself, we know that the mind is not in charge of decision making. And yet, at the same time if you follow the trajectory of the 3rd Tone, what you get is a brain specifically orientated towards Splenic intelligence strategic thinking. This is a strategic mind. This is a strategic mind that is always looking at the 'this and that.'

A Strategic Mind

I talked about it a lot lately about what it is to be normal. If we look at the whole history of humanity all of it has operated as not-self. That is what is normal. Everything that is what our world is today has been built out of that normalcy, has been built out of the not-self. If you want to point your finger at something, you can point your finger at the 3rd Tone on the Design side. Because the brain that is in the architecture of this 3rd Tone is a high strategic potential in that brain. It's going to lead to the kind of mind that is deeply, deeply connected to keeping itself alive, deeply connected to its life, deeply connected to being in charge of its life, deeply connected in trying to discern the right strategies in order to be able to survive. And all of that is being highlighted through its view of the world.

Obviously when you're dealing with the 3rd Tone you're dealing with something that defines human. It defines us. The strategic mind and the strategic mind that tries to control the world that it sees, tries to turn the world into what it wants to see. And of course, that is the history of humanity. Sculpting the earth, transforming its materials into all kinds of objects and forms and the things we call buildings, the 'this and that,' and whatever else. But here on the left side we are dealing with a very human process.

In talking about left this way, I do want you to get a sense of something. Obviously tonal information is going to be a very important key for us, post 2027, to be able to see the immediate potential of somebody in terms of whether they potentially carry the genetics for this or that in terms of which direction their offspring will go. There is interesting information locked into the difference between left side and right side.

Anyway, looking at these left Tones, what I really want you to take from this is that all of this is about pushing the Color determination towards what are analytical strategic vehicles, vehicles that are, by their nature, clever. I mean that in the bodies themselves. These are bodies that are going to be sensitive to survival, the way in which their bodies are going to be designed.

Nobody has the Right Body

I don't think anybody has the right body. It is clear to me the deeper that I go that the body is a very, very specific unique package. Of course, we don't know what it's like because we deal with people who have long been in conditioning that meet this knowledge later in their lives. There is a tremendous amount of work to be done to



transform all of that. But if we think about the potential of a child who comes into the world and who is treated correctly according to their design, according to their Strategy, according to their determination, according to their Internal and External fixing, then we will get the example of a human being that has exactly the right body.

Left and Right Bodies are Different from Each Other

It is clear to me that the bodies are intended to be different. That is, left bodies and right bodies are obviously going to be different from each other. For example, right bodies theoretically should be carrying more liquid than left bodies. That makes a difference in the shape, the form of the body itself. There are many, many things to be explored at the tonal level between left and right because they open up fascinating possibilities for understanding.

Everything on this left side is this strategic, logical form. What that means is that in order for that form to realize its potential, in order to be able to fulfill its cognition through its tonal architecture, not only is it going to have to operate correctly in terms of its Strategy, but obviously its Internal is going to have to be very important.

Internal and External Color Fixing

Remember something about External. I think this is something really worth repeating to make sure you get this. Internal fixing, speaking of Color, Sun/Earth, is absolutely essential that one is rigid in this. After all, this is about being able to take proper nutrients from the resources that you put into your body. And it is essential for you to take in what is specific for you, because this is something that is going to transform the form and the brain potential.

But when you're dealing with External fixing, what it does for you if you follow it, is that it protects you from conditioning. That's what it does. It's something, for example, that is very important to a Projector that really wants to protect its aura. It's a wonderful tool. But also something to realize about External fixing is that you don't always have to follow that. Sometimes it's very important for us to take in the conditioning forces of others in order to be able to read them. After all, something to really grasp is that the moment you can operate correctly your openness is not subject to conditioning, which means that you can finally go to school. You can finally learn the things that are there for you to learn.

External fixing is about protecting the aura from conditioning. So, if you follow External fixing radically, you end up in the situation where you're not going to have to deal with taking in negative forces into your openness. But those very negative forces, that is, potential conditioning forces, in fact can be of great value to you in your learning process.

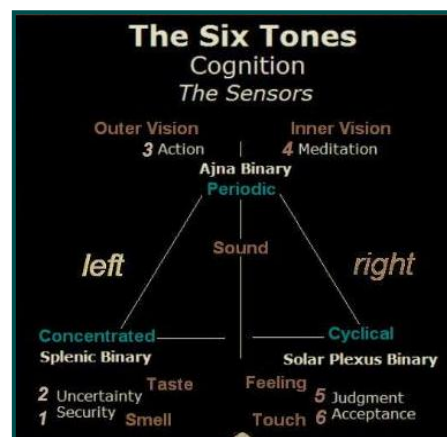


Cognition and Openness

It's why I want to keep in mind something about cognition. I think the openness in somebody's design is deeply, deeply significant. I was going to say in this moment more important, but I can only say that when you reach a point where you're really following your Strategy. We were designed, after all, to be unique. We weren't designed to be homogenized and then become unique. So, there is this whole long process out there. I'm not just talking about centers. I'm talking about that 65% of your chart that is white—the channels, the gates, the centers. All of that is openness to wisdom, to taking in information, to be able to read information, to be of value to the other because you can take them in without your own not-self defense mechanism rising up and you can take them in and you can read what's there.

Obviously, when we are talking about Tone, the whole goal of Tone is cognition. I think that the Tones are more interested in the openness, if I can put it that way, than they are in the fixedness. It's the thing that's so interesting about it. Yes, Tone is responsible for all the fixing. And yet, at the same time it is the openness that best mirrors what Tone is all about. It is the openness that gives us the opportunity truly to take in information at the highest possible level. And this is what the goal of cognition is.

It's always nice to be able to have those aspects of your nature that are fixed. It allows you to be comfortable in this life; it allows you to operate correctly in this life. But at the same time, it is not about stagnation. It's not about just keeping your head above water and treading along because you're following your Strategy and Authority. It's also about a consciousness program. We are here to be aware. And our openness is our specific environment for awareness.



I have always described definition in the chart as the student and the openness is the courses that you take in life. Everything about Tone is that Tone is trying to empower your form with a sensitivity, the capacity for cognition. And there's greater cognition through the openness than there ever will be through the fixedness.

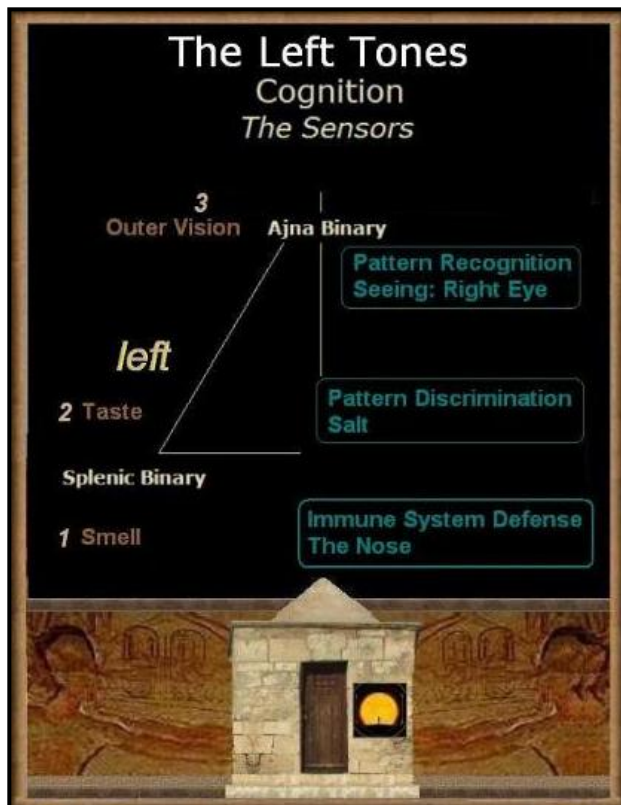
So, I think we're going to see a relationship between the tonal accents and the potential of the openness on the surface as a by-product of that. We're also going to see, like everything in a binary, we're going to see these narrow avenues as well, because everything is in the mix. But I think as a general rule the goal of Tone is more openness than definition. I think that's why when you look at the nature of our designs that ultimately when we get to the surface there is relatively limited definition compared to the potential of the openness.



The Challenge of Surrendering to the Vehicle

Of course, the great challenge, the challenge for all of us, is this challenge to surrender to the vehicle, and to surrender to the vehicle so that we can operate correctly so that we can begin to benefit. And it's not that you benefit from your definition,

you benefit from being released from the not-self strategies that turn conditioning into something uncomfortable and difficult for you in your life.



The moment you turn that around, it's like my dealings in my life with Sacral beings or emotional beings or root beings, it used to be such a torment, it used to be so difficult. When I was not-self I remember what all those things felt like, how easy it was to put me under pressure, how easy it was to crank me up emotionally, how easy it was to get me involved in something where I did not know where enough was enough. Now, and not just now, for years, it's such a different thing. You finally get rid of your prejudices. You finally get rid of the scars that you carry from being conditioned in those areas of your vulnerability. You begin to get what's there.

It's incredible, because you get the full diversity. It's like my open Sacral, with no gates activated in it, there is this whole huge universe of information. The life force itself, information that's there. But as long as I was dealing with the conditioning element of it there was nothing for me to derive in terms of wisdom from any of that. There was no learning.

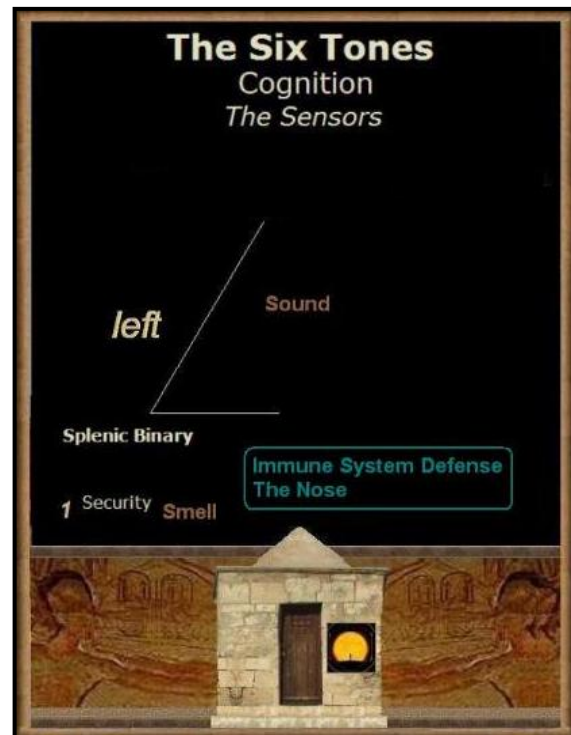
So, we have a relationship here between what Tone is and what our openness is. And we have a relationship between Color and what our specific activations are. You can see that between Tone and Color you have a basic binary, that binary between the potential of the true self and the underlying possibility of the always present not-self. You know how I always tell you that you never get rid of the not-self. Well, it's in the plans. It's in the architecture. It's in the Tone that you carry in every activation that you have; this search that cognition has for wisdom. Wisdom is proof of success of the evolutionary viability of the form itself.



1st Tone: Sound/Smell

In the illustration that I have up, obviously it's a focus on the 1st Tone. One of the things that I want to mention as we go through each of these Tones is to think about the acoustic and to think about sound. The frequency, this expression that you smell a rat, it's actually not really something that you've smelled. As I said it is simply a way in which we express that. It's a frequency that you pick up. And it's a frequency that comes under the general heading of sound. That frequency is a frequency that aligns itself to what you also refer to as smell. It's hard to separate them.

It's one of the things to understand about sound is that there is a different acoustic quality, a different kind of frequency that the sound has for each of the different Tones. It is, even given when we're speaking in language—tone, sound—it is a kind of music. But it's something to understand that each of these basic frequencies, each of these basic Tones, so here we have smell, what we have is an acoustic frequency that is similar in what it is looking for, if I could put it that way, as the concretized smell itself. In other words, it is acoustically a frequency attuned to potential disruptions in security situations, to potential survival dilemmas. It is simply a frequency.



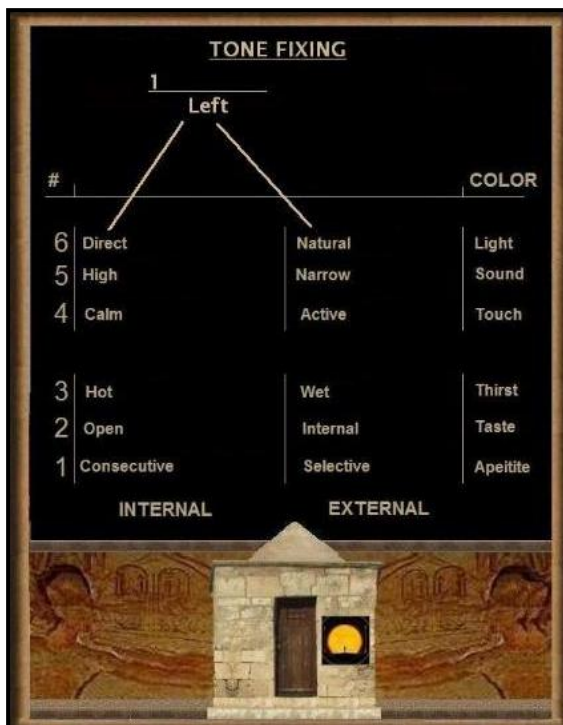
Our whole vehicle is nothing but frequency and Tone in itself as the Internal structure of the crystal is nothing but a frequency zone. So it's very important to understand that we can speak of sound in connection to any of these other six senses, and yet, at the same time it is in some ways mirroring what they do but because it is acoustic it is providing a different spectrum of information. And obviously, from this point of view of the smell I think you can grasp what I mean that you actually say smell simply because the frequency is very much aligned to the same kind of sensory system, it's just a different frequency.

The goal is the same. That is, the goal to defend the vehicle, everything is about the defense of the vehicle and to be able to maintain the life. Just to give you a sense of the way in which sound is incorporated, and I'll talk about it as we go through each of the Tones, the different nuance that's there in the frequency. And obviously, not all of it is concretized in the sense that you're actually hearing the sound.



Internal

I would like to focus on the Internal to begin with. You can see in this illustration that all you're getting to see is that you have the 1st Tone at the top and that you get to see only the left fixings. Again, if we're looking at the Colors and we're looking at the Internal Colors, if we go up from the bottom—the 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6—we have the consecutive, the open, the hot, the calm, the high, and the direct. Think about that for a moment.



Remember, it's an absolute. So you have a 1st Tone and you're automatically fixing and you're automatically fixing to those particular Internals. Now, we know that it is about smell, to begin with. So, one of the things that's very obvious is that everything having to do with any of the Internal six is going to have to do with aroma. In other words, whether it is the very smell of the food itself that becomes something that is very significant; that is, only those foods, for example, that give you aromatic satisfaction are foods that are in fact going to be good for you, if you're looking at lower Color—the 1, 2, 3.

If you're looking at upper Color then it may be simply the need for aroma in the environment. In other words, for example, the kind of person that won't really be hungry for dinner unless they can smell the food cooking for an hour beforehand. The very presence of the aroma field and the pleasantness of that aroma field develops the proper digestive juices to get one ready to have that meal. In other words, the moment that you bring that 1st Tone and what is its particular sensory capacity, then you also have to see that this is an element that can be added to an understanding of the way the fixing works.

But it's also something else. What we know about the 1st Tone at this point is that we know that we have this survival orientation. And more than a survival orientation we have the potential development of the intelligence, we have this logical strategic potential for the mind and the way the mind is going to work. And of course here we're looking at the Internal and we're looking at the predisposition to develop the correct brain, to provide nutrition specifically for the brain that is the realization of our uniqueness.



Obviously, it means that the influence of that 1st Tone, the influence of what is left can be seen in all of these. In other words, there will be ramifications of all of them regardless of whether it is 1st Color or 6th Color, there is going to be an architectural direction. They're being fixed, after all, to that logical, survival strategic side regardless of what's going on.

3rd Color, 1st Tone

For example, let's say that you're 3rd Color, you have 1st Tone, and you're fixed to the left. The fact that you're eating hot represents for you, that in eating hot you're going to increase your potential to survive. It's very simple. Not only are you going to increase your potential to survive, but it's going to enhance your strategic thinking, it's going to enhance the potential of your brain to lead to that potential of strategic thinking. In other words, it's not just a matter that if you eat hot you're going to align your vehicle to what is healthy, which is the primary approach in all of this; but to understand that the hot is a way to get to the cognition.

So, think about what happens to somebody whose diet is hot, whose Internal is hot, and they don't pay attention to it. They eat ice cream and cold things and they love cold drinks, and on and on. The reality of all of that is that not simply that you're not doing something that is healthy for you, but understand the limitation on the cognition. In other words, it's a growing inability to think strategically. Again, the first thing that happens to the brain when the brain is not being fed its uniqueness is that the brain homogenizes. And the moment that the brain homogenizes you lose that potential to be able to do what is correct for you. You no longer have access to it.

There is a very simple surface of presenting this to people. I'm even thinking of doing an interesting experiment in December when I'm in Vienna about doing a generalized PHS for people who have weight and digestive problems. And just bring in the general public and have charts done for them in the moment and do all kinds of instant diagnosis and things. I'm fascinated by the potential to be able to do things on the surface.

But at the same time, in being able to describe these things, in being able to explain to somebody the benefits of this, it's something to keep in mind. Yes, it's very important for them. My thing is to deal with people who have problems that nobody else has been able to really solve for them, and to be able to offer them a radical way of being able to deal with that.

Internal is about the Whole Cognition Program

But at the same time, it's not just simply about aligning their bodies. It's about really understanding what the Internal is all about. It really is about the whole cognition program. The cognition program is there to bring us to this point of potential awareness and awakens. It is what it's about. And understanding that when you're giv-



en a specific Internal diet to deal with, whether it is the actual intake or the circumstance, the key is to realize that this is more than just being good for your body. Of course, we know what the specifics are. It's not just about being good for your body. It is about increasing the potential of your immune system; it is about expanding the potential of your intelligence. There is so much intelligence that is lost when this being isn't operating correctly.

Transference

Of course, we have a greater dilemma. The greater dilemma is that, we're talking about Color here, and it's very nice that the Tone fixes the Color, but Color will transfer. So you have that person that's supposed to be hot and they're out there lying in the sun and not paying any attention to what they're eating, and drinking their cold cola underneath the burning sunshine because they've transferred over to the 6 and they have a totally different determination.

It's very, very easy for somebody to be transferred. Again, this goes back to what remains the bedrock of this knowledge, which is Strategy and Authority. It's the only thing that keeps transference at bay. It's the only thing that constantly realigns you to what is correct. But it's something to see that when you're looking at Tone and you look at the tonal relationship to the Color, you're looking at what that specific Internal really is providing for, what cognitive skill, what cognitive potential is being enhanced through following that specific Internal. It doesn't matter whether it's 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6; it is simply understanding the influence of the left-hand side.

The Homo Sapiens Configuration: Cognitive Security

Also, seeing something else; what you're looking at in this combination between the Internal and the External is that you're looking at the Homo sapiens configuration. You're looking at the idealized human tuning. Remember that we're a specie in mutation. Everything about this knowledge is that this knowledge has emerged during the time of this mutation while we are, in fact, passengers in vehicles that are in mutative transformation. It's something to see that this is the essential humanness in us.

When you're dealing with the left side you're dealing with what is the penultimate for human. That is, reaching a point of cognitive security. This is the key to being human, is reaching a point of cognitive security. It is what is written in the left Tone. That means reaching a point of awareness that one grasps the essence of what it is to be. And that one is fully secure in one's own nature, which means that one has a legitimate Authority that you can trust so that there is no question about the stability of your process nor its authenticity—this cognitive security.

Of course, what human beings are always rattling around about is the fact that the mental field, because it's not able to make decisions that are correct, that are consistent, that it's ruled by the not-self, that there is no cognitive security at all. There is



a world of worry. There are human beings that are raging from worry to outright panic that populate the planet. It's clear that cognitive security, though it is the Holy Grail of being human isn't exactly something that everybody has grasped.

This is what the left Tone is all about; the potential, anyway, in left Tone. It's only out of cognitive security that you actually get to a point as a passenger to sit back and see—outer vision—to really see. And of course, that capacity to see is the ability to align oneself to the other side of the story. In other words, what is emerging. All of this is part of the same drama. And the fact is that despite my calling the left, human and the right, rave, you can't have one without the other, anyway, because we're interconnected as species, and we will never both live long enough to be able to divide and conquer.

Digestion and Cognitive Security

There is always a little bit of 'this' and a little of 'that.' But, the idealized human is this movement towards cognitive security, and this cognitive security is everything that the left brings. So, if you're somebody like me who is 4th Color and I'm fixed to the left side and calm is essential for me, my cognitive security is something that is enhanced through the calmness of my digestive process. It's just like that. And the moment that I'm not digesting properly, the moment that I'm being stimulated when I'm taking in food is the moment that I limit my cognitive awareness, my cognitive security. It's just the way that it works.

A Dumb Down Planet

It's so important to see that the brain naturally homogenizes because we're living in a deep homogenized conditioned field. This is definitely a dumb down planet, and there is no question about it. This is what the homogenized field does. It's one of my things about language. I love language, it's the glory of the maia that things have names and that we have a capacity to know so many of them. The English language has 2½ million words. About 1½ million of them are technical. The other million are actually usable words; though, obviously many are arcane and very complex.

Nonetheless, the average person in their life uses 250. It's what I call dumb down. If you only have a vocabulary of 250 words you have a very limited maia that you live in. You have a very limited world that you live in. And there are a million words out there. There are all of these possibilities and all of these potentialities to be able to investigate and define in the cognitive process, this whole human thing of pattern recognition and pattern discrimination that is so much part of what the left Tone is all about.

This is what the maia is built on. And yet, you can see what it means to live in a world that is homogenized. Even somebody who is well educated, that is, somebody that has a university degree, their vocabulary tends to range between 2,000 and



4,000 words. Even the most sophisticated language users will only use about 25,000 words in their lifetime. There is this enormous wealth of data, of language, of maia that is out there that nobody has access to.

Neural Development

Of course, this is not about not being able to have access to it, it isn't. It's simply that we have this huge dumb-down process. One of the things that I'm deeply, deeply curious about—in one of the classes I mentioned this, they have been doing because of magnetic resonance imaging, which is really an extraordinary developing science, they have been able to do brain studies and the kind of brain studies that have never been attempted before. There are a number of studies having to do with neural development in children that I have been following for years, because I have been fascinated by this shut down that takes place when children are 3.

A very interesting study that took place over 20 years and involved children with very high IQ's that the shut down took place when they were 5. In other words, the value in that discovery was simply an indication that this whole business of shutting down the neural tracks is something that—let me call it artificial—is something that is a by-product of the environment, is a by-product to the environmental consciousness field, and is a by-product of children not being raised according to their nature.

It seems to me, given the knowledge and what Tone really reveals, that it's possible there is no limit, within reason, to the neural development that can take place relative to one's tonal fixing. In other words, the maximization of the potential of the 1st Tone and its immune system olfactory defense mechanism. So that how many additional neural tracks would be necessary for the fulfillment of that, how complex the strategic sensory system would be.

In other words, there is an enormous potential that is locked away from us simply because there is this, what appears to me, to be this artificial shut down of neural development. It's clear that if children with higher IQ's have a later shut down, then it's simply a matter of brain function when that shut down will take place. Perhaps it's only meant to take place at the Uranus opposition. The fact is that, because humans have never lived according to their nature, it's hard to predict that.

The thing that's so fascinating about Design knowledge is that we're dealing with the form and we're dealing with the potential of the form to maximize its potential. And it's clear that we can do that. It is clear that we can transform the way in which the vehicle operates so it's attuned to its predisposition, but we have no idea where that leads to in terms of what that will mean for children that are raised this way.

This would be an area of tremendous potential in terms of study, because they can do this now with MRI research. And eventually to get to a point where children that are being raised according to their nature and according to their Internal tonal fixing; that children could participate in this kind of a program so that we could actually see how much further in time it extends.



I have different thoughts on this. My first one is that it's probably realistically the Saturn quarter. In other words, my assumption is that the seven year cycle, or just around the seven year cycle, is probably the ideal in terms of being able to maximize the potential of any tonal fixing, though I don't know. It obviously could be longer, but I think that the longer it is the more complex the intellectual development process. I don't know whether those things fit together. But it's clear to me in terms of the way in which we are specifically designed to operate from a tonal fixing that those specific areas are areas that can be expanded to their full potential. I think that would require the opening up of all kinds of neural potential that simply doesn't happen now, and hasn't happened. And yet, to me this is the real revolution.

I was always stuck with the limitation of intelligence of people. Intelligence only gets you to a certain point, and then you bang up against the limitation of your software because you just don't have the hardware that is going to be able to give you the full potential of the program. You're stuck with some kind of little entry unit, but you don't get the whole thing. It's clear to me that it's the hardware that we can change and it's the hardware that's the answer, because if the hardware is correct, then the potential of the Personality crystal and its own architecture, then that potential is likely to be fulfilled. And certainly it is going to change the way in which the consciousness operates, and certainly it is going to expand the level of awareness.

Fixing and Operating Correctly

So, this whole business of fixing and tonal fixing, we will look at left Tones for the next couple of weeks. I want you to grasp how significant it is to be fixed to one side or another. And how important it is to understand that the regimen that results out of your Internal fixing how essential that is for you in order to be able fulfill the potential of your design.

Again, all of that is going back to the basics, going back to what it means to be somebody who operates correctly. You really have to trust deeply in your Authority. This is what it's all about. But anyway, if you have a 1st Tone fixing on your Design side, you have some interesting things to think about today.

~



Lesson Three

Splenic Binary: 2nd Tone Left Fixing

Let's get on with the revolution. You mentioned this PHS clinic, I get a tremendous amount of feedback right now from all kinds of people that I've been introducing just the very surface of PHS to, just basically Color fixing. And listening to the comments, the results, it's very exciting. It's clear to me that it's a great opportunity to be able to reach a much greater public. And I'm very interested in what this experiment is going to look like doing it this way, publicly for the first time. Hopefully it's well received. I would look forward to doing regular clinics. I think it's a great idea.

My plan for the clinic is also to recommend that people have a reading from a PHS analyst and put all that together as a package. But on a first go I'm really interested in seeing how simple I can do this. The thing that drives me intellectually is the power of simple formulas. I'm fascinated by simple formulas. After nearly 20 years of working with Human Design Strategy and Authority, decision making, which is so incredibly simple, is still the basis of the knowledge. Even at this level it's still the basis of the knowledge.

When you add the value of Internal fixing and coupling that with Type Strategy, you have two simple formulas that can be married together in a presentation to those who really want to make a difference physically in their lives, which is a very different kind of criteria than wanting to make a difference psychologically, spiritually, mystically in your life. I very much am looking forward to that process and seeing how that goes. Anyway, let's get on with our process so I can get you all to the point where you can do those readings.

The 2nd Tone

Today we're looking at the 2nd Tone left fixing. I want to make a distinction, because I was discussing this earlier and I think it's an important distinction to remind everyone. For example, in the PHS clinic that I'm going to hold next month, I'm only going to be discussing the Internal. I'm only going to be making Internal Type recommendations. That is, coupling whatever the Internal and what the Type Strategy happens to be together.

There is a real distinction between the Internal and the External. The distinction is more than representing this duality of environments, the inner environment and the outer environment that we look at in relationship to our form. But they're very different in terms of their value. In the same way that when you're looking at the

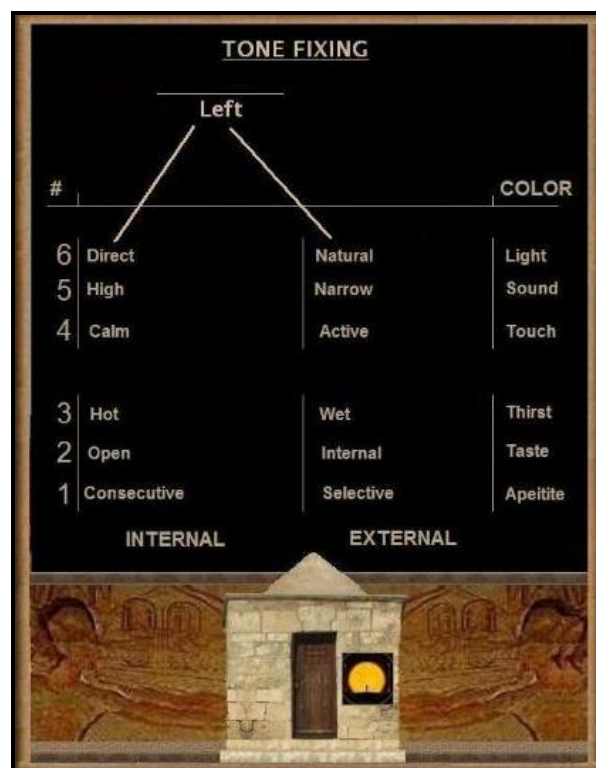


Sun/Earth and you're looking at the Nodes there's no question that the Nodes are fascinating and they are significant. However, there is no comparison to the 70% of the programming that you get from the Sun/Earth. There just isn't. This is an overwhelming weighting.

The Internal is Rigid

When we're looking at the Sun/Earth at the Design level, we're looking at the Internal; we're looking at most of what is important in terms of being able to reach that point in which we can live out our predisposition to differentiate. Everything about the predisposition to differentiate is rooted first of all in one foundation. The foundation is operating correctly. One of the things that we see in that in operating correctly is that you discount the value of the External to a certain degree. The Internal is something that is rigid. It is why we speak so clearly of the fixing when we're talking about the Internal. This is a real fixing. It is the most essential aspect. What you take in, the ability, the capacity to be able to digest what is essential for you, to be able to get the essential nutrients you need.

All of this leading to the potential to differentiate brain function. Again, don't just limit that statement to an understanding of the brain and only its relationship to mind. Obviously, it is a lot more sophisticated in that. Everything about the Internal is that correctness at the Internal level is something that goes beyond your Strategy and Authority, goes beyond aligning your form to its predisposition. But actually determines it towards what is the full potential of the being. That is, the full potential in terms of the form's potential and the full potential in terms of the potential of the self-reflected consciousness as a by-product of that differentiated brain. When we're talking to somebody about the Internal there is no 'this or that,' there is a true singularity here that needs to be followed in a rigid manner.



The External: Positive Environments that Help Deal with Conditioning

But when we're looking at the External it represents something rather unusual. That is, what the External represents is environments that are positive in terms of our



ability to be able to deal with conditioning. Again, this is the great dilemma that we all face. The dilemma is that if we were to cut this chart in half and only paid attention to the Internal, everything would be easy. If we were living absolutely alone and living within the Internal there is no question that all of us would perfect our form.

But of course, we have to deal with the influences of the outside world not simply because we have to, but simply that it is the basis of the dualistic existence. It's the basis of our genetic imperative. It is all the things that make up what it is to be human that we have to deal with and integrate with the other.

In this integration with the other is the dilemma. That is, the dilemma of such things as Color Transference which we now can see is the main villain in the drama of correctness is transference. For example, let's say you're somebody that has a left External fixing 3rd Color, thirst, and you're fixed to the wet. Now, it doesn't necessarily mean that you have to live with ponds and lakes and seas beside you, or in a damp environment. The fact is that yes, there is no question that that would be beneficial; yet, at the same time to understand the benefits of it. The true benefit of it is the protection from conditioning. That's the true benefit. And one of the things that's interesting to think about and I don't really know how to create a metaphor for this, but I'll give it a shot, is that when you're in the correct External environment, the real impact is on your aura and the way in which your aura—how should I say this—let's say the aura becomes, in a sense, more dense.

In other words, the moment that you step into what is the correct External environment then you've taken on a certain quality of protection. It's why these environments are very important. These environments do provide that kind of protection and makes it easier for you to deal with the other in those environments. They are advantaged environments.

Let's say you're living in a very dry climate and you need to have a very important conversation with somebody, invite them to a Greek bath or something. Take them into a wet environment. The moment you take them into a wet environment you are less susceptible to the force of their conditioning.

So, everything about the External is about providing some kind of essential armor to protect the vehicle from conditioning without eliminating it. After all, it doesn't stop it. But the way in which it acts is that it doesn't have the same kind of hook that it would normally have if you were outside of that environment operating as not-self, as an example.

So, the External is something to see within this context. In other words, it can be a real advantage in life to be in the right External environment. You're going to need those environments, anyway, if you want to fulfill your purpose. There is no fulfillment of purpose unless you make contact in those environments. It doesn't mean you have to spend 100% of your time there.



The External is Important for Newcomers

It's something to see about the difference between the Internal and the External. I've been working for a couple of weeks designing the programming for September in the beginning of the 2006/2007 year. One of the things that I see very clearly about working with people who have just come to Human Design, who have had a reading, are interested in their PHS, one of the things that we can really do to benefit these people is orient them very early in their process not simply to the Internal, which is an obvious, but to the External.

I think one of the things that you're going to see is that the longer you're in this process, the deeper you are into what is your true inner Authority, the less susceptible you are to conditioning and transference anyway. The External environment becomes something that is less and less something that one has to "obsess over." However, at the beginning of a process, these tools would have been wonderful a long time ago—when I think about the kinds of tools that we have available now after all of these years of work in Design, it's extraordinary the things that we can do to help somebody when they're entering into their process.

I think one of the most important therapeutic things for newcomers to Design is to orient them to what is the External. For example, let's take the typical urbanite, depending on where their particular city happens to be. However, all of the variations of the External, and obviously we have 12 variations, are all available in any given city. These environments exist everywhere. To be able to point out to somebody entering into the process what kind of environment is important for them.

Again, the difference between what is lower Color and upper Color, the difference between these qualities, so I think in the exploration of the External we're going to have a very powerful tool for helping people get out of bad environments, get out of environments where they're not-self, they're just beginning their experiment, conditioning is in them and all around them, to be in the right environment is really going to give them added protection.

Children and the External

My assumption is that the External is very, very important for children in their first Saturn quarter. That is, approximately the first 7 years. This is something that seems very clear to me that the importance of the External environment for the child. Again, the dilemma that always raises. It's so interesting as we move closer and closer to the end of the Cross of Planning, which is tribal and rooted in family constructs, and we move into an era of individuality, when we move into an era of reduced fertility, more and more we're seeing, in the West, single children families. That's something that can be an advantage when it comes to the External, being able to have the right environment. One of the things that's clear to me is that the first 7 years of a child's life that the External environment is something that is very, very beneficial in giving them a shield against the conditioning forces.



So we have two very distinct kinds of information in the Internal and the External. My comment in reference to being asked about the PHS clinic that I was only going to deal with the Internal is because this is the essential ingredient. Again, you can't take this jam, this sweet, without the medicine inside which is the Strategy and Authority of your Type.

If you can have somebody experiment with Strategy and Authority and their Internal, this is something that is radically going to impact them. I've talked about this a lot. It was interesting this past week, Alok was here visiting me, he's going to be visiting Asia in September. We were having many discussions. He asked a question, he asked me what I saw as the future of the Human Design analyst. When I look at the future of what it is to be a professional in Human Design I hope to get to a point where we can truly have what exists amongst many of you, which is really a holistic professional, somebody who knows well the basics of Human Design analysis and deeply understands the dilemmas of partnership, who is familiar with the Penta, who can operate as a PHS practitioner and as a Rave Psychologist. When you bring all of this knowledge together into one holistic practice, you have the ability of taking somebody new, somebody who is on the fractal and being able to offer them an extraordinary depth of insight, experience and guidance. We lay the foundation for all of this now.

Certification

The other thing, by the way, because it affects all of you, when I was recently in Toronto I was working on a legal infrastructure for certification. In September for the beginning of the new school year, we are creating a legal certifying authority in Toronto, which is the home base of the Jovian companies. This authority is going to then produce documents, certificates, for every single professionally trained person in Human Design—centralized certifying authority.

I've been looking for many ways to deal with copyright and trademark infringement. One of the things that is so interesting is that these are very, very complex and difficult battles to win even if you have all the rights. It's just very complex and very expensive. But the legal staff have discovered that through a legal and an official certifying agency anybody who pretends to be a trained Human Design analyst, who does not have one of those certificates is subject to charges of fraud. Something that is very simple to present and very simple to prove—they don't have the certificate, they simply have not had the training and they're misrepresenting themselves.

So, Jovian is now in the process of developing these certificates for all the categories that are available for all the various types of trainings that have been given. All professionals in Human Design will receive a mailer during the summer giving you the opportunity to make sure—we have very good records—but we want to make sure and get all the information from you, as well as your mailing address, because these will not be virtual, they will be signed and sealed certificates so that they will be official and they will be registered officially. It will provide for everyone in Human Design who has been trained with the security of that and the protection of that which



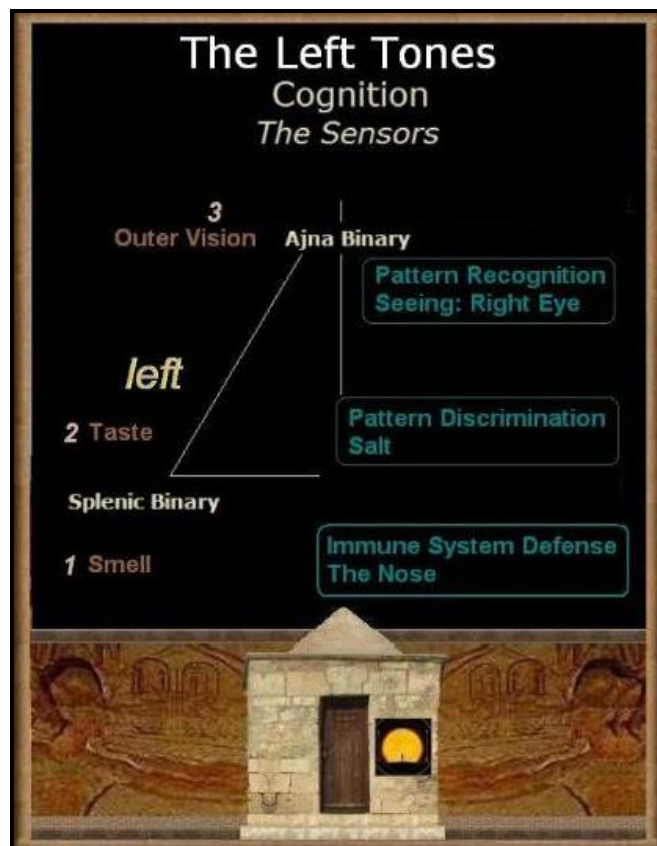
will be built into it, but also provide us with protection against those who try to present themselves as something that they are not. It's an interesting process in developing all of this.

Back to the business—I want you to keep in mind this difference between the Internal and the External and to see that when you're dealing with somebody that has been working in Design for a long time and have been working with their experiment, the most important thing is to align them to the Internal. But the moment that you have somebody that is new, both the Internal and the External—the Internal for the obvious, this is the way to realign the vehicle—but the External as a way to help them deal with the conditioning impact. In other words, when somebody enters into the process, as all of you well know, the conditioning forces are very profound in that sense.

The 2nd Color: Resonance to 2nd Line and 2nd Tone

Let me go back for just a moment. Look here at the 2nd Color. The interesting thing about Color is that it has resonance and harmonies with line. Resonance is very significant because resonance is the pure flow of similarity through the spiral—like the 1st line to the 4th line, this similarity. When you're looking at the 2nd Color it has a direct resonance with the 2nd line. And the 2nd Color has a direct resonance with the 2nd Tone. But the 2nd Tone and the 2nd line have no relationship to each other.

Again, it's something to understand about Color as a medium and how influential Color is as a medium. If you're intended to be fixed to certain aspect of Color and you're in transference, this changes everything. It changes everything because Color is the only thing that can pass on the information of the architecture of Tone. And if the Color isn't operating correctly, then the information that gets to the line is incorrect and ultimately is going to operate incorrectly.





2nd Color: Taste/Open

Let's look at the Internal of the 2nd Color of taste because it really is fascinating. First of all let's think about this in terms of what the requirements are, because this is a requirement field. When we're looking at lower Color and we're looking at its requirements, what we're looking with the open is we're looking at something interesting. We're looking at somebody who is going to have a natural tendency to reject. You can read that to the resonance to the 2nd line—it's very important to see those things—a natural tendency to reject—and why? When we're looking at the 2nd Color and the way in which this requirement works is that the diet is to be whittled down to a very specific and repetitive rigid program. In other words, this is a closing-off system.

When we're dealing with the open, as opposed to the closed which is the right fixing, we're dealing with a human being that comes into this world to be open in order to reject. And most things will be rejected. So, the one thing about somebody like this is that they will always try something once. And this is one of the keys for them. They will go through a process.

Now, that process is going to vary. Again, it is going to vary and it's going to vary according to their design, their Type, their Authority, their parents, the Penta they're in, the culture that they're raised in, the food resources that are available, and so forth and so on. However, what we're going to have is that regardless of what the spectrum is that is available, this is going to be a child that is going to discriminate rapidly—"I don't like that." "But you've only tried it once." "Yeah, I know. But I don't like that, and I don't want it."

Here is the open, but to understand the open, it's this closing down. The thing that's interesting about the open side is it's obvious that they don't know. Think about the closed side, the right fixing. On the closed side you have somebody that incarnates and they're only going to take in what they want, nothing else. They will look at things and won't try them. They will smell things and won't try them. They won't have anything to do with them. And you'll say, "Come on." "No, I don't want it." Just a look, just a smell, whatever it may be, "I don't want it." They won't give it a chance. You know how many parents who have children like that, that are driven crazy; both these kinds of children. "But you've only tried it once, try it again, this time it's better." "No, you have to try it."

We have something very interesting in this. The left says something; it says it doesn't really know. It has to discover what is correct for it. The right side already knows, built in. One of the things that's interesting about the open is that this "don't know" is something that is so powerful. And this "don't know" actually leads to what is a basic undiscovered gift that you see when it gets to the 1st line. It's something to be discovered. And once it's discovered, there is this very, very rigid line that needs to be repeated—same product, same preparation, and same timings. You create a very, very rigid program.



The 2nd Tone: Splenic/Crystals

When you look underneath you get to the 2nd Tone and the 2nd Tone obviously is Splenic. The thing that's so interesting about the 2nd Tone, and I mentioned this sometime last semester, is that it has a very, very special function. We've sort of discussed that. Again, I am not going to do it in detail until we get to the chains because it's too much effort and too much time. It takes away from what we need to do right now. But this is all about crystals in the body. It's about us being crystal consciousness. It's about the 2nd Tone being deeply connected to the crystal nature of what it is to be human. I mean all kinds of crystals.

The 2nd Tone is very much the key to all tonal processes within the crystal itself. It has this capacity to impact through the crystals of the body, and vice versa. This is not about whether at the mundane level too much salt or too little salt. What this is about is understanding what salt or what crystals, in general, mean to us.

Defending the Form against the Unknowable

The 2nd Tone has a very, very extraordinary responsibility. It has the responsibility of trying to figure out how to defend the form against what it has never met—the unknowable. And in that lies the root of human intelligence and the program of humanity in this round. It's the root of the God game, driving us towards the potential of knowing. It's an incredible thing.

What's so fascinating about it for me is that this is akin to what we could call on the surface our deepest instinct. There is something inside of us that knows what to do with what we, as a self-reflected consciousness, have never met. It's such an interesting thing about the vehicle consciousness, the Design crystal consciousness. The whole genetic code is a library of possibilities and potentials. Within the vehicle lies untapped data of just about anything that's there under the sun—Solomon's World. This is not about mutation.

The 2nd Tone is all about being prepared for what the self-reflected consciousness has never met and doesn't know what to do with. It's the body that can make those decisions in those moments. It's the body, through its physical instinct. The capacity of the body to duck before the mind is even sure it's heard something; and the instinct, the root of that—remember that this is all about cognition. This is what the program is all about. The most extraordinary challenge of all is to try to figure out what you don't know, what you've never met. It's built into us humans, deeply built into us.



Pattern Discrimination

If you look at your design and you look at all the planets, you'll see your share of 2nd Tones. They're there; we're all seeded with that. There will be extreme exceptions. I imagine they will have very, very weak instincts. But the 2nd Tone is extraordinary in this capacity—pattern discrimination. The quality of pattern discrimination has to do with the level of the crystalline quality of the vehicle. That level of the crystalline quality of the vehicle is rooted specifically in the way in which Color is going to determine the Internal.

In other words, this closing off that we see in the left fixing—after all, this is the only place that you see the 2nd Tone is the left fixing. This left to the 2nd Color, when you think about that then you begin to understand something about what that closed/open leads to. It leads to enormous sensitivity, physical sensitivity. And physical sensitivity with a quality of alertness that is really extraordinary.

We have never really had the capacity to digest consistently correctly as a specie. The level of our instinct is something that has diminished with the ascent of the visual potential of mind. But it's not lost. It's one of the things about aligning the vehicle correctly, and the recognition that the 2nd Tone leads to a very physical cognition, a hunch, that instinct.

Ultimately, if the passenger is surrendered then the ability in those situations, whatever they may be, when the passenger is confronted with the unknown, the vehicle will know precisely what to do. This is the very basis of the success of our immune system. When you're dealing with the 1st Tone you're dealing with record keeping. It's the 2nd Tone that provides us with the capacity to be able to handle the transitions that take place, gene pool to gene pool, mutation to mutation, constantly being able to deal with what is new, what is unknown, what has not been met. It is the root of genius. There is all kind of genius in 2nd lines. It's the root of genius, this sudden "I get it, I know what this is, I know how to deal with this." And it comes out of the body.

Whenever we're dealing with tonal fixing we have to see that we're always dealing with the translation of this to the mental plane. That's why when you look at the left and the right that they both contain the split of the Ajna binary. And there is this translation of the instinctive information to the self-reflected consciousness.

Sound and the 2nd Tone

There is also the presence of sound, a frequency itself. Sound and the 2nd Tone have a deep, deep connection. In other words, the crystalline nature of what it is to be human, the balance in that crystalline nature leads to the correct frequency, a refraction frequency. The more balanced it is, the more acute the instinct.



The 2nd Tone master, the 2nd Tone that lives the purity of what is correct is an extraordinary guide for what it means to be able to survive. It's hard for me even to find words because I could really dramatize it. This is not only the genius, but this is the warrior spirit, this is a level of courage that you can only anthropomorphize because you can't imagine it. You can't imagine what it is to be 2nd Tone on the front line of the unknowable, the unknown. There is never any certainty, there is never any true security, none.

That's why the need for this very, very rigid regimented diet, this dietary requirement of narrowing things down. Remember that narrowing process is really intended to happen when you're young. More important than simply the repetition of the narrowed regimen is the perfection of it, the consistency of that. All of that to lead to a cognitive state in the holistic being, a cognitive state that is rooted in instinct. To be able to discriminate, to be able to discriminate between the patterns, to be able to through one's instinct know how to survive in the world. And the survival is very special.

But we also see the dilemma of it. By the way, I don't want to give any false vanity to people with 2nd Tones. Every Tone has obviously its unique and essential quality. It really isn't a comparison. It is simply that this is the lynch pin for the whole process. It is the 2nd Tone that sets up the frequency environment within the crystal itself, if I can put it that way. It's instrumental in establishing the frequency.

Pattern Discrimination Becomes the Root of True Survival

This pattern discrimination becomes the root of true survival. Otherwise we have stagnation, otherwise we're like the engineered stalk of corn that cannot handle the mutation and suddenly they're all gone. Without the 2nd Tone we are deeply, deeply vulnerable. The other thing is that with the 2nd Tone what it leads to, because it leads to discrimination, is that by the time it gets to the surface and it operates through not-self and it operates through Color Transference, that what you get on the surface is what we understand as the most negative aspects of being a hermit, totally closed off, barriers set up everywhere, deaf to the call, hidden away, not wanting to go out.

Again, one has to see that though that is in some odd way its natural progression that is not the way it's intended to be lived out on the surface. Of course, what we will see is that every line carries a tradition of cognition, a tradition of cognition rooted in the original architecture, the plan, if you will. When you look at the chart of both the left and the right of the Tones, here you're looking at the holy architecture. Here's the architecture of being a human being—this movement until you can finally get to the surface.

What we get to see on the surface, because of transference and the not-self, is distortion. It's all we get to see. We get to see this pure cognition distorted. And rather than being open to what is unknown, the door is closed and they have to wait for the call. It's just interesting to see the progression in that way.



Then you have to think about Color. When you move away from the rigid requirements to the circumstance, you enter into a different realm entirely. These are rigid requirements. This is about the quality of what you're taking directly into your vehicle. That is very different from circumstance which is truly environmental. It's not about this kind of food or that kind of food, it's not about what order you eat it in, it's not about whether it is hot or it is cold, it is simply about the quality of the environment, and that it is the environment that benefits the digestion.

Transferring from the Open to the 5

What happens when somebody moves away from the open, transfers to the 5, the moment they transfer to the 5 they stop being that open/closed. It's gone. It will simply depend on the conditioning at any given time, the circumstance around them—what they will eat, how they will eat it, when they will eat it. They will be totally removed from what is correct for them and suffer as a consequence.

It'll be even more extreme that when you see it on the surface if they happen to have strong individual definition. Individuals, by their nature, tend to stay with those things that they love, or those things that they have a passion for. It's built into them. That is, for everything from a lover to a food supply. So if you love a certain kind of lunch or tea or whatever it is, if you're an individual you can do that for the rest of your life.

So, when you think about somebody who is intended to be rigid in their discrimination and close down their diet into the repetitive and they're transferred, then what you're going to get out of that is an abuse of food either one way or another, the range, the spectrum being from bulimic to anorexic, you're going to end up with serious digestive problems, gastric problems, all of these things.

Being Properly Fueled

You see right away that by the time that gets to the line, the determination is totally shifted. And of course, that being can't live out what is correct for them. It's not just about not having the correct digestion. Think about what that means. When you take in what is correct for you, one of the by-products is that you're properly fueled. Let's put aside for a moment the mysterious geometry of the chemistry that exactly the right nutrients are delivered into the system because one is aligned to one's Internal. That is one side of the story.

When you think about what it means to be pulled away from what is correct for you, it means not simply that your brain isn't going to function with the possibility that it's going to have. It means that your body isn't going to take in the energy resources necessary, the fuel part. Nutrients are great, but you need fuel. You need the right fuel. You need the right fuel that is just the right fuel for use so you have the energy resources that you need.



One of the most important by-products of Internal alignment is the ability to be able to give yourself the energy resources you deserve. It's something so important. And it's not just the energy resources. Take, for example, a mental Projector. Obviously, with the mental Projector we're not talking about anybody that has defined motors. But it doesn't mean that they don't benefit energetically from that diet. As a matter of fact, it gives them the necessary energy to be able to focus their aura, for example, to be able to make contact with the energy field that's necessary. The very vitality of the body, the freshness in the morning when one awakens, all of this is a by-product to digesting, to taking in what is correct for you.

Generators and Energy Problems

Of course, one of the things that you get to see that is one of the most obvious and the most disturbing is when you have circumstance people who are transferred to quality requirements. These are people that become obsessive with all kinds of diets and fads and all kinds of things and they end up really having a lot of problems. The vast majority of beings who are on diets are going to be Generators. I guarantee you, if we could do a statistic of all the people that are on diets that we would see that the percentage of Generators is more than what is already their huge slice of the population. About 66% of humanity are Generators; my assumption is that dieting Generators are about 80 to 85% of the planet. That is really something to understand.

So much of this is the dysfunction of the Sacral. It's one of the basic tools in Generator therapy—question and response—to get Generators to begin responding with their Sacral center. Most people are led to believe that this is about getting answers to questions that you need, which is simply a by-product of that. The fact is, for me the most important thing is that when you're going through that exercise of awakening your Sacral to its Authority you're also awakening that motor. You're beginning to give that motor exactly what it needs, that it takes control, that it becomes the Authority so that it can operate correctly.

Generators have energy problems. It's why I talk about the need for abandoning bedtimes for Generator children. Let their Sacrals determine what will be their bedtime. By the way, it will regulate. It will self-regulate. There's a point of exhaustion that they get to and it becomes a regular phenomena for them. But you can't orchestrate that timing. It is about energy.

Think about the Sacral motor. You have to drain the Sacral motor before it can rest. It's why going to sleep when you're tired—exhausted is an extreme—going to sleep when you've had enough as a Generator is what it's all about. Trying to live your life in bed as a Generator is a killer. It's there for you to recuperate. You can only do so when you drain that generative energy.

So much about the nature of the planet that we live on is about dysfunction in the energy system. It's just huge. Of course, one of the things that the Internal does is that not only are we talking about the differentiation process, but we have to see



that as a differentiated being that what we require is a very, very specific fuel. And not the homogenized fuel, the standard homogenized fuel that the not-self lives on because it is what other people eat, or it's what they're told they are supposed to eat or it's what is available on the menu, or whatever the case happens to be.

It's essential to see that without the correct fuel, the vehicle doesn't have its necessary vitality. That combination of having the right level of energy, this coupled with the differentiated potential of the brain and its functions, this opens up enormous opportunities for the potential of self-reflected consciousness. The vitality is there. The sense of well-being is there. The Authority in oneself, which is the bedrock of this knowledge, gives one such strength in this life.

Migraine Headaches

So I want you to see the many, many levels of benefit that the Internal is going to bring. We have, for example, a tremendous number of people on the planet who suffer from what is called migraine, or migraine headaches. I have watched in my life—one of my sisters who suffered from migraine for most of her life—I see migraine around me in beings that I know, I've seen all kinds of descriptions about what can help and what can't. The vast majority of beings who suffer from migraine never truly get complete relief. They will take certain kinds of therapies or strategies or medications that can be helpful for certain periods of time. In extremes they will take medications just simply to deaden the pain and the discomfort of the process.

But it's something very profound to understand that migraine is a classic example of brain dysfunction. And I don't mean brain dysfunction in the normal sense of some kind of disease. I'm talking about dysfunction in the sense that you're dealing with somebody that is deeply, deeply conditioned and in transference.

It is something to understand about the necessity to align the vehicle to its correct diet and behavior. Correct diet and behavior will transform that. But it is a clear homogenized symptom. For me, what I see is an extreme homogenized symptom. It's something that has to be dealt with in terms of realigning the vehicle and realigning the vehicle radically to what is its Internal.

It is clear, for example, that so many of the beings who look at migraine speak a lot about diet. But you also get to see that there are as many variations that ultimately just simply confuse the issue. There are those from the neurological point of view that are looking for the reasons for it within the basic brain plant itself.

But for me it is really an example of homogenized brain function. And this is something that can truly be alleviated by the Internal. I think we will discover that Internal alignment, coupled with behavioral correctness is something that's going to bring enormous relief to beings. It's important for us to see that this whole Internal, as I expand on it for you, how many areas or how many levels of impact we're actually talking about because we're actually talking about the fulfillment of whatever the



tonal architecture is in the fixing, the fulfillment of the potential of that architecture in the being.

Ultimately, somebody who moves through this 2nd Tone to the surface, in operating correctly, in being Internally aligned, there is a level of instinct. And not simply a readiness to be able to deal with the unknowable or the unknown, but the capacity to always know where it is; in other words, to have the gift of meeting it, of connecting to it and being transformed and transforming through that particular process. So, the Internal, because it is our dilemma, Color Transference, how easy it is to be transferred.

Left Tones

One of the things that catches my attention as I'm going through the process of looking at the Tones in more detail, constantly I keep on seeing what the left tones do and what their relationship is. In other words, you cannot separate the left from any of these 12 themes, so everything about the left Tones carries these themes within it; in other words, the seeds of them, the kernel of them. Everything about the left is rooted in our survival; it's rooted in survival consciousness. We've already seen now the two sides of the Splenic binary.

Something to grasp is that it is the Splenic binary that represents everything that we think of as the bedrock of intelligence. In other words, it is out of the 1st and 2nd Tone that the basic architecture of human cognition was designed. That is, it is simply the extrapolation of the immune system. This whole thing about being a bio-form is that built into being a bio-form is an absolute requirement for limited survival. You have to be able to survive long enough to be able to reproduce.

Obviously, this 'survive long enough to be able to reproduce' becomes more and more complex as you populate the planet more and more, as you fill it up with more and more things, where there is more and more competition, there's more and more need for resources. Out of the 1st and 2nd Tone, not only do we get in the architecture the basic immune system, what we call the Spleen, but also recognize something extraordinary about the nature of the Spleen. The Spleen is the source of what we call intelligence. Whether that is intuitive, instinctive, or judgmental, the streams that operate out of the Splenic system in the BodyGraph, all of that is what our intelligence is based on.

The advent of the visual cortex and the capacity for us to be able to construct the maia visually, everything about the mind is, in a sense, an adaptation of what the immune system established. That is, the methodology. And the methodology is something very basic. Everything about survival is about Strategy. And Strategy is about decision making. It sounds kind of funny. When you think about what Human Design is, it really is *human* design, because this is what it is to be human. What it is to be human is to have the capacity strategically to make decisions for survival. That's precisely what it is.



Right Tones Drive Us Towards the Future

For most of our history, including almost literally up until today, this is where we are and this is where we remain. It's very different when you go to right Tones, because right Tones are driving us towards the future. They're different than left Tones. Left Tones are grounding us in an awareness potential that can maintain our viability.

But everything about right Tones takes all that for granted. It's almost a joke. It doesn't pay attention to survival at all. After all, we're a duality. There is a part of us that is deeply, deeply concerned about our survival as we all know from our own lives. And there is a part of us that really doesn't care about that, cares about other things—sex, joy rides, vacations, making money, you name it, whatever you want to put on the list. It is a focus on a way of communication that is very different.

When we're here over on the left side, this is the concretizing side. Here's the side that says, "We have to be able to have this and this and this. And we need to survive and we need to be prepared," and all of these things. They're very much concerned with the basic form requirements.

Left Side Beings have Certain Kinds of Minds

Remember, the PHS on the Design side in terms of the Internal, we're aligning to a specific predisposition of brain function. That predisposition of brain function is going to highlight whatever the tonal capacity is. It is going to transform that tonal capacity and it's going to transform it into a way in which mind operates. In other words, the way in which the mind itself is going to have its potential. All of this has to be framed by the brain. So, one of the things to understand about left side beings is that they have certain kinds of mind—the investigating data based mind, the exploring uncertain mind, the visual cueing mind—we have all these different kinds of minds that leads to different kinds of ways in which we strategize.

When you think about the 2nd Tone and what it means as a cognition, let's leave aside the chain, just think about each of these as just cognition, just as ways of being aware, ways of being intelligent before one is aware. But nonetheless, when you think about it basically this 2nd Tone, this is the kind of mind, the open mind, the exploring mind. And yet, at the same time a mind that is very, very much on alert and is only interested in all those things in order to know how to defend or take advantage of it.

And everything on the left side is rooted in understanding that one cannot exist without decisions. It's choiceless. Don't you like that? I like that. It's choiceless. It's built into the architecture. Built into the architecture is in order to survive we have to make choices. That's the illusion that we're given. It's right there in the architecture.



What's so interesting about the left side is that this is the salvation of the not-self, this way of grasping. It also tells us that there are those—4th, 5th, 6th Colors—it's not so easy to grasp the importance of Strategy, because they're different. The way that they're designed to operate as cognitive beings is different, with a different reference point entirely. Left and right tones are really huge dividing forces. They are very, very powerful dualities.

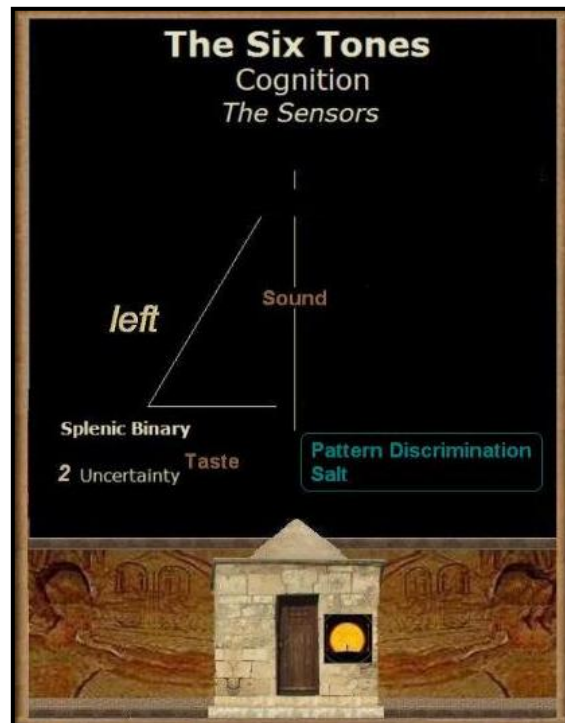
The Sensors

Let's give a moment to the sensors. We always have the presence of sound; talking about the way in which we see Tone as seven different senses within this system. Yet, it's something to grasp that we all have a binary sensory system. And that the foundation of our binary sensory system is always frequency.

The more sensitive we become to frequency, the more correct we are. It's like when I began my process with Design. After I got over the initial shock of what it was to go through my encounter, there was a part of me that just felt like this is just craziness, so let's just leave it as craziness. There was another part of me that could sense the depth of the logic. With all my 1st lines I could not just turn my back on that.

It took me awhile, but I managed to calibrate my own chart. I made a very, very rough ephemeris because I wanted to chart the movement of the Moon, the fastest moving thing, so I could see if I felt anything when the Moon created definitions in my design. It also was a fortunate time of the year for me because I was living through the early winter transits of the Sun, Mercury and Venus. They were impacting my emotional system and my Root center. So I had plenty of opportunities to be impacted by the program.

It was an extraordinary thing to feel it. I was so deeply sensitive. I have, anyway, two gates of the stream of sensitivity. But the fact that I had, I couldn't even call it a diet, I had very little to eat. I lived a very Spartan life. I was incredibly sensitive. I had no contact with people at that time. I could feel the Moon open and close gates. I could feel the frequency. That was a true satori for me, feeling the frequency and the by-product of it. I got to see how incredible this matrix in the pro-





gram was. I suddenly began to realize what kind of a world I lived in, how blind I had been. It's all frequency.

The Bedrock Underlying Everything is Frequency

The bedrock underlying everything is frequency. It's like the holistic healer and their pendulum. They're picking up a frequency. It's just frequency, and it's not just their frequency, it's the frequency of them and it and the program and whether there are people there or not, it's all frequencies. Everything is frequency. Underneath everything is frequency.

But frequency can also be so misleading if you have no way to discern what is correct. It's why underneath every one of these senses is the companionship of sound—frequency. It's there. It's the binary sensory tool. The frequency is always there. And the tonal configuration gives you that aspect of the frequency. Taste, in the end, if you distill it all down, is just another frequency.

Yet, we have things that we can taste that we don't taste. Like the taste of blood when you haven't tasted it. You can have a taste for things without tasting it. But you know the frequency. The frequency is always there. And everything about cognition is about the refinement of frequencies. It's refinement. It's the thing that I love so much. If you look at the 50th gate, what an incredible gate it is. It is the source of all these intelligent streams in the Spleen. If you look at the 50th gate and you go to the 1st line, you get the line of the immigrant. It's all about refinement. This is the only way for intelligence to rise up. And the refinement isn't just simply in refining the mind itself, but within the design sense of this to refine the vehicle, so that the vehicle resonates to a specific frequency.

Aligning to Your True Note

Everybody's body has a frequency. If I could listen to them the way I understand, then it would be clear to me that most bodies are full of echoes, these minor distortions. And if you were trying to listen to what their note was, you couldn't really catch it because there were all these minor distortions that were there, these echoes in the background. The refinement of our process is that we become that note, that pure note. It's one of the things that I loved so much about the ancient mathematicians was that they were all so in love with music, this other mathematics. And how bizarre it was that music was just mathematics. How is that possible? Frequency, this incredible frequency; it all can be interpreted as music, this grand orchestra.

Taste and the Frequency

Everything about being correct is about aligning yourself to what is your true note. It's not easy to hit a true note. As a singer I know that. Hit a true note, that's really



nice. This is what we are. It's what we're here to experience. So, I want you to grasp that when you're looking at the 2nd Tone of taste understand that taste is, in a sense, the concretized description of the frequency, the underlying frequency of sound that is everywhere. Just as smell in the 1st Tone is the concretization of this underlying frequency, these differentiated frequencies.

In essence, though there are seven senses, there are only six frequencies. And it's all only one frequency. I hate to get mystical with you, but it's a good one. It's only one; it's sound, what we could call sound in this sense. It's just that frequency. And that frequency has a spectrum of six. Out of that spectrum of six comes a concretized potential. Again, think about the neutrino entering into the Design crystal. It enters in and there is this frequency that is created. It is one frequency that because of the crystalline structure, stratifies into a spectrum of six potential frequencies. And each of those frequencies ultimately can concretize as what we call taste, and all the other things that come out of that particular Tone and that particular quality. It's all just frequency.

The 2nd Tone and Uncertainty

When you think about the 2nd Tone something to contemplate is the importance of uncertainty to the success of humanity. This is basically a Rave Psychology keynote. But it's important to see it in this context that we are here gifted to master uncertainty. We are truly a fearless creature. I know there are all these so-called relative fears in the holistic BodyGraph in the way people live out their lives. But I want to tell you something. If you could look at humanity as a specie, you would not see fear. This is an incredibly capable, stable, aggressive specie, and deeply, deeply, deeply capable of defending and protecting itself; except, of course, ironically from itself. If you want to kill a killer monkey get another killer monkey. That sort of makes it easier. But anyway, the not-self is full of those kinds of jokes.

The crystals fascinate me ever since I was in public school and I got to do an experiment and grew one. The liquid iron crystal at the center of the Earth that is 2,000 kilometers across, we have a liquid iron crystal in the center of our Earth. We live in a crystal world. We truly do. The very quality of humanness that is so special in the evolutionary pattern is something directly related to the crystalline nature of our vehicles, the way in which our vehicles are dependent on their crystal nature.

Raves and the 2nd Tone

It's just something to grasp about us, is that this balance leads to this incredible capacity to deal with the uncertainty. This is the key to what it is to be human. It also means that it is not the key for what it is to be a Rave. I'll guarantee you that you're not going to have any Raves that are going to be born with a 2nd Tone on their Internal. There is no way. I will deal with that in Rave Cosmology, but I have many different perspectives on how these children can be recognized, and that certainly is one of the strongest. As a matter of fact, they will have a very weak left tendency



anyway. I would be surprised if the left Tones in raves were any more than 10% of their population. They will certainly be right toned in that sense.

The Right Side will Dominate in the Future

Again, it's one of those fascinating aspects of the knowledge that moves along into many areas because we can begin to understand something about the way in which the architecture was established. Recognize that the whole evolutionary pattern has been stuck on the left side—stuck may not be the word, but nonetheless—has been focused on the left side for a very long time. As a matter of fact, the right side has only brought a great deal of confusion. Yet, we're moving into an age in which the right side is designed to dominate.

There will not be enough time for the whole drama to play out, so we may not necessarily see what that means ultimately. After all, the right side can only play out its full potential when the neural mutation in the Solar Plexus Center has completed. Otherwise, it cannot demonstrate that full potential. So, as we have waited through the millennia for this ultimate mutation to take place, the right side has simply added turmoil. It has added chaos to the mix. Because it's not rooted in the same strategic demands, it has brought confusion in the way in which human beings operate. Of course, all of this is evident by the way in which the not-self operates that the decision making mind dominates. The whole transition to the vehicle and to the Authority of the vehicle is part and parcel of this vast mutation that's taking place.

Left Tone Internals are Very Specifically Human

So, the left side, in terms of its architecture, and again, remember we're only talking about the Design side, we're not talking about the quantum and the holistic being, but it's important to see that left Tone Internals are very, very deeply human. What that means in terms of strategic thinking and in terms of the needs for security in terms of survival and material and so forth and so on, it is very, very specifically human in that sense.

~



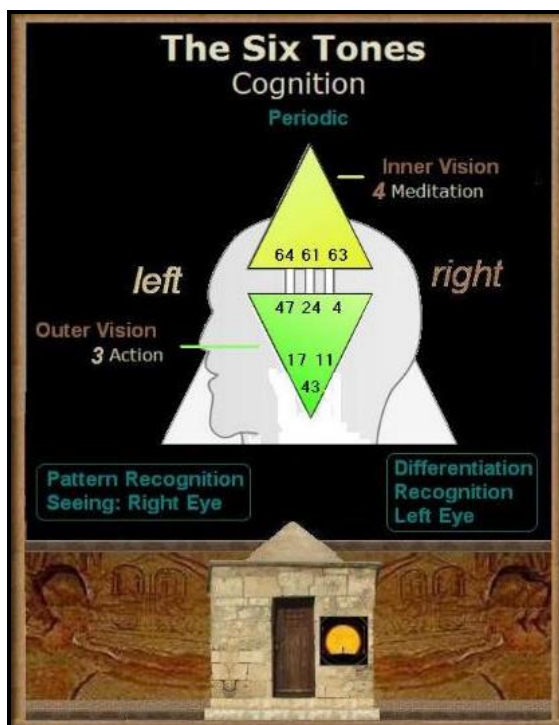


Lesson Four

Ajna Binary: 3rd Tone Left Fixing

This illustration—before the class started I was having a conversation with Stephen. He was talking about calling his 1st Color diet of being a caveman diet, because the 1st Color diet is that you eat one thing at a time.

I was explaining to him in fact when you're looking at the way in which Color operates from 1 to 6 that you're looking at an evolutionary dietary pattern. And one that is very clear if you think about it. So for example, if you look at a 1st Color being,



this being the foundation of the very basis of diet, it takes us back to our pre-civilization, pre-agricultural era. That is, it takes us back to being hunter-gathers. As hunter-gathers we did not get involved with cuisine. We simply ate what was available and we usually ate one thing at a time. It's the very basis of our most basic digestive process.

So, in this day and age when you have somebody who has a 1st Color they're, in fact, supposed to be following a hunter-gather dietary regime and instead of doing so they're trying to be 21st century circumstance people in their transference and obviously that's something that's going to be very negative for them.

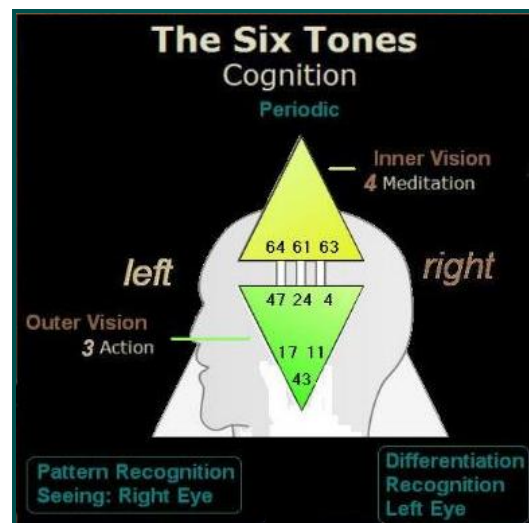
But this theme of this movement, this theme of the evolutionary process moving along through the Colors, for example when you get to end of the lower colors you get to the hot and the cold and you

get to the beginnings of what is, what we would call cooking, blending, the beginning of that process of putting things together, of changing the very nature of the substance, turning the substance into a component rather than allowing it to stand on its own. Obviously, those kinds of things were very limited. Society as a whole for most of human history was desperately, desperately poor and very limited in their diet. It was those that were in power, it was those that had what was relative affluence who began such kinds of experimentations.



When you're looking at the upper Colors you're looking at the rapid expansion of population. That is, the rapid expansion of population that leads to tribal configurations, that leads to large groupings, you're looking at circumstance becoming something important because you're moving away from simply the survival mechanisms. That is, the moment that we have agriculture that is controlled, the moment we have that we have the beginnings of civilization, we have the beginnings of what is in fact different ways in which we eat, combinations of things, all of these things that arise. Obviously, the moment we are in communities we have all kinds of people eating together who naturally would not eat together before. In other words, it's a very different relationship.

So, when we're looking at this illustration, I want you to think about this illustration in an evolutionary sense. It can give it the deepest level for you to see it that way. Remember whenever we're dealing with Tone we're really dealing with something extraordinary. The thing that is so extraordinary about it is that it is the architecture for what ultimately is going to be the life, the illusion. It is that architecture.



The Ajna Binary

And yet, there is something very unusual about the Ajna binary because it's unlike the other binaries. It is truly a receptacle of the work of the other binaries, as I've discussed. That is, the Spleen's information is strategic information, having a place in which it's rooted in what we would call mind. The same thing is for the Solar Plexus system, always being pointed in that equilateral triangle towards this merging place which is the place of mind, the place of Head and Ajna.

The Head and Ajna themes are very, very important for us to grasp. I think that as students of Human Design, I think you're the first students of Human Design that can really begin to grasp how different these two things are and how they work in unison together. And that the magic is in these three channels, the magic of what it means to bring these forces together because they are very, very different.

Ultimately, the totality, because we can't speak of this in terms of individuals because individuals are fixed in specific ways, but in terms of the totality it is the synthesis of this bonding of these two that is the true consciousness field, the whole that's greater than the sum of its parts. If we are thinking about our evolutionary development, the thing to recognize not so much that one was there and the other



wasn't, because I don't want you to think in those terms, but one was the focus and the other wasn't.

What I'm talking about is the Ajna Center and the impact of left Tone fixing in terms of the way in which it literally has conditioned all life on this planet, and to really grasp what that means. We have discussed previously in looking at the 1st and 2nd Tones, looking at the Splenic binary, what we've paid specific attention to is the strategic thinking. This is something very important. This is at the very basis of what it is for us to be able to have had the kind of history we've had; in other words, to be able to rise up among the myriad of species on this planet and to be able to dominate the planet. All of that is based on strategic thinking. Strategic thinking is another expression or another phrase for describing the basis of intelligence.

Remember, if we're looking at the left side we're looking at the basis of strategic intelligence. Now, strategic intelligence is not limited to the concretized logical pattern. That is, there is also a relationship to the sonic patterns or the tonal patterns that is from the element of sound that is also part of this. But all of it is about strategic thinking.

Now, when you think about the fact that the repository of this energy force, the repository of what was the Spleen feeding this, the results are an imbalance in which the Ajna Center is dominant over the Head Center. What I mean by that is that just about all of mental focus is concentrated on the Ajna Center. That has been the case for about 85,000 years. We are at the peak of that process now. In other words, this has been the great run of strategic intelligent thinking focused on the development of a self-reflected mind that conceptualizes. Everything about our human history is all oriented to the left tonal fixing and all of it is the by-product of the strategic conceptualizing mind. If you look at the world that we live in, if you read our history you will see nothing but left Tone fixing. This has been the very nature of the world.

A Binary Mental System

It doesn't mean the Head Center wasn't there. Please understand what I mean. We have a binary mental system. We pay very little attention to this relationship between the Head and the Ajna. It is an extraordinary one, because it is as close as we come to imagining the synthetic whole. When you think about it, the Design crystal resides here in the Ajna Center. And the Personality crystal resides here in the Head Center. And the Ajna Center is physically within the head, physically within the physical head.

The Personality crystal and the Head Center penetrate. The crystal itself is not within what we would technically describe as our body, but is within the aura field of the body. They're already binaries. You can see that the fundamental binary in them is if you look at these two triangles you will see they form the symbol of juxtaposition if you simply take away the channels and you push them together.



This is the central self-reflected consciousness field. This is the potential of the consciousness of the whole. Again, remember it has no application to an individual because we're fixed. This is about understanding an evolutionary pattern and understanding that we are in a time of mutation and there is a great change taking place.

One of my historical themes that I have been discussing for as long as I've been looking at the coming change of the cycle and 2027 is to really understand something about this mutation that is taking place in the Solar Plexus Center. It's not just about the advent of Rave children, which I know is an interesting topic. But all of this is part and parcel of a huge mutative transformation that is taking place in consciousness. Think about what we're used to. We're used to the mind that leads to action. We are caught in a realm of outer vision. Everything about the nature of the maia, everything about our understanding about the world around us, everything about our history, every culture, every civilization, every single human being in its education, all of it has been dominated by the conceptualizing action-oriented outer vision mind.

Not only that, but mind learns to conceptualize, mind learns to plan, mind becomes instrument of choice. Mind is clever. If mind can see A and B, perhaps mind is clever enough to select A and B, if you get my drift. So, we end up with a history of 85,000 years—by the way, the 85,000 years is the last time we had a major mutation that took place in the 12th gate in the 11-12 polarity, in the dropping of the larynx. So in the last 85,000 years everything has been focused on and oriented to left fixing, which of course meant that all the right fixed beings were under incredible pressure to be conditioned to the left side. Like all those left-handed people for centuries who were forced to become right-handed; the mix up in all of the circuitry and all of that.

The Head Center

Think about the Head Center, because it's really incredible when you think about it. The Head Center doesn't conceptualize. Let that sink in. The Head Center does not conceptualize. It stores data; that's number one. It's a storage house, a huge vast unbelievable storage house. When they think about scientific science fiction, to be able to develop something like a quantum computer which could simultaneously do as many calculations as there are stars in the sky, they still don't have anything that has the capacity of this Head Center. We do have a quantum computer. We have this huge quantum storing facility.

One of my favorite writers when I was growing up was an Argentine by the name of Jorge Luis Borges—a great writer, a great mind. One of my favorite Borges stories is *The Aleph*. On some dingy alley in some back street of Buenos Aires is a basement that contains a point in which all things can be seen simultaneously. Or his story, *Funes, the Memorious*, this incredible story of this man who is sitting on his porch and suddenly has an extraordinary satori experience, and in that satori experience he suddenly remembers that he can remember everything, every blade of grass,



every movement of every blade of grass in any breeze in any wind. He realizes in realizing that he will go mad.

This Head Center carries everything that you have ever experienced. Every breath, every nuance within every breath, every chemical reaction, everything let alone all the surface illusion, everything, every aroma, every sound, every moment of every day all your life before you were born, it's all stored in the Head Center. It's an incredible place. It's the cosmic library of Alexandria individualized for each and every one of us. It's the sum total of our existence, and it's all stored. But, there is no conceptualizing. There's none. As a matter of fact, if you thought about it as filing cabinets, it's really messed up the way in which it's all filed. There seems to be a kind of cosmic disorder to the way in which it's filed, because no one alive, no single being—I hate to be mysterious, but it's true—has the key of how to access the full library; no single human being.

Think about what it is to be human. This is what it is to be human. Everything that we've ever understood, the way I teach you, the way you learn, the way we share, the way life goes on, everything has been structured from here. It's what it is to be human. It's why it's so difficult for us to let go of our conceptualizing minds; it defines us as human. And part of that definition is it says, "We put into action what we think," this is being human. It's all we know, anyway, of being human.

Solar Plexus goes to the Head Center

We have a change coming because when we drift over here to the other side and we go down here to the Solar Plexus that's awakening, and it's the Solar Plexus that feeds the Head Center, it has nothing to do with the Ajna. Our Spleens go direct to the Ajna—survival, strategies, concepts, action. But this goes to the Head Center. Why do you think we have these names—confusion, doubt—these gates here. It's all unassembled information, sensory collections, inputs. And the way in which that has been operating for the 85,000 years that the Ajna has dominated, is that it's all been tinged with emotional coloration. All these emotional themes that are stored in the Head, incongruent, filed as it seems, haphazardly because no single person has the access key.

The Ajna is about the single being, you and me, in our journey to find the potential to be able to fulfill our purpose, to come to grips with what is our true inner Authority. Can you smell how human that is? After all, you were given what when you have a reading? You're given your Strategy. Everything about the Ajna is to align you to what can be perfect in being human—the perfect strategy, it is the perfect human strategy.

But it's all left. For as long as I have been alive I have been aware of the world trying to find balance. It is the great ultimate struggle to find balance; we are always trying to find balance. The good guys and the bad guys, we've seen it in world politics, the free-peoples and the socialist peoples, the globalizers and the fundamentalists, and on and on and on. We're moving towards this great struggle to bring bal-



ance. And the deepest example of this struggle to bring balance is being fought here, in evolutionary themes that have been going on now since 1781 moving us towards the opening up of the Solar Plexus system as an awareness and that awareness feeding the Head Center.

The Head Theme: Meditation/Inner Vision

But what is the value of all that stored information if there is no way to make it useful? The theme is meditation, inner vision. Think about that. A human being lives in an outer maia. It doesn't matter whether you think you're thinking on the inside, it's all part of the outer maia, all of it. But over here, the Head Center, we're talking about another kind of world; we're talking about an inner maia, an inner maia that has been distorted by the emotional motor, an inner maia where the theme is meditation, not action, but meditation on what?

Rave Children and the Penta

Whenever I've described Rave children I've always described what their potential is and their potential is to operate in conscious Pentas. It's hard to understand what that means, because a conscious Penta is not strategic in the Ajna sense of the word. It is an electromagnetic swirling cloud. It's an auric field. The thing that makes Rave children interesting in terms of consciousness is that they are not interested—it is not the point—to be an individuated conceptualizing consciousness. That's what it is to be left. What it is to be right is that you bring something, you bring your library, no access key. And the other person brings their library, no access key. And the next one brings their library, no access key. But the moment there are three of them, the moment that they form the aura of a Penta is the moment that the Penta becomes the key.

I've tried to describe to so many, over years now, what it means to be participating in a conscious Penta, to participate in a consciousness that is not your own, but you're a part of, in which there is no individuated ego. It's not like you're saying, "Hey, they're using aspects from my library," because it doesn't work that way. It's quite incredible when you think about it. The Head Center carries no conceptualizing capacity on its own. It can't. It's only storage. But the key to unlock all of that and the fact that it is only storage you're looking at our evolutionary future. You're looking at the way in which right consciousness is going to begin to express itself.

We have certain hints of that. Sometimes you get them at a funeral, where you're in a group where there are going to be Pentas and there is a deep emotional sadness that permeates the environment. Whenever you experience one of those rituals there is another quality that exists. I'm very open emotionally so I amplify in those situations; I get a very strong sense of an emotional field that doesn't belong to any one being. I assume that for emotional beings there are many examples that they can think of in which the potential of what is right, and I mean that in this context,



that right fixing offers a way in which we can move beyond the individual consciousness orientation.

Right Tonal Fixing

Remember, I'm talking about architecture. It's always something to be aware of. I'm not talking about what it is to be an individual and you've carried these centers and you may have definition or not or whatever the case may be. I'm trying to show you at a very deep level an evolutionary pattern. And to really understand the dilemmas that come with being right tonally fixed, what it means for any of you that are right tonally fixed; the struggle, in fact, to deal with the orientation of what is truly your mental way.

When you think about it, there is a way that we can compensate as human beings. It's something I've been giving a lot of thought to. When you're left orientated, the ability to conceptualize for yourself is the fulfillment of the process. But when you're right oriented, the communalization of mental processes are going to be much more successful. In other words, if you have a problem and you're an Ajna being, a left being, then you have to solve that problem. You're only really going to feel correct in solving the problem yourself.

But if you're right tonal, the problem is something that can be solved more readily when the problem itself is in the hands of quite a few. That is, you have to have a Penta, or a minimum of three people. It's something to think about in terms of problem solving. The interesting thing, in terms of experimentation it would be interesting to see this, that right tonal beings operating communally in decision making processes—analytical ones, I'm not talking about individual life choices—just looking at things, trying to understand things, trying to grasp things, trying to find a way to conceptualize without the Ajna that in communalizing the process there is a synthesis that takes place. Obviously, out of that synthesis an approach, or a solution or a resolution that could not have been possible by the single conceptualizing force. So we're really dealing with a shift in the evolutionary pattern when we get to the Ajna binary.

Now it's interesting for me, because mystically and it's a good point for a touch of mysticism, according to the Voice all the crystals of consciousness are aspects of the cosmic Design crystal, the Ajna orientation, to be able to grasp in essence what our job is, the mastery of this vast form principle. It is going to take a very long time for the full potential of the right to emerge. And understand that that potential will take much longer than life on this planet. It will take, in fact, more time than one cares to even think about. I'm talking about billions of years.

A Shift to the Right Tonal Fixing

Basically, the entire universe and I don't mean to get so macrocosmic, but it really is worth saying all these things, that the whole universe itself for a very, very long time



has been left oriented, the totality has been left oriented. We have a tremendous shift that is taking place; it's a huge shift. It's something that I covered in Cosmology in the first semester when I did the Bhan Tugh. That is, we have a breakdown that is taking place in the way in which the larger program is organized. Much of that has to do with just completing our mutative process.

But the other thing is to understand that we're on a huge cusp right now that we're about to take and get a taste of. And particularly those of you that are right tonally fixed and emotional, there can be a lot of potential in being able to sense in a deep way this huge shift that's taking place. It is a huge shift, this movement away from the outer vision to the inner vision, the movement away from the dominance of the external maia and the life of the inner maia.

I've been referencing some fiction writers today. There was a wonderful science fiction writer, John Brunner, and there was a story of his that was really quite incredible. It was called, *The Telepathist*, it was about a young boy, a protégée, really a freak. The gift of this child was that he could take people into his dreams. He could create daydreams and take people into his dreams, eventually to the point that he became a performer. And he would take an audience of hundreds of people and he would incorporate all of these people into his dream. Of course, the dream is a maia. Now, it was fun for me—I think he wrote that in the 50's—to live in this age where you now have certain virtual games that are played online with as many as 2 million participants who are all participating in a virtual reality, in a virtual maia and that's a huge number of human beings that are occupied in that process.

All of this is pointing us towards the right tonal fixing. This is what we're moving towards. It's not so much that humans are moving toward melded consciousness because we will not have that, we are not Raves and it's not going to be our way. But on the other hand, because the right tonal fixing is going to open up new possibilities, one of those possibilities, one of the deep possibilities is that we're going to move further and further into the inner maias, inner maias that can be created, inner maias that you can live in while your outer maia tends to be secure and almost in a state of stasis.

In other words, this movement towards the right tonal fixing is a movement that we already see in the computer age. The whole virtual reality, what you and I are doing, we're in a virtual classroom. We are in a maia game together in this virtual environment, where we literally have a sense that we are here together. Don't we? Isn't it cute to be in a little maia? So, it's something to understand about right tonal fixing is that it is slowly changing the way in which human beings connect to each other, the way they relate to each other.

The other thing is that there is a visceral, a deep denial of what the left has brought. In other words, when you see left tonal fixing humanity as not-self it's hard not to see it as being repellant. It's just difficult. It's like the Indian mystics, the deep ones, the really profound old dudes; they understood something about no-mind. They just didn't really understand technically how all this works. They couldn't, it wasn't their time. They were trying to get rid of the Ajna. They were trying to find the Head Center because they were ahead of their time. They understood there was



an imbalance. For them, because the Head Center was silent, perhaps for them the way was to try to silence the Ajna as a way of bringing the balance in that way. But you can't do that. It simply wasn't time for the right tonal fixing to emerge in the world.

The Discovery of Uranus

If you really want to think of what is the midwife of right tonal fixing you can literally put that down to the discovery of Uranus. You can really mark that line in the sand. One of the things that I love about Uranus is that it is the perfect dualistic imprinter. It's very strange, because something banged into it about 2.4 billion years ago and knocked it on its side, and knocked its magnetic field so that the magnetic field actually goes around the equator. For us it goes around our poles. It gives Uranus a very bizarre rotation. It rotates retrograde. The only other planet that retrogrades in its orbit around the Sun is Venus. And because of the retrograde it sends out a whipping impact. That is, the magnetic field of Uranus goes all around the Sun and back to Uranus, and it's always there. It's a huge magnetic field.

What's more interesting for us on Earth is that every 14 years Uranus gives us a different face. That is, it is a true binary. The turning of Uranus' face as a symbol of balance, bringing balance to us, this is something that is one of those great themes. It says a lot, by the way, just in astrological terms about the importance of Librans coming in to the world now. If you look at the gates and the crosses out of Libra, it's really interesting to think these beings are really going to be carrying the drive to find this balance.

So, from the moment we had that transition, from the seven centered to the nine centered, the whole thing about opening up the nine-centered being was to open up this potential to move us successfully to right tonal fixing, to shift the balance, to begin to shift the focus. Of course, in the 1300 odd years we have left on this plane there is no way in which that is going to shift or even come close to finding any balance. It's not about that. It's that it will emerge more and more into the way in which consciousness operates. It just will.

Transition to the Individual Cycle

Those human beings that are going to carry definition between the Head Center and the Ajna Center in some ways they are going to be translators that are going to be able to adapt to right tonal fixing in a human way. That is, to find strategies to be able to deal with that way of not conceptualizing. It's quite something to think about. The way it's going to operate on the mundane plane is that we are going to be introduced to the benefits of altered maia, and it's what we're doing, it's what it's all about. Out of that we're going to be able to find ways in which we're going to be able to commune with others even though we may be physically isolated.



After all, all of this is taking place with a global transition that is moving us away from what is a communal collective cycle and moving us into a deeply individual cycle. And to see that we are not going to be able to have the secure environments that we have in the communal and collective sense. We are going to be much more dependent on partnerships and Pentas. It means that humans operating in Pentas, because they do not operate consciously in Pentas, are going to have to adapt and they're going to have to be able to maintain their social interaction in different ways. Part of that is what we understand as the virtual realities that have gestated.

You're really seeing something spectacular here. You're seeing the whole evolution of consciousness, not of humans and Raves, because it isn't about the names of the packages as they emerge along the way, we don't think very often about Neanderthal and Homo erectus and all of the others that were part of this chain of forms developing that allowed different levels of consciousness. We were looking at this incredible evolution that's taking place.

For us, we're at a turning point in our evolution. I want you to see that for the billions of years that life has been on this planet that we are in an era that is marking an enormous shift, it's a huge shift. It's not just about how we can imagine it at the personal level. For me it's just so obvious that there is a quantum shift taking place in the way in which consciousness works. And that these children that are coming into the world now, and particularly the ones that will come into the world post-2027, that are going to carry these right tonal fixings, they're going to lay the foundation for a whole new way to process data that we don't get, that we will not be a party of.

It's like understanding the Rave. You can finally begin to glimpse what that means. Instead of having the limitation of a single library, they have access to multiple libraries, none of which carry an agenda, none of which carry a personal requirement that their aspect of their library is what belongs in any given process. To understand that the aura that is greater than them, which is the aura of the Penta itself, that aura is going to determine the functionality of what resources can be tapped into. You have a totally different level of consciousness. You're not even going to deal with the same problems. It's very interesting to think about that.

Difference between a World Dominated by Outer Vision vs. Inner Vision

Think about the difference between a world that is dominated by outer vision and a world of inner vision. If you have a world dominated by outer vision everything is on the outside, all the problems are on the outside. They're all part of the construct. And you're constantly dealing with the strategy of dealing with the problems that are on the outside. And the problems on the outside are part of a maia you have absolutely no control over. This is why it drives Ajna people so crazy, left tonal people so crazy. You have no control; there is no choice regardless of the way in which the self-reflected consciousness is designed. It drives them crazy.



But inner vision is something else. Inner vision is designed to operate in conscious Pentas. Inner vision is a unique maia being established by a unique grouping. Remember my comments about Rave children. They will have slack musculature. It means that they are not in any stretch of the imagination going to be athletic. They're going to have poor vision; that is, poor outer vision in terms of their ability to look outwards. As a matter of fact, it will be very similar to higher mammals in that it will be much more sensitive to movement than to anything else.

Their world isn't going to be the outside world. But their world isn't going to be our maia either. Our maia is a by-product of billions. We have this huge maia that we call life on this planet. They're not going to have that. So they're not going to have the same problems that we have, because after all they're going to create their maia, in that sense. It's going to be very insular; it's going to be a bubble maia that's a by-product of their melded consciousness. And it will not interact easily with the outside maia. It's going to appear like they don't even know we're present.

So, we don't know what that is. We're caught in this left tonal outer vision world. Lost in a world where everything must have an answer. When I did spirituality I talked about the fact that the end of humanity is the end of God. In this huge grand maia, the maia of billions where so much is unknowable, so many answers are unavailable that the greatest illusion of all that there is a Godhead that flourishes. But hey, in inner vision, in your own little maia there is no God. There are no questions and there aren't any answers. Think about that. There is simply the experience of melded consciousness. There are no questions, there is no answer. This is left tonal fixing. This is human. This is the conceptualizing domain.

Now, that's a look at evolution. Think about us. I have a special affection for all the human beings that have been caught in this interregnum, this great plutonian event—Pluto in 1781 in the 41st gate; Pluto in 2027 in the 41st gate—we're living in a huge plutonic event. We're guinea pigs in this. We're transitional beings. We're transitional beings carrying a nine centered vehicle that we have no familiarity with.

Think about the world we live in right now. I want to tell you something. Everything about the world we live in, including all of the vast intelligence that we seem to have displayed, and all of the constructs that we have, this is all still seven centered stuff being finished off. There's no real nine centered world yet, not really, because it's not a world of the maia of billions. It's very different.

We're stuck in that huge maia, vast and dense. We're these transition beings carrying the mutation forward, carrying the nine centered vehicles that frankly we've only had a couple hundred of years experience with. They're new. There are so many gizmos we still don't know how to figure out. Look at all the receptors. Have you ever seen something like that? Every time I look at a BodyGraph I'm astonished. You look at the activations. It's nothing compared to all that openness, all those gates, all those channels, all those centers, all those receptors.

We're carrying the mutation forward, but we're not Raves. We're not true nine centered beings, we're humans. And we are adapting to a vehicle that's not quite right for us. And we will hold on to it until the end. But think about it. And now on top of



all that, we have to go through what this whole mutation is all about in the sense of the continuity, in the larger sense. That is, this movement from left tonal fixing to right tonal fixing so we can begin the long march towards balance. It's not the denial of the strategic, please understand. It has served us well and will serve all of us in our process because this is how we master our maia. And it's not about eliminating it, but without balance there is no true juxtaposition. Without balance the greater mind cannot emerge. It can't.

The Illusion Held Together at the Mental Level

It's interesting that when you look at the Ajna and the Head Center you're really looking at two graphs, in a sense. You're looking at a Design graph and you're looking at a Personality graph. Here is the illusion held together at the mental level. Here is the great binary, juxtaposed in each of us. And what we can offer anyone who comes into the world with the right tonal fixing is to understand the difference, that it's not a curse on them if they cannot develop a strategic mind, that it is truly to their disadvantage when they're being conditioned away from what is their natural mental process.

And if you think about Head and Ajna and you think about left and right tonal beings, there's only one thing that saves them on this plane: Strategy and Authority, because it gives decision making to the vehicle. It liberates the mental plane. It allows the Ajna to conceptualize, but not act. It opens up the possibility for true meditation, this true meditation. There is an aspect of meditating that gets confused with cogitating. This is not about processing anything. It's about experience; what it is to intensely be.

The left is always afraid, is always on guard; it's its way. And the right, the right has a chance to just be. The moment you enter into the inner maia you can be or not be, you can see or not see. It no longer matters. The outside is no longer the point. It's not the point.

I live in my own inner mind. I do. I have my own maia. I make it up every day. In this maia I have a classroom that's in front of me on my computer. It's just my maia. And in understanding that it's just an illusion and being separate from the old primitive decision making process of my mind, I understand what the right Tone is bringing. In so many ways it's bringing what we dream.

Left Tonal Fixing: Pattern Recognition

Let's continue with our examination here and I want to look at these two themes that are here. The moment that we see that we're looking at the cusp of an evolutionary phenomenon we also need to see that these themes are very important to grasp and particularly relative to us in terms of their physicality, we're actually talking about the eyes themselves. If we're thinking about left tonal fixing, this essential humanness, the cognition process is pattern recognition. The pattern recognition is



related to the right eye. But that also tells you something about the nature of the right eye. That is, the right eye has been the dominant force throughout our entire history up until the advent of the nine centered being. In other words, we've only begun to get left eye strengthening in the last several hundred years. In the same way that the Ajna conceptualizing has dominated as an evolutionary focus, that that evolutionary focus has operated through the right eye, and everything about the right eye is the way in which it sees patterns.

When you think about the nature of the Spleen and our immune system, and the fact that it's out of the immune system that the Ajna conceptualizing is oriented, everything about strategic intelligence is rooted in patterns. It's all about patterns. Everything about the nature of the maia that we live in is patterns. Human Design demonstrates that rather well; it's all about patterns. Everything we do has a pattern. It's like talking about fractals. Fractal patterns are one of the most incredible things to even contemplate let alone any other kind of pattern, it is all patterns. Whether the patterns are things that we call chromosomes or the patterns that we describe as gender, it goes on and on and on; but, everything is patterns. And everything about conceptualizing, everything about being left tonal fixed, everything about being human is about recognizing patterns.

Right Tonal Fixing: Differentiation Recognition

Then you look at the other side. It's like the mystery of what happens when there is no Ajna as a focus, and the focus is on the head and all you have are libraries. And you come over here and you see differentiation recognition. But you notice something. Differentiation is not a substitute for pattern. A pattern is a pattern is a pattern. This is recognizing difference.

Recognizing difference is something rather odd, because it doesn't have to follow any pattern. It can be an entire non sequitur. That tree doesn't look anything like the paved highway, whatever. Differences don't have to follow a pattern. Recognizing differently is a way of understanding the function of right tonal fixing, recognizing differently, or recognizing a difference or different recognition, but not pattern recognition. Not the maia that the billions have built. This is all built on pattern recognition, all of it.

What we're moving towards, what we're entering into and what is really going to begin to jell with 2027 is that we're entering into this differentiated recognition. We already have that in the way in which astrophysics, which is the high end of what one would think is logical thinking. And yet, what it has led to is quantum, which in a sense defies pattern. It leads to speculations that are totally different and are outside of the pattern. We're already experiencing the coming of this process. And of course, we have all these right tonal beings that are alive.

One of the things to really grasp, to take us back to the core of our work, is what it means to orient somebody correctly to what is their Internal diet and appropriate behavior, obviously, because you cannot do it without Type. But really to see that in



this predisposition to differentiate that we have that in operating correctly in terms of one's diet, in being able to transform the way in which the brain functions, you're not just transforming or impacting the conceptualizing area, you're also going to impact the deep grey area of the brain, you're going to perhaps, let's say, remove some seals from some rooms full of filing cabinets full of all kinds of data. It's also going to have an impact on those right tonal beings.

More than that, there is this wonderful expression that arose in business a number of years ago. It's called "thinking out of the box." It's so interesting about this expression, because the box itself you can think of as the pattern and the maia that's established through the conceptualizing. And this thinking outside of the box, rather than in the mundane sense where you're just asking people to come up with new strategies, it's really outside of the construct. It's outside of it.

Differentiation recognition doesn't lead to action. Pattern recognition is always leading to action. It's the way we've been designed. It's why it's so difficult to give up the mind as an inner Authority. There is the pattern and the pattern says, "Oh, look, that place is open now, I can go in there," it is pattern recognition that runs our lives. It just does. And we do something with it. The moment we recognize the pattern it opens up the possibility to act or not. Of course, then the mind gets into its game and it pulls on the not-self, and so forth and so on, and away you go. But when you're dealing with differentiated recognition there's nothing to do with it. There is no action. There is simply an experience experienced. Something recognized as a difference, but nothing to do about it.

Left/Right Tonal Data

Many of you know that I have been experimenting with teaching in Pentas. It's clear to me that the whole right tonal process will benefit in group work. This ability to be able to communally look at differences and to be able to share differences, whether or not there is any conceptualizing is not even the point. It's the thing that's so interesting for me about the way in which the Head and the opening of the neural process and the Solar Plexus, the way in which they're going to operate, it seems to me that this is the ability to tune into much more experiential phenomena than we get by being constrained by patterns. We're constrained by patterns, so we're trained to think in these patterns.

For the right tonal being, it is only about experiencing the data. And obviously, the data that's going to emerge from the Solar Plexus is very different from the data that emerges from the Spleen. Splenic data is always this on/off stuff. It's always threat or not a threat, safe or not safe, this choice or that choice. It's always locked into that. But right tonal fixing is different. There is no need to make a decision because the information is enough. In other words, instead of the Spleen pumping out its survival system, you have the emotional center and it's sending out sensory information at a depth that we do not experience yet; that in many ways cannot imagine, because we cannot imagine it in the way in which the Spleen impacts our Ajna.



Because we have been human for so long—it sounds funny to say, but it's true—it's very difficult for us to be non-human. It makes us uncomfortable. The deeper I look at right tonal fixing at the Rave Psychological level, at right tonal trajectory, it's clear to me that these are beings that are under pressure and these are beings that really need to have the basic principles of this knowledge to be able to guide them so that they can begin to live out the potential of what it is to be right tonally fixed, rather than being subjected to the conditioning. Remember, not-self being in transference, all of that becomes just a mess and you end up with beings that should be looking at difference that are being trained to be pattern oriented and it's simply not correct for them.

The Evolution of Consciousness

So, this illustration, this is the evolution of consciousness. It is the evolution of the cognitive potential. Remember, it's not one at the expense of the other, it's simply imbalance. We're weighted over to the left side and now we're moving to open up the potential of bringing balance by moving to the right. But ultimately, the cosmic goal, because it's a long time away, the cosmic goal is the juxtaposition of balanced consciousness. The balance of the outer and the balance of the inner in perfect harmony, and juxtaposed so you end up with this extraordinary quantum consciousness field. It's what it's about. It is how consciousness is built.

If you think about the consciousness of the totality now, and if you think about the quantum that exists now, it's all deeply oriented to left tone. And as I said, we have played out the potential of that architecture. And as we move along, as we go through these evolutionary steps, and they are evolutionary steps, now is our time to enter into the 4th Tone, enter into the realm of right tonal fixing.

The 3rd Tone: Ultimate Potential of Being Human

When we look at the 3rd Tone we can see now that the 3rd Tone represents the focus of the evolution of Homo sapiens and it represents not simply its focus but it also represents its conclusion. We're looking at an evolutionary program. So the moment that we come to the 3rd Tone—I know it so well—we come to the ultimate potential of what it is to be human and in that the fulfillment of our human purpose and that is all of us. And the fulfillment of our human purpose is cognition of patterns. This is what we're here for—pattern cognition. We're here to recognize the patterns.

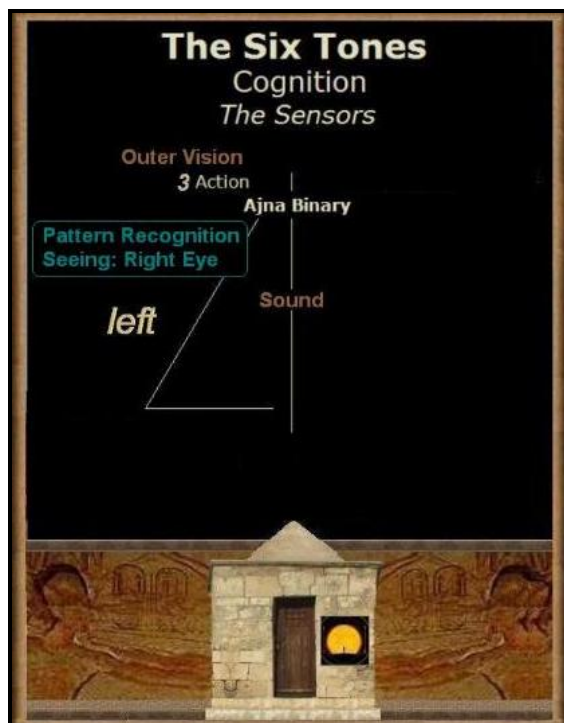
And ultimately we are truly here to see by being able to see the patterns and as such transcend them. This is the cognitive process, and the cognitive process that is all wrapped up here in what this 3rd Tone is. But it also represents the deep potential of the not-self. The 3rd Tone is the true source of the not-self. And it's something to grasp that the not-self was built into us. And that there was a time when we were not not-self; just very limited. The emergence of a focus on the 3rd Tone as an evolutionary process, this emergence brings us the not-self, because it brings the mind that demands action. It brings the mind that claims authority—"I am the authority because I recognize the pattern. And because I recognize the pattern I have the au-



thority to act according to my understanding of the pattern," and so forth so and so on.

Of course, the profoundest drifting of a human being is the moment that their mind has taken control. But you can see how natural it is to get to that place, how normal it is to emerge as a not-self. How normal it is in the sense that the not-self represents the normal world. But what we are always talking about in transforming our lives is becoming abnormal, beginning to live in our own maia, beginning to live in a world in which the Authority is not established by the communal pattern, but

slowly but surely the Authority is established by the unique pattern, your pattern.



Each and every one of us finds our fulfillment in abandoning the maia of the billions and entering into our unique maias, and in our maia the ability to coexist with the greater maia. And in that, to be able to grasp what is essential for us to eliminate resistance, to live correctly and fulfill our purpose on this plane. All of that is expressed in the 3rd Tone. It is the culmination of human evolution. But it's also finite. It's only part of the story. It's only half of the story.

You can see that there is a dilemma that we will see in our therapeutic work. We will have left tone beings, left tone fixings that are going to be very naturally aligned in terms of their fractal to trans-

form their physical nature. Very much aligned to it through recognizing the pattern because it is a natural progression for them. It is going to be very different as a healing process for those that are right tonally fixed. Because it means that for them the real key is the liberation of the mind from having to be strategic. It's ok for the body to be strategic, but the liberation of their mind from being strategic, from their brain being operated through strategic or left-tonal conditioning. There is going to be this difference.

It's very subtle, by the way when it gets to the surface. Remember, today I've really given you something very unique. This is a deep, deep look into the evolutionary program for consciousness. And to understand that the tonal architecture is magnificent, but how many times do we see that architecture fulfilled on the surface. You don't. You don't because you have the Color zones in between and that's where the transference is and you have the distortion that takes place and you don't have human beings that are really living out their nature. You don't really have the opportunity to be able to see what's really there underneath and to finally bring that up so it begins to spread its wings, and I'm speaking of right Tone.



The Left Side is Our History

This side, the left side, is what we have our deepest experience with. It is our history. It is our specie. It's our whole story. It's why, in so many ways, that you can see that Human Design was there in the tonal architecture on the left always, built in. It's the ultimate left tonal fixing perspective, tool, whatever you want to call it. But when you have a group of Raves together and they're in a Penta and they're locked into their world of inner vision where the Penta is determining their nature, all this stuff doesn't exist. It doesn't matter.

We have this huge shift taking place. We need to provide those that come into the world with right tonal fixing with the knowledge they need to begin to liberate themselves, to begin to express their right tonal life, for us to begin to see what that is, and at the same time, to complete our process, this process of the mastery of conceptualization leading to transformation and ultimately to the fulfillment of purpose.

Tones are Perfect/Color is an Extreme Binary

It's quite a journey and it's quite a thing to see. And it leads me always to the same place. From the very, very early years, in the early 90's when I was laying out for myself the keys to the knowledge, I had to wait so long to teach Tones, because they're perfect. It's spooky, their perfection. It's like architectural plans that look so amazing, layer upon layer of perfection, everything exactly where it's suppose to be, everything just perfect.

But there's Color. Color is the great extreme binary. It's a curse on one side; it's a glory on the other side. It makes it possible for us to live in this illusion. It makes it possible for Ajna and Head to be these symbols within us; it makes it all possible. And at the same time, it makes it so incredibly difficult for the average human being to live correctly, to see anything, because of the transference.

The Potential to Live Our Differentiated Aspects

There's only one thing that stops that: Strategy and Authority; turning authority over to the body, liberating the mind, and in turning it over to the body, aligning the body to its predisposition so that the brain function can support the potential of the mind, whether left or right. But the victory for us begins on the surface with the experiment of living correctly. And down there, underneath, layer upon layer upon layer upon layer until we're at the edge of the quantum world, you have this magnificent architecture underneath, it's beautiful.



What we have, each and every one of us is a potential to live out our differentiated aspect of this great architecture. And to be one of those rare, rare flowers that can rise perfectly from this tonal level and live in the world as a being, and live in the world as the perfect reflection of that crystal Tone. That would be quite something.

~



Lesson Five

Ajna Binary: 4th Tone Right Fixing

Hello and welcome to all of you. I figure that today is a good day for controversy and a good day for challenge. It's always been interesting for me, it's part of my process, to really be a mystic and to be someone who was given knowledge in a mystical event and then to spend nearly two decades of my life seeing it as a concretized reality, as an inherent truth, as a wisdom. All along the way it has been clear to me that there are things that are revealed in the nature of the knowledge, in the BodyGraph, in the layers below that science simply does not yet grasp. And what they truly do not grasp is the core of what we are dealing with when we are dealing with Tone and we are dealing with the Ajna binary.

Science and the Left/Right Side of the Brain

I noticed over the last couple of weeks questions related to what is the common understanding that's developed over the last 25 or 30 years about the right and left hemispheres of the brain, and the way in which they operate. There are all kinds of anthropological assessments about the nature of the left and the right side of the neo-cortex and the way in which they operate differently, the so-called difference between the logical and the creative, as an example.

There is all this commonality that is there in science. As a matter of fact, it has become a deeply homogenized way of understanding the nature of the brain. They look at certain things that have to be interpreted by the neo-cortex and they look at the way in which various neural firings take place in the grey areas of the brain on either the left side or the right side in order to determine cause and effect. Out of that they build a whole basis upon which the duality of brain is left side/right side.

When you're looking at this illustration, here you're looking at the way in which science divides. The way in which science divides it says there's this side and there's that side; there's left and right. This is the duality. The duality is left brain/right brain. This is what science says.

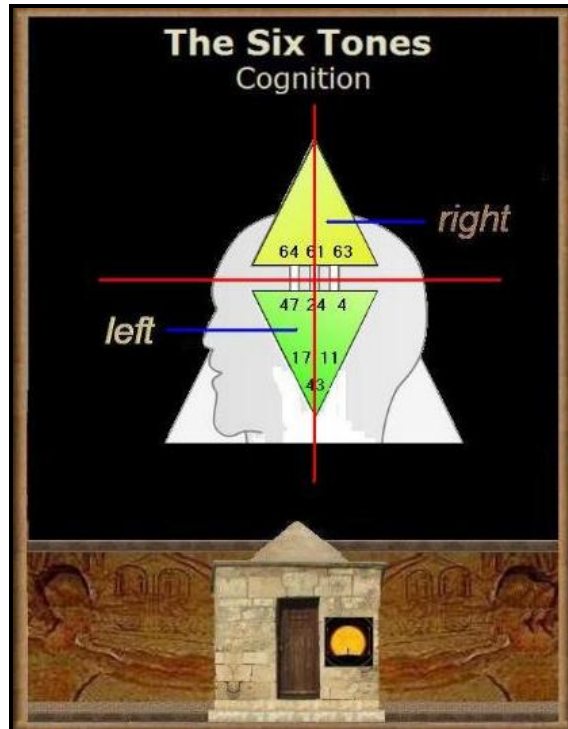
The Ajna Center

I have a problem with that. I don't mean to be cute, but it's fun. It's true. I have a real problem with that. And the real problem with that is that everything about the



nature of science, everything about what we understand as science, all of that comes from the Ajna Center. It all comes from the Ajna Center, because the Ajna Center is the center of conceptualizing. It is in the Ajna Center that we interpret. It's in the Ajna Center that we conceptualize.

Think about that. It is the Ajna and through the Ajna and through the facility of mind rooted in the way in which the Ajna operates that the understanding of the whole is derived. That's kind of spooky if you really think about that. In other



words, the way in which the Ajna conceptualizes, it's the Ajna that determines the value of the deep grey areas of the brain. It's the Ajna that is determining the value of the Head Center.

When we're dealing with tonal architecture we have a different division. Our division is not left/right. As a matter of fact, science is fooled by the way in which the right side of the Ajna operates. And I'll get to that. Science does not understand what this is for. The moment that the Ajna Center is the be-all and the end-all, that this is the conceptualizing, that this is where interpretation takes place, then the only thing that this has is that it's storage. There is stuff stored there.

The Ajna Center, through the facility that's here in the BodyGraph, the Ajna Center has access to the stored or some of the stored data. In other words, according to the Ajna Center the Head Center is a filing cabinet—according to the Ajna.

Only according to the Ajna is the Head Center a filing cabinet, because that's how the Ajna uses it. And when science thinks about left/right, they don't think about this at all, other than to verify that when you're thinking logically that there is a certain hemisphere of the brain in which there is that activity, so there is the access getting access to the storage. But it's only seen in that way.

Self-Reflected Consciousness

There's something else. What makes humans so interesting as a specie in terms of their family, in terms of our family tree is this neo-cortex of ours, this self-reflected consciousness. Think about this term: self-reflected consciousness. It's reflecting the self. It is for the self. It is only about the self. What is, in fact, a human but an illusion of separateness? What is it to be awake as a human is to operate according to your own authority. This is about the self.



When you think about the Ajna Center, what it represents is not the identity that we get out of the G, but the interpretation of the identity, the interpretation of the holistic whole. Everything about this lower half is about interpretation. Interpretation is comparison; interpretation is the root of maia, this self-reflected consciousness interpreting everything, and interpreting for the self, and only for the self.

I talked about how in our evolutionary history we have been dominated by the left tonal fixing, we have been dominated by the left Tone, we have been dominated by the genetic imperative to survive and the need for strategic and logical thinking, the need for the growth and development of intelligence in order for us to develop strategies that lead, ultimately, to our superiority and our success as a specie. We have been left tonally oriented from the beginning.

I mentioned that the mutation that we are moving towards is a mutation that is moving us towards balance. And it's moving us towards balance because it is opening up a new mutative line for the specie. And a new mutative line for the specie that is not oriented to the Ajna, but is oriented to the Head. Now, if you're not oriented to the Ajna, you're not human, because what gives us our humanness is this self-reflected consciousness.

I'm speaking specifically in evolutionary terms now. We'll see how that translates into reality. Think about the Head. The Head does not conceptualize. It makes no attempt to interpret. We do not understand that, because we are dominated by our Ajna systems, we are dominated by the interpreting mind. We do not know what this means because this is not on its own something that is for self. There's no self here. The interpretation of self is here in the Ajna Center. There is no interpretation, there is no self here. It's hard to imagine—the filing cabinets without any names on them.

When you think about all the things over the years that I've shared about the coming mutation and the emergence of the Rave, the emergence of these beings with Solar Plexus mutation, the key in understanding them is that they are Penta oriented. They operate consciously in a Penta. To operate consciously in a Penta is to have no self. This is not about selfless; this is about having no self. The moment there is an Ajna, it gets in the way, because the Ajna is only here to interpret self. It isn't here to do anything else. This is its business, figuring things out.

Ajna Sees/Head Stores

Think about the Ajna. Everything about the Ajna we see that in what we're looking at last time and today, that is, we're looking at the Ajna binary, the 3rd and 4th Tones. What we're looking at is vision. We're looking at seeing. The Ajna sees, but the Head Center does not. When I say that the Head Center does not see, it does not interpret frequency. What we call seeing is an interpretation. It's what the neo-cortex does; it's very good. We interpret all that. We leave out this and we leave



out that. It's amazing what is in front of you that you don't see because you don't interpret it.

We define our world that way, through the Ajna Center. But the Head Center does not interpret, it stores, it takes in. That's something that we have enormous difficulty with. In a sense, science tries to cover all that up. Well, it doesn't really, it doesn't know, it doesn't know what's coming. Since 1781, since the beginning of this great plutonic event, since the advent of the nine-centered being, we have had a lot of pressure on us as humans because there is this tingling of awakening of the right side. And not the right side that it plays the left game.

Remember, we live in a not-self world. We live in a world where human beings do not operate correctly, are entirely in transference. It is incredibly difficult for the right side, the right fixing to operate with integrity if you're dealing with a not-self world, if you're dealing with a world in which there are homogenized rules and boundaries. We are the experiment. Here we are in these nine-centered vehicles as humans and we have spent our entire human history, certainly our entire intellectual history over the last 85,000 years being dominated by logical, survival strategic left Tone mind. Over these last hundred years there has been this shift.

I mentioned the other day about how many human beings who were born left-handed were forced to pretend they were right-handed. We have, in a sense, tortured the billions who have incarnated on the right with eternal transference and conditioning to the left, because as humans we know no other way. And it's a cop out to say that somebody who displays an artistic bent in their life that somehow they are truly the right side expression. That's nonsense.

Everything about the way in which their mind operates is that they are going to be concerned about their survival, their resources, where they're going to get their next paint, how they are going to figure that out, it's all going to be interpreted. It's a joke in the end that there is somehow some deep significance between the left and the right. In fact, within the context of design and tonal infrastructure there is not. They are illusions of the way in which mind works. They are illusions in the way in which the human mind works. And the real division, the real difference is not being dealt with because we do not know how to deal with that.

It's the whole thing about understanding what it means to be somebody in this life who has this right tonal fixing. To realize that there is a part of them that does not want to be in the game. For the left it is all, in a sense, a game. It is all winners and losers, risers and fallers. There's no such thing on the right. And there is no freedom on this planet to live without consequences as a human. There is no space given to that. There is no space given to the refusal to interpret.

The Rave and their Vision

What we call the right side is a painter's painting. Well, what is that? It's often just a muddled interpretation, but interpretation it is, it is the work of the Ajna. And be-



cause it's so deeply connected to the eyes, it's something to understand about the coming Rave. I've talked about how their vision will be weak, well understand why. They're moving away from the strategic left eye. They're moving away from watching everything in order to be able to survive and be secure.

If there is no need to interpret, there's no need to interpret what you see. We do not understand that. Cognition for us is constantly something that we see from the left. We think of it that way, as intelligence, as strategic thinking, survival thinking, the way in which we compare, the way in which we look at our lives, the way in which we study, the way in which we compete, all of this is left. And it frames the way we look at everything. We tap into this enormous storehouse of data and it's a joke.

A Battle between the Ajna and Head Centers

It's like going to the library of Alexandria and you take out one book. This is what our Ajna does. It doesn't even take it out; it gets dribbled out to it. How the Ajna struggles with the Head Center; haven't you noticed how difficult it is for the experience of people on the Cross of Consciousness, what it means having this constant battle between the Head and the Ajna. Because our Ajna Center doesn't know what the Head Center is for. And if it did, it would really be shocked, because the Ajna sees itself as the center of the universe. It sees its gift of conceptualizing, interpreting as the Holy Grail. And as such, the holistic human is out of balance.

It's not about this scientific theme of the way in which the right side is interpreted because this is just Ajna propaganda. There must be no interpretation, and no interpretation leads to cognitive sensing. It's not interpreting. It's sensing. It is feeling. And it's feeling at a level on the mental plane that's very hard for us, again, to grasp. It's never really been allowed.

Think about the sadhu, the engrossed, perhaps obsessed mystic that goes up and sits on the side of a hill somewhere totally alone, free of interpretation, simply vibrating. It's not a precise metaphor, but it is good enough. This is the Head. It is not about opening up the filing cabinets trying to match this thing with that thing and how do you do that and what does it mean. This is Ajna stuff. That whole left survival stuff.

A New Form of Consciousness Emerging

We have a new form of consciousness emerging. You understand the diagram by now, this equilateral triangle that points to the Ajna binary. It is here that it has to be interpreted. We already know this deep relationship between the Spleen and the Ajna. It seems so logical, it seems so obvious. We do not yet grasp the profundity of the Solar Plexus connection to the Head Center.



Let's think about those filing cabinets for a moment. Think about the limitation of having a strategic mind. There's a limitation. And the limitation of the strategic mind is that it has a certain agenda, and therefore, it follows the tracks, it follows the line of that particular agenda. And most of that line is visual looking for things, waiting to see things, however it works out. But, while the Ajna Center is busily looking, trying to be intelligent, busy, busy, busy looking, the Head Center is just absorbing. It's taking in everything. You can't imagine—everything—the light, the movement, the insects, the air, the textures, everything.

It takes in so many things in ways in which it is beyond interpretation. It takes it in through the skin; it takes it in through the pores. It takes in frequencies that the consciousness isn't even aware that it's taking in, and stores it all. One of the most impressive numbers I have ever seen is the capacity of the brain to store. It is unbelievable. There is no way to measure it. In a sense, it is almost infinite what it can take in. And the Ajna, it gets these little drips and drabs that fill it with doubt or confusion or make it neurotic as hell, don't know what to do with it and spend their lifetime trying to figure it out. Ah, being a human.

And being a Rave from the human perspective? It wouldn't be interesting, would it? No interpreting, not in the way we understand it. No self; not in the way we understand it. No concretized visual maia; not in the way we understand it. We interpret what we see. So when you're walking up to the front door of your house you're interpreting all of that. There is a building, this is a doorway. But if you're not, you're certainly not going to go visiting people on a busy street, are you? You're not going to conquer the world, or wipe out the village next door. You're not going to do any of those things.

How different that is. The Penta is an amazing thing. The Penta is an auric entity that has its own material direction. It operates on its own. All of that stored whatever will operate very differently in that context. We're not made for that. We are carrying the seeds. One of the things to recognize about what is going to happen to right tonally fixed adults as they begin to align their PHS, is that what is actually going to rise up in them is what we could only call or label rejectionism. It is something that is only natural. It's the most natural thing to the right, to reject interpretation because there is no skill for it. It is not what their survival is about.

Survival is not the point; experience is the point. To experience the world, to experience life and to experience it without interpretation, that's downright holy when you think about it. The eternal Buddha state—breathe life in, breathe life out; breathe life in, breathe life out. Remember, don't get trapped now about the surface. We're talking about Tone. We're talking about the inner architecture. Ever since we have been in these nine-centered vehicles, this inner architecture has provided us with access to the right. And I guarantee you that just about no one has experienced that.

It is one of our responsibilities to be able to understand what it means to be a human and you're carrying this right side, you're carrying this right fixing and no longer is it going to be satisfied with being part of the interpretation of the Ajna. And it's not going to be satisfied with that because we are already getting people out of using



the mind as the authority by operating correctly through their Strategy. And they're not going to be satisfied.

Surrender is a Great Gift to the Right

The left and the right have to deal with surrender differently, but surrender is a great gift to the right. It's a great gift. That is, the ability to be able to give the Authority over to the vehicle so at least from the mental plane there can be this potential to experience and not interpret. It is what it is. It will always be what it is, it just is, this is it. It is what it is. Ultimately, for the passenger of the right tonal fixing, all there can be in surrender is witnessing. The surrender of the left is to seeing. That's different from witnessing. Witnessing is non-interpretive, just taking it in. Seeing is interpretive. But, to see that when the mind is no longer engaged with its strategy is the opportunity for human beings to operate at the highest levels of awareness. But still, it has to be Ajna processed.

The Dilemma of Color

And we have the dilemma of Color. There is always this enormous dilemma of Color. It is so easy for it to transfer. When we are looking at the potential of the right without the proper PHS Internal, there is no way that those brain functions are going to operate. I am convinced that the vast amount of neural growth that is shut down when we are three years old is all of the potential of the right. Everything gets crammed over either naturally to left fixing or conditioned by the left fixing, because as humans it is the bedrock.

It's so interesting how we have a history over the last three hundred years of the outrage of families with their profligate children, the ones that refuse to do anything, that spend their lives being "bohemians," bums, this and that, and how horrible it is that they don't operate according to the strategies that have made the family a success, and so forth and so on. You have to see that this is part of the micro and macrocosm of this mutation taking place. That we have this what we like to call rebellion, what we like to call all of these movements away from being involved in this, or the anti-war movement, all of these kinds of things. They're the beginnings, the seeds of the right.

Operating Correctly on the Surface

For us, the best that we can do is that a human being that has a right fixing operates correctly on the surface through their Strategy and Authority, that they align their vehicle correctly in terms of their Internal so they have the kind of brain function, they have the kind of chemistry available to them that is going to allow them at least to begin to express that. I always go back—I've done so in all of the classes when I've talked about any of these things that we go back to the basis of Strategy and



Authority, but to really understand what that means. We are truly helpless until we can disengage the mind from running our lives. We're truly messed up unless we can disengage the mind; we have to. It's what Strategy and Authority does, takes away the strategic power of the mind.

You can understand that this is a way in which to tone down the imbalance of the left, and all of this deep, deep strategic survival thinking. And to take it away from the mind, still give it its strategy for survival, but you change the authority. And you open up only then that potential, whether we're dealing with left or right, only then do we open up the possibility of the seeing, of the witnessing, of the ability to be able to transcend, and for the right, to be liberated to a position of witnessing. This is something extraordinary.

I do think that it is much harder for the right that has been forced to be addicted to left thinking to give up interpretation. And it's only a matter of the depth of their involvement in their experience, because it is as experiential beings they're going to realize quickly the advantages that are for them. Yes, as humans they're still going to live in a strategic world. But they will be able to give that burden over to their vehicle. And they will be able to take their place as a right witness, non-interpreting, just taking it in. How that will enrich their inner Authority, you can't imagine.

Again, this is a whole different kind of process that we're moving to. We're so used to—listen to the way I teach you, and I am left Tone. I am a strategic thinker, I am a quintessentially Ajna human. I can only teach you this way. You can only learn it this way. It is the limitation of our history, it is the limitation of where we stand at the evolutionary moment. But we can also see the other side. I can see the other side. I can sense the other side. It's there.

Sharing Our Form

I understand something very profound. It's so beautiful about the Rave. I used to think: Why did we have to have this vehicle? Why couldn't we have had the old seven-centered vehicle and just ride that up to the door of 2027 and then have this transition. That was my logic. Why go through an entire plutonian cycle, hundreds of years, go through this cycle with the disadvantages of being humans in this form.

But something is so obvious to me. It is this BodyGraph that we will share with them to the end, because in terms of the time that is left, within the terms of greater evolutionary patterns, this is still the transition point. The transition point can last thousands of years. It's not just like 2027 and whoop, here we go. We're talking about an evolutionary process. And in fact, the advent of the nine-centered being in the end of the 18th century opened up a transition that's going to last until the end of "days." And we're going to share this form, us humans with our Ajna consumption and the eventual potential Raves with their Heads.



And I think that there will be those humans who are born with right fixings who in some way will be able to act as translators, interpreters. It's funny even to think about it in that context. This BodyGraph is evolution in action. It's one of the profoundest things that I've realized in going through this whole process. This is actually a transitional graph, a transitional graph that carries within it the potential of the left and the human, and the right and the Rave. What is interesting is that in Rave Design, something that I will do next year in cosmology, there is still an Ajna and Head Center. After all, it's the same BodyGraph with a totally differently focus. It's a transition—something dying out, something coming into power.

The Difference between Action and Meditation

There are two things that we really need to focus on. One is the difference in terms of the keynoting of the action and the meditation. I think you've already seen in my earlier discussion today that interpretation is the key to understanding what the Ajna Center actually does for us. But it's something else. The Ajna Center does that, but it does that for a purpose, if I can anthropomorphize it. And the purpose is so that action can take place. I mentioned last time that it is the 3rd tonal fixing that is responsible for the not-self.

The healing of the not-self; think about it. The left is all about strategy and survival and everything about the Splenic differentiation that can be established, this is something that the Ajna taps into and the Ajna taps into it in order to develop a comparative, interpretive strategy in order to survive, to eat, to mate, whatever the case may be. In other words, it's not cogitation for cogitation sake. This is all about an agenda. "I think, therefore I will do. I think, therefore I will act." And of course, this is the very basis of the not-self. It's also the very basis of our history. That is, the mind as the ruler, the mind as the inner Authority, the mind as the dictator of action.

So you can see what the left is all about—mind in action, mind turned into action, the need to turn mind into action. It's very difficult, then, to look at left tonal beings and to be able to see that for them not turning the mind into action is something that can be physically uncomfortable, this fear of "if I don't do it, somebody else will," one of the oldest fears. "If I don't do it, I'll miss it." That's one of the more insane ones; but nonetheless. Action.

And then you go up to the 4 and you have meditation. And not meditation in the sense that there is an interpretation taking place, but meditation as a way of simply being open to absorption, open to non-interpretive absorption. And when I say non-interpretive, it doesn't mean that one is not cognizant of it; cognition, or tonal language. But the cognition requires no interpretation. So to be cognizant of a feeling without interpreting it—is it a good feeling or a bad feeling? Is it a strong feeling or a weak feeling? No interpretation, simply the cognition of the experience of feeling. No comparison; something to add to a filing cabinet.



Left Side: Watching the Movie

So, we're dealing with very, very different ways of processing. You can see that if we liberate the mind, if we can liberate the mind, if we can get the mind to accept that the vehicle has its own consciousness and will operate with its own Authority and that Authority is going to guide you in the life and you don't have to worry about this and that any more, leave it alone.

If you look at the left tonal mind, then you look at a mind that needs to see all the action. It's why I call it the movie. This is the highest expression of left tonal awareness, I'm watching the movie. And in watching the movie I am not simply taking it in; I am interpreting the movie as I watch. But I interpret the movie outside of the requirements of self, because the requirements of self are being looked after by my inner Authority. So I have the freedom to watch the action. By the way, I do love action movies. My sense of humor; what to do!

Right Side: Experiencing the Itness

If you go over to the right side, this is not about watching the movie. It isn't about interpreting the plot, it isn't about seeing the roles, it isn't about any of that. There's no watching of the movie. There is the experiencing of "itness" in time. It's nameless. It doesn't need a name. It's a field. It's the frequency field, taking it in, vibrating in the frequency field.

It's clear to me that the right tonally fixed mind can be liberated completely from interpretation. In the East they would love that; that's about as blessed as you could imagine. But this is the potential, just that experience of itness in which there is not even an "I am" there is just itness. It's what makes the Head Center, Solar Plexus orientation so perfect for the conscious Penta. It's where it's going.

There's something else we have to remember, something that is a key in all of this. Is that the Solar Plexus is not ready yet. And so, there is a real handicap to the right tonally fixed. They're not actually gaining access to the awareness potential that they are capable of gaining access to. Their experience is constantly being funneled through the Ajna interpreted field, because this is where the strength of awareness is. The Solar Plexus as this point is simply still putting out this powerful motor wave. It's not the same thing.

Though the potential of the right fixing is to feel with a unique sensitivity, it is still not experiencing with the Solar Plexus awareness that is the potential that is there in the mutative process. Only then are we truly going to begin to grasp what this opens up. Think about that library of Alexandria, think about the Ajna only getting one little book at a time. Think about the depth that is there.



The Surrender of Self to a Larger Whole

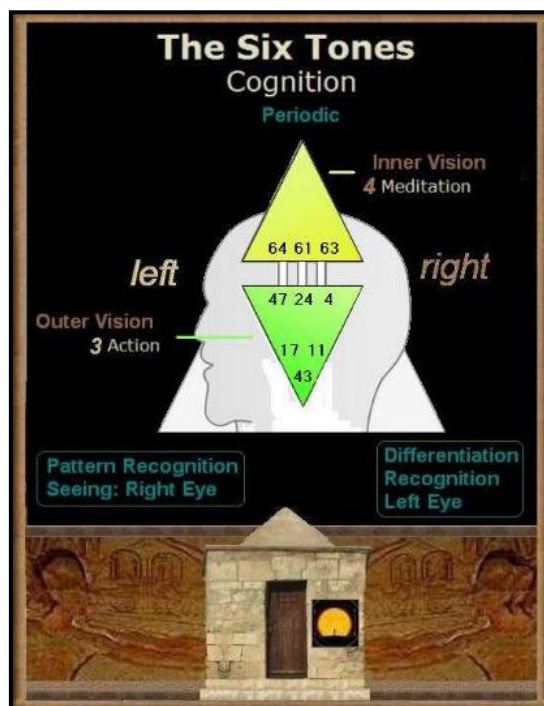
It's one of the things I marvel about emotional beings. Being unemotional, being Splenic, being a Splenic Manifestor, everything for me is immediate and there is no sense of why. There is no sense of how is that discerned. I'm just Splenic; it's just yes or no, it's ok or not, it is what it is. Then I watch the emotional being and it can be not nice, if they're not aware, correct. But you watch the emotional being and they seem to take that thing and move with it, travel with it, carry it up and carry it down. There seems to be a backlog of experiential processing that gives them a foundation for this or that. There's great depth in that; it's just a different frequency.

There may be depth in my Splenic response, but it's not like I have access to it. It's the one book; just one book. And the emotional being is always carrying the library; the whole library, the book, its history, who has had it, who hasn't, on and on and on. We cannot grasp yet what the vast neural potential of the Solar Plexus is going to be able to do with this library. What level of sensing will operate in relationship to that library. Non-interpretive, because there is no need to interpret it; the surrender of self to a larger whole, the abandonment of self for a larger whole. This is the future of the right.

The Right Eye and the Left Eye

The next thing I wanted to take a look at is this difference between the right eye and the left eye. It's really something to understand that pattern recognition is so deeply connected to our whole strategic process, to put things into patterns is at the core of what our strategic mind is about. You can see that in terms of the way in which the right side operates and the way the left eye as its point operates is simply differentiation recognition.

I want to suggest something here. Thinking about therapies for right fixing, how interesting it would be to have them experiment with covering their right eye. That is, put a patch over their right eye for a few days for them to watch the way in which their mind operates. It will be something that is quite interesting. The same thing is true, by the way, if you're on the left and you want to try the experiment, cover your right eye for a couple of days and you'll find it's very confusing, much more difficult for you to interpret what is going on. It's very different visual





acuity relative to the left and the right depending on your fixing. And particularly for those who carry specifically the 3rd or the 4th tonal fixing where it really will be quite strong.

But I think particularly for the right tonal fixing beings that it can certainly be an advantage for them, a real advantage for them to experience, for a little bit anyway, what it's like to take in information where there isn't necessarily that immediate temptation to interpret it or to turn it into some kind of pattern or strategy. Obviously, there are a number of therapeutic things that come to mind when you think about these variables.

When we're dealing with the right and we have moved over to the right, we also have to understand there is a complete change that's taking place in the way in which the body is being oriented. That's something really to grasp. We already saw, when you're on the left you get certain things that are being fixed. And unlike the way in which tonal trajectory operates at the Personality side where there is no fixing, there is just a direction, or a trajectory, that when we're dealing with Tone and we're dealing with Tone on the Design side, there is this very rigid fixing.

It says something so much about what it means that if you are fixed on the left side, the way in which your Internal is going to operate is that it's going to feed all of that left side function. In other words, it's going to feed the capacity of your strategic thinking. It is through the digestion going to give you the nutrients, the chemistry you need in order to fulfill the potential of your differentiation and for you to uniquely differentiate in the way in which you interpret the patterns, and so forth and so on, on the physical plane. So, it's really something to grasp that you're changing something physically when you move from left to right. They're very, very different beings because the outcome is intended to be different.

The Right Internal/Solar Plexus Mutation

Think about what that actually means in terms of—and I only want to focus here on the Internal—on what it means on the right Internal. Think about this now. The six Colors that are here, these Colors represent a potential to be able to operate successfully with the transitional form—the BodyGraph as we know it—and a transitional form that can operate with a focus or an imbalance to either left or right. What you get is a totally different function.

For example, and I think this is something that's very significant. If you're a right tonal being and you're operating correctly through your Internal PHS, our Ajna dominance says that when we're looking at differentiated brain function we're looking at differentiated brain function that has to do with the neural activity that's in the brain. Now, my assumption is that a great deal of the way in which your brain is being oriented through your PHS Internal if you're right Tone fixing, is that it is opening up certain potentials in terms of the way in which the brain operates. Mostly that's by turning on the obvious hooks that the left side provides, but in fact, so much of that is going towards the Solar Plexus system.

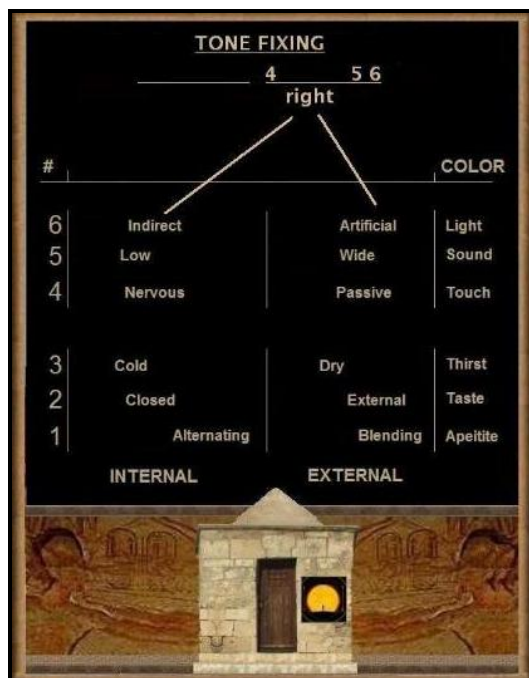


LESSON FIVE

Ajna Binary: 4th Tone Right Fixing

I have a suspicion that the majority of autistic children are going to have right tonal fixing, PHS, on their Design side. Prostate cancer, I think we're going to have a majority of beings who are going to have right

tonal fixing. Think about what's actually happening, if you come in on the right side there is a tendency in your vehicle to take nutrients and to feed them specifically to the Solar Plexus system; in other words, to drive, in essence, the Solar Plexus mutation. Ultimately that same kind of phenomena in which we see on the left side that nutrition enhances brain function as we understand it—neo-cortex, brain function and the way in which the strategic awareness can emerge—and on the other side we have Solar Plexus neural differentiation, a neural awakening that's being fed.



So I think that right tonal beings that enter into what is their correct Internal are going to heighten the mutative level in their Solar Plexus. The moment you feed a mutation it can be positive or negative. I think it's very risky to think about the consequences of

what it is to be human, to be correct, to have the correct PHS, to be right tonally fixed and what the impact is going to be on your Solar Plexus system.

Now, I'm not suggesting that it's going to produce cancers or the like, but it seems clear to me that the development of these problems that have always been associated with the mutation that's coming in 2027 in terms of the Solar Plexus system, it's always been obvious to me that those that suffer these things are beings that are carrying a particularly powerful version of the mutation and it's simply not the right time and place yet. And that leads to dysfunction physically.

We're at a very delicate time in terms of the Solar Plexus. One of the most interesting things for me is that Solar Plexus mutation, the neural mutation that's taking place in the Solar Plexus is having an impact on the BodyGraph. It's something that I talked about a lot in the mystical ways in cosmology. That is, the impact of the transition in 2027 to the channel we call the 19/49. In other words, that there is a lessening of neural firing, if we can put it that way; there is a change, there is a cutting off of that connection between the 19 and the 49.

It is something that is the poster child for the change, in a way, because it tells you more about how radical the division is going to be, how deep the duality is going to run in terms of our BodyGraph being experienced in two very, very different ways by two different kinds of species. Remember that it's almost impossible to imagine the way in which the left and the right without some kind of medium can deal with each other.



Closing Off From Strategic Conditioning in Life

And yet, to see that we as humans have to deal with those beings who have right fixing, that are on this cusp in this era now where it's all so close, what the impact is going to be on their Solar Plexus system. My assumption is that it's going to cut one of the deepest connections that the identity has to self. And that is the connection to territory and the connection to community and the connection to God. It might sound odd to say such a thing. But if you're right tonally fixed and you operate correctly and you operate through the right Internal, it's basically going to close you off from your strategic conditioning in life. It just will. And it will close you off from a tendency to have the whole world focused on you. Of course, this is something that is going to be felt physically.

One of the most fascinating things for me in being a knower is that there are things that you just don't know, that you have to wait for because there is no way of knowing. I cannot imagine what the connection is from the Head Center to the true neural potential of the Solar Plexus. I'm not equipped to grasp that. I'm not. I can theorize as a technician, as a mechanic. I can try to be poetic, but it's all just a shadow game because I don't know. What I do know is that it's so different that I don't know. That's clear to me.

It says that this right side, the way Color is oriented to the right is something we need to grasp at a deep level. The majority of the impact here is to move away from the cognitive Ajna. It's much more a movement into the sensory and the experiential. And that it says so many interesting things about the terminology or about the way in which we look at those things.

Lower Color: Conditions

The 1st Color

Let's take a look, for example, at the 1st Color. The 1st Color is consecutive and alternating. It is the color of appetite. Whenever you are looking at Color you're looking at an evolutionary pattern. That is, the 1st Color is the most primitive digestive system that we have. It is the hunter-gatherer. It is eating one thing and one thing at a time. It is not about the complexity of later diets and the impact on our evolution. Anyone who is carrying the 1st Color is carrying this very, very primitive mechanism. That is, this primitive digestive mechanism.

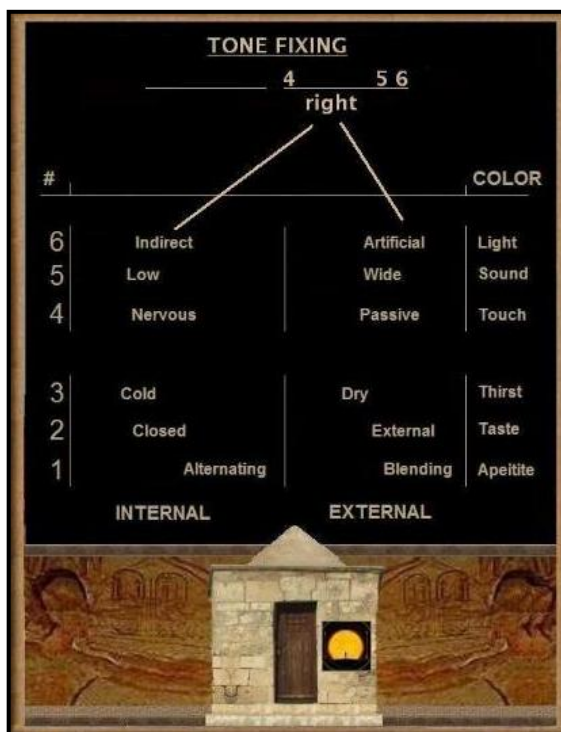
If you're on the left side and you have the consecutive—remember, everything about this process is simply about grasping that one thing at a time is what it's all about. But there is a real difference between consecutive and alternating. Consecutive feeds the potential of your humanity, or your humanness, and alternating feeds the potential of Solar Plexus mutation and the sensory experiential process. They're different.



The 2nd Color

When you go to the 2nd Color of opened and closed. You already have a rigid system inherent. That is, there is a recognition that there is a potential for an expanded diet, but that potential is honed down to something very specific. And either you start off open and you're open to all kinds of possibilities in order to refine down to what is correct for you. This is left. This feeds your human potential. You get to experience all of the different patterns of taste, all of the different combinations, or as many as possible, until you discern down to what you like.

But if you're right fixed, you're closed. Think about that difference. What is open all about? Open is all about providing the opportunity to interpret and select. With closed, the selection is already made. The child that you say to, "Do you want some zodo zodo," and they say, "No." "But you've never tasted it." "No." Closed; and no why. "Why don't you like it? You've never tasted it." "No." No interpretation, closed.



The 3rd Color

Hot and cold; now isn't that interesting if you think about it this way. Hot foods are all about developing strategies. The hot food brings out our humanness. It's so interesting, because heat, global warming, as an example, is furthering the potential of our mutateness and actually helping us go through this mutative process that leads us to the other side, the cold.

If you're taking in a diet that is cold, if that is your Internal, then what this is opening up for you is that potential for the sensory, that potential to non-interpretation. You can almost feel it: the hot—response; the cold—no response. All cranked up because there is an agenda, all heated up. And then the other side, that coolness.



Upper Colors: Circumstance

When we move from the 3rd Color, which completes the lower Color process and completes the first half of the development of our digestive process, the 3rd Color obviously leads us into an era when we begin what we would call cooking. It's something that I mentioned before the class, I have a suspicion that for 2nd Color things that are not cooked are probably very good for them, those things that fit into the way in which they operate. However, when you get to the 3rd Color it is clear that you are getting to different kinds of chemical changes that can take place, or chemical changes that don't take place, the difference between the hot and the cold.

But when we move to upper Color we move to circumstance, we move away from the very, very specifics of the early digestive system to something else. Upper Color represents expanded population. And you can understand that in any way you like. The transpersonal of it, the ultimate left angle at the line level, all of those things. But please understand something that the more people there are, the more the environment becomes a conditioner of the way we digest. And the moment you move into the upper Colors you move into the realm of circumstance.

The 4th Color

It's so interesting that the calm eating is something that is so left. What I mean by that is it is the denial of the communal; it's perverse in a way. I know this, I carry this myself. In order for mealtime to be calm for me, it's only possible alone. It's not about it being just calm inside. Don't assume it's just about your calm on the inside. It's about the calmness of the environment. It's circumstance. The moment there are other forces in my environment, there is no calmness. I am a strategic creature, Ajna patterns, all of that. It's so interesting that the moment we move into the transpersonal domain that on the left there is a rejection of it. "Ok, if you're going to be with me, be absolutely still, you shut up, you stay calm."

You can see what the right is, because it seems different now, it's like there is a shift in a sense. Stimulation; needing stimulation—how important that stimulation is, to be taking in all kinds of things at the same time you're taking in the sustenance, don't just focus on the sustenance because that's an obsession with self. Just take in, and take in all kinds of stuff at the same time. Food is just part of it. Take it in with the music and the sounds and the 'this and that.' Take it all in—conversations. It just becomes a non-interpretive event to the point that you don't even realize that you've been eating, or remember you were eating. How different the right from the left.

The 5th Color

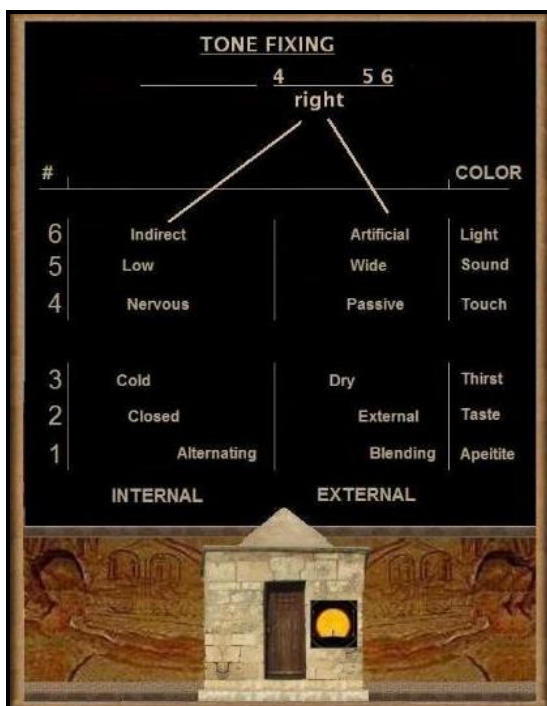
And sound—sound is one of those incredible keys for us. You can see that for the human side, this high frequency, how important it is for us, how much information we need from the acoustic, enormous amounts of information. But it's information



that is noticeable. But the circumstance of the low is something else entirely. This is about different kinds of frequency. This is about the susceptibility to the broad frequency range. This is about silence that opens up an incredible cacophony of frequency entering into the right tonal being. Again, it's part of this huge openness and non-specifically oriented. It's not about self. All the left fixings are about self. All the right fixings are about "it," not self.

The 6th Color

When you get to the 6 and you get to light, how direct light, to be human, to be in the light, this is us. To be out of the direct light, away from the direct light—we are vision oriented. In order for us to see light intensity means everything to us—look at



how you fuss with your TVs—intense for us, we need it. But, on the right side, indirect, that's not directed specifically at you, no spotlight. If you have the 6th color with left tonal fixing you're somebody that needs to eat in the spotlight. This is what works for your digestive system; you need that natural light right there on you, you need it. You need that light on you; you need to be in the spotlight. That's the self—here I am in the spotlight, I'm the star, my show. And the right? You put the spotlight somewhere else, no need for a spotlight on me.

How fascinating our journey has become. We are really seeing evolution and we're really seeing the roots of it. This opens up the door to be able to be of real service, enormous service to humanity. But I want you to really process this in your own way, this huge difference between the left and the right and the consequences of left and

right fixing because there is so much for us to grasp. Remember, we're only looking at one side of the story; we're only looking at the Design. You'll be amazed at the configurations we end up with—left fixed minds with right fixed vehicles—all these various combinations and we will get there to interpret those as part of the whole chain program.

You need to see that this is the foundation within the form, how the form can be differentiated and what that will mean, what that leads to, what kind of potential is there. And how significant it is, this fixing of Color by Tone on the Design side, how absolute it is. You're going to be this or that, like gender, like male or female, how deep it runs through our whole program.

~





Lesson Six

Solar Plexus Binary: 5th Tone Right Fixing

We enter into really fascinating territory when we enter into the Solar Plexus binary. It's one of the most challenging aspects of tonal knowledge to grasp, because so much of what is necessary in terms of being able to grasp the knowledge is the level of intuition that you have, because so much about the potential of what we see in the architecture is not necessarily a potential that we yet have a way of grasping on the surface.

It is impossible for us to look at the Solar Plexus binary exclusively within the nature of how it operates according to the wave. Today, more than anything else, we're really going to be looking at wave dynamics and trying to understand what it means when the wave is stilled. Everything we understand about the Solar Plexus, because it is the wave that moves the information, is not about the cognition underlying what the Solar Plexus represents in its expression, but the expression itself which is dominated by the wave.

The Wave Dynamics

In other words, there is a linkage underneath beneath the wave, a linkage that in terms of the way in which mutation is going to operate, a linkage that is going to change, that is going to allow what is the inherent potential of the awareness in the Solar Plexus to emerge without being distorted by the wave. It is a distortion. That is something to grasp. In other words, if we only interpret the wave, it distorts to the point that we have practically no relationship to the potential awareness that is underneath it. It's why, of course, that when we talk about awareness centers I always qualify that with "so-called," because the Solar Plexus Center is not yet an awareness center.

Everything about the Solar Plexus, everything about the way in which we interpret the Solar Plexus in Human Design, everything about the surface and the way in which this operates, all of this is conditioned by the nature of the wave dynamics. And the wave dynamics are rooted in the 6th gate. It's so interesting to think about the 6th gate.

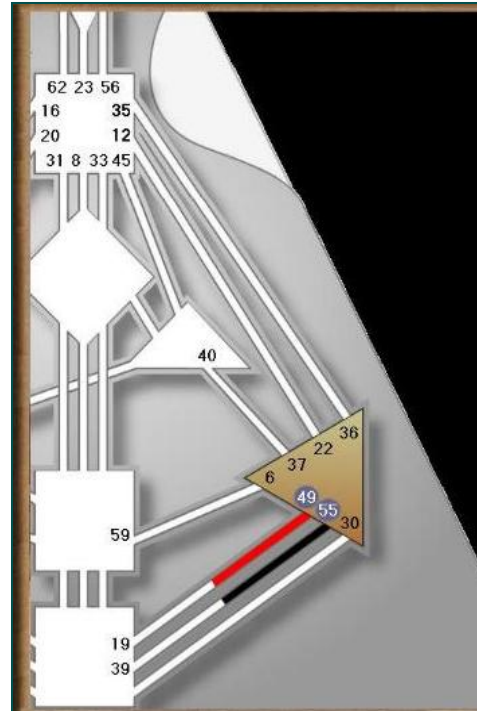


Following Tracks

It's funny in the strange sense, to follow tracks. I love following tracks. One of the most interesting tracks is that when you think about any kind of mutative force within the nature of the BodyGraph you have to see it within its continuity. For example, the 55 is opposite the 59. And the 59 provides its energy, this energy to the 6.

If there is going to be a change in the way in which the 55 operates, it is going to be mirrored in its duality, that is, in its binary, it's going to be mirrored in the 59. It means that the 59 is going to change as a result of this. And as a result of that, it is going to impact the 6. If you think about the 6, the 6 is automatically going to impact the 36. And it's going to impact the 36 because the 36 is the mirror of the 6. So, if the mirror of the 55 changes the 6, the change also impacts its mirror. The 36 then impacts the 35. I'm not going to take you through the whole track, it's a long track.

But it's something to understand about the way in which mutation is going to operate. And the mutation that's taking place in 2027, and when I say that by the way, the mutation that has been at work since 1781, this mutation has always been a binary. And just as there is a track out of the 55, there is a track out of the 49. And there is a track out of the 49 that goes in terms of its channel that goes in terms of its opposition, which is the 4th gate, which is up here. In other words, to understand that this binary of mutation is going to slowly move and impact everything along its track. These are very specific mutative circuits and they ultimately fill the BodyGraph.



Turning Off the Solar Plexus Motor

But what we're looking at is the potential to do something that is absolutely necessary in order for awareness to emerge from the Solar Plexus. And what is necessary is that you have to turn off the motor. You have to turn off the motor. There's an interesting thing about all of my discussions about the coming mutation in 2027. One of the most dynamic themes, the one that, in fact, fascinates me the most is that this relationship between the 49 and the 19, the 19 is the most profound pressure that is there pressuring the way in which the emotional system is going to operate. And this relationship between the 19 and the 49 is going to be shut down. That



is, there is going to be a disruption in the ability for the 49 and the 19 to neurally connect, which I assume is true for all autistic children.

The 55th gate, through its opposition, is slowly—it's a second step—going to impact the 6th gate. And in impacting the 6th gate, it's going to impact the motor dynamic. Everything about the dilemma of the world that we live in as nine-centered beings in these emotionalized vehicles—we have the most emotionalized vehicles ever, we are much more emotional than seven-centered beings. We have an enormous emotional capacity and 50% of humanity emerges with a defined emotional system, and the planet lives in a dense emotional wave, all motor.

When you think about the intensity of what it is to live in an emotional world, think about the power that could be there; in other words, the ability to penetrate Solar Plexus awareness into the world in the same way that relatively speaking emotions have penetrated the world. There is an enormous potential here, a profound potential. But it's all about the change from living with the wave to changing the wave.

So, here in this illustration, what I really want to begin with is the relationship between the tonal architecture and what we experience as the emotional system on the surface, forgetting for a moment the Color in between and the fixing and so forth and so on, and all of the things that lead to the quantum and the involvement of the Personality. I just want to look at this in order for you to see how much of this architecture is present and waiting in the Solar Plexus, waiting in these cognition themes, and yet all of that is being distorted by the way of dynamics.

So, for example, if we look at the 6th Tone we have the theme of touch. And yet the theme of touch is there in the BodyGraph and is embodied in the touching sensitivity theme. We have the 5th Tone and the theme of feeling. And here, of course, the feeling stream of the emotional system, the feeling desire stream; and here, the sound that is always a part of it and is dynamically represented here—the hearing and the passion.

You can see from the architecture of the Solar Plexus binary that the cognition themes demanded by the tonal architecture that these cognition themes actually emerge on the surface. But we never get them the way in which their potential is here. We can't. It's not because of the fixing of the Color and if you're in transference, all that stuff, we know that you're not going to get to the point. But it's not about that; it's about this.

The Wave - Changing the Frequency

Remember my opening comment. The potential awareness of the Solar Plexus, all that enormous neural activity that we don't quite know what it's there for, speaking in terms of what science says. There is this enormous neural potential. But what we experience is not that enormous neural potential. What we experience is the brute wave.



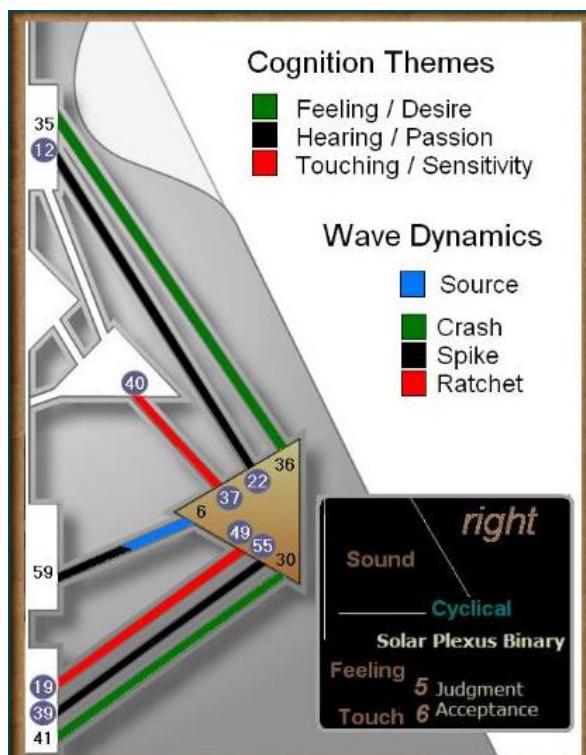
I want you to think about the wave. Think about what a wave really is. Imagine—I don't know if I can draw it for you, let's see—we have a wave. And one of the things to recognize about the wave is that the closer the wave is together, the more compressed the wave is, the denser the wave is the more we feel it. In other words, there is, in terms of the way in which we interpret frequency, if you could think about the wave that the emotional system is putting off, this is the primitive communication potential of Solar Plexus awareness. This is the primitive communication potential.

We know the Solar Plexus communicates. What it communicates is up and down. We get the brute wave. We get the densest wave. This is the most primitive aspect. As a matter of fact, the most primitive and densest wave of all is the wave that is pressured from the 19, which is why it will get cut off. What will happen to the 6 as a by-product of this mutative impact, you can see the black coding for the 59, this mutative impact to the 6, is not about shutting off the wave, it's about changing the frequency.

The 6th Gate is the Source of the Wave Dynamic

It's interesting that at a biological level we can relate the 6th gate to pH, to openness or not, density or not. And to recognize that it's the 6th gate that is the source of the wave dynamic. But the wave dynamic has to change. We're carrying this brute energy. And this brute dense wave is dominated by its wave dynamic and obscures

everything else. Let's take a look at the human experiential way and this stream of feeling, this stream of desire. That stream is dominated by its wave dynamic which is the crash wave.



It's the movement of that wave that overwhelms, not the content. It's the wave. And it turns every feeling into a crash. It turns every desire into a fall. And it's not that feeling and desire deserve that fate, not necessarily. But it is driven by the wave dynamic itself, which is a crash wave. So, you end up with a distorted cognition theme. That the cognition theme for feeling and desire is that there is no cognition until you crash. How helpless you are riding the wave, no cognition until you crash. And you have to go through the pain of what the wave brings. And there is no cognition until you crash because only then does the wave density let go for a moment.



5th Tone: Feeling - The Crash

But do you understand what that has done to the potential cognition? Down here at the very source in the architecture when we are looking at the 5th Tone we are looking at the potential of feeling. There is no desire here. The desire is a by-product of the wave. The cognition is through feeling. But feeling becomes distorted as desire and crashes. And the feeling is at the very root of judgment; to truly, at the deepest level, be able to assess. But that ability to assess becomes blinded by the desire and it is only at the crash that there is this possibility for cognition. It's all been distorted.

6th Tone: Touch - The Ratchet

If we think about touch, my assumption is that if you have all that neural activity touch is about auras as much as it's about skin, this deep potential to be cognizant through touch. And it is through touch and touch only that we truly open ourselves up to the other. And how much can be taken in through touch. But when you see what happens to it in terms of the wave dynamic you get the ratchet. And when you get the ratchet, what you get is this constant driving of the emotional wagon, driving and driving it—two steps forward, one step back; two steps forward cranking it up and cranking it up and it's the crank that you relate to. It's the crank that the other feels. You can feel it building. And the cognition has been lost in the dynamic. The wave dominates; the wave rules. It's why there is no truth in the now. How difficult it is for truth to exist when there is this cloud of the dynamic. And that the only advice we can offer is patience, because this wave is so distorting.

Sound - The Spike

When we come to hearing, to sound, you get to see that sound is the key to mutation. This channel has had so much to do with what it is for us to be human beings. The mutation that took place in the 12th gate 85,000 plus years ago and the mutation that is coming in the 55th gate is a deeply, deeply mutative zone. Yet, the hearing itself, what happens to it under the influence of the wave dynamic, you get the spike. Nothing is heard, nothing is heard, nothing is heard, and then something is heard. So much is lost. So much cannot be expressed. And it cannot be expressed because of the frequency and the density of the wave.

What is it going to be like when this is no longer the dynamic that dominates? What it means to feel and to hear and to touch as themes of cognition, and themes of cognition that are designed to be interpreted by the Head Center, taken in, stored—a vast experiential pool and an experiential pool that isn't given an artificial timeline. If you think about wave dynamics, that's why we're dealing with an underlying architectural theme that is cyclical. It's why we advise people to wait out the wave, to go



through the cycles because the dynamic is like that. It just is; rolling it over and over. What happens when the dynamic isn't the way in which it's expressed? What is that wave then?

Think about the nature of this mutation, how profound it is. The Spleen has no way to communicate beyond itself other than as an aspect of aura. The Ajna has no possibility to express beyond itself other than through the connection to the Throat mechanism and the ability of the Throat to be able to articulate. But it's not direct. And you can see that there is a progression. The Spleen was never designed to express itself on the outside, it just wasn't.

The Ability to Communicate Directly Out of the Awareness Center

The mind begins the process of expressing itself on the outside through language. But here, here in the potential of the Solar Plexus, because of the nature of the wave, is literally the ability to communicate directly out of the awareness center. It's very, very interesting and very different. And obviously, that awareness can come directly out of the Solar Plexus Center through the medium of feeling, hearing or touch; and not information that is going to be interpreted.

It's the thing to recognize about why we live in an emotional world. We live in a wave world because that is what we're designed to work with. We do not have the equipment to operate with an aware Solar Plexus system. It's something to think about. And it's something to see about what this transformation really represents and what the right tonal architecture was intended for.

Solar Plexus Awareness is for Storing

The fulfillment of the potential for cognition, we've seen over and over again that this is the fundamental theme of life. The fundamental theme of the form principle is an evolutionary direction towards highest possible levels of self-reflected consciousness. And we have already seen the concentration and focus has been on the left strategic development of consciousness. And that now we are on the threshold of the right, the threshold that began in 1781, and how different that is. That Solar Plexus awareness is not for calculation. It's for storing. Again, this is something that is exceedingly difficult for humans to incorporate into their lives because everything about the way in which we are and have been conditioned is that information is of strategic value. We need to know; the need to know, the need to know this and the need to know that, which means that you cannot simply take in experience.

The wave, because we do not understand it, because we cannot reach the awareness underneath, we're always interpreting the emotional wave. It's what we do. And of course, in the moment we are interpreting the emotional wave is the moment we are robbing it, in a sense, deconditioning away from what is its essential nature, which is to experience and not decide. It's why the advice of Human Design to emotional people is so profound. There is no truth in the now. Clarity is something that ar-



rives, you don't make it happen, and you can't make it happen. You cannot analyze or try to deconstruct a dense emotional wave. You cannot.

The emotional experience is just that, the emotional experience. It isn't meant to be anything else. And yet, what do we do? We interpret emotional waves all the time. He's in a good mood; she's in a bad mood. We interpret them all the time and they're not for interpreting. Emotional beings interpret their waves all the time—I'm down here because, I'm up here because. And there's no because; there is just the "isness," the "itness" of it.

So, the emotional wave is something that allows us to fit the Solar Plexus system into our system. Think about that. The emotional wave allows us to incorporate the emotionality into the way in which we look at the world. And of course, what we do with emotionality is we shrug our shoulders and we say it's really a problem because it's not left and strategic and this and that, and you'd better control them or do this or that with them, whatever the case may be, you can see what happens.

The Future: A Non-Analytical Approach to Experience

But it's the emotional wave that does that. It's not like we're doing anything wrong in that, we have no place else to go. The future is different. The potential is different. And that potential is different because you step into the possibility of what the actual awareness can be, and the fact that the awareness can be disseminated. It can be put out. Actually, to be accurate it can be taken.

If you think about the relationship between the Ajna and the Head Center, the Ajna is active where the Head Center is passive. It's the Ajna that is always looking for, wants to take something from the Head. And it is the Head that sort of, at least in terms of the Ajna, gives some of it up. When you think about Solar Plexus awareness you have to see that rather than the active delusion that we get from the wave pattern that we associate with it, there is this passive beauty that is there as a potential in the emotional life. And it is this non-analytical approach to experience, just experiencing the emotional system.

Of course, all of us know that that is just not something that is simple to do. It isn't. This part of us that needs to constantly interpret, that as long as the emotional wave exists, this is the way in which we are going to treat it. We're going to offer it strategies in order for it to behave according to the strategic needs of what it is to be human. We don't want to give up emotional waves. I tell you, you do not want to give them up unless you are ready to give up sex and you're ready to give up the pleasure of good food, all kinds of things that you will have to give up if you give up the emotional system's wave. Think about it.

The whole pleasure/pain principle has nothing to do with the cognition. It has everything to do with the wave, that there is always a high and a low. And it's the high and the low that conditions everything. It just does. It conditions our world. It's a duality we accept. We have good days, we have bad days. Have a good time, have



a bad time. It's so funny to me to understand how much we need the unawake emotional system to continue our process as humans.

The Raves

It's not like we're going to appreciate raves, we're not, and I can assure you. We may be fascinated by them, and I assume that's only natural, it's something different. But it's not like we're going to appreciate any of that, or not. In a way they're going to seem so dead to us. It's the shock that comes into the life of parents of autistic children. They don't seem to be there in the way that we need somebody to be there. They have enormous difficulty recognizing typical emotional cues, the movement of somebody's face. You don't get any of that. The rave will be an extreme relative to that. We derive so much from the emotional wave.

To Embrace the Emotional Wave is the Human Way

After all of these years I have sat and stomped on and needled and pushed the emotional design for a very long time. And yet, it is one of those wonderful ironies for me. It's a great irony, in fact, that to embrace the emotional wave is to embrace the human way. It's our way. It is our way to find pleasure in life. It is our way to suffer pain; it is what we are. What is important is not in the human sense what the wave is or the fact that the dynamic distorts, but that there is correctness in the way in which one acts in the world, that's all that matters. And the benefit then of the process of living in an emotional world is something that can be achieved in that and can bring us great joy in this life.

It's not to be abandoned. I do not stand on the prow of the ship and look for the shore of a turned-off emotional wave, or a frequency of wave that I no longer have, given the limitations of my design, access to. I'm human, I love it. It's nice there's something else coming, but I'm not that. I'm this. And I care about humanity and its potential to finish.

One of the ways that my name can be interpreted is "a door closer." This is what this knowledge is about; to close a door on a cycle, to close a door on the round. To take the next 1300 years or so and fulfill the potential of our human process, regardless of whether there is this or that on the planet besides us. It's our process and we will remain. We will have our dilemmas, there will be less fertility, there will be less creativity, there will be poor infrastructures, there will be needs to redefine what it is to survive and with whom and how and all that stuff; but still human until the end. The sweep of evolution makes 1300 years nothing. This is just an interregnum as we move towards the door.

I want you to grasp as human beings that what's important for us about the Solar Plexus binary is to be able to provide any human who is emotional with the necessary knowledge to be able to live out the Strategy of their emotional system so that



what is derived from the emotional system for them and for others is correct, correct for us as humans.

Parents with Rave Children

You will discover, hopefully most of us will live long enough to see at least some of this occur, those parents with rave children, I do not envy them. I do not envy the mother that has this child come out of her womb, I don't. She has expectations of what a child of hers should be, what it is to be like her, human. Parents go through deep, deep shock and trauma from the birth of a child that is not "normal." This is not something easy. I mean they will be so different because of this wave dynamic and its change. We will not be able to read that information, we cannot. We are not as human beings equipped to do so. We are equipped with an emotional system with an inherent wave program—binary.

I can imagine, because I like to, I like to think about it, when you think about Neanderthal and Cro-Magnon Man, relatively modern man in that sense, here in Spain they lived side-by-side for about 100,000 years, maybe more. When I say side-by-side they shared territory. They were so different mentally. They were so incredibly different. And could do nothing more than probably ignore each other for the most part.

But there was no way that the Neanderthal could understand Cro-Magnon's maia, it couldn't. Those paintings on the walls of the caves, a Neanderthal could not imagine how that was achieved. It might not even see it standing in front of it. I talk a lot about maia; the domain of illusion, the bubble, the great bubble. How different the maia will be when there is no wave dynamic to distort it. In other words, they will be taking in aspects of what it is to be in a way that we have no access to.

We Do Not Know How to Feel or Hear or Touch

We do not know how to feel or hear or touch. We know desire and passion and sensitivity. But these are descriptions of the wave and the wave program. So we do not take in true feeling, unadulterated by the wave. We do not have the acoustic frequency range that we could. Not this: Hear nothing, hear nothing, hear nothing—spike. That's the wave doing that. We cannot imagine what is taken in if one hears without that distortion, without that limitation, without that restraint.

And touch? We're still stuck at the most brutal surface level of touch, that's us. By the way, I don't want to give it up. I see no reason to give it up. It's nice, isn't it? But that's the emotional quality of it, the wave quality of it that makes us human. The touch of the cognition here requires no surface contact. I don't think they're going to like surface contact at all. We like that. We're designed for that. We like to rub against each other. We like to share the pleasure. It's the way we are. And it's not something to turn our backs on. But it's something to embrace at the deepest



levels of consciousness. We need to do the best we can with the emotional wave. We need to help emotional beings to align themselves to what is correct.

Following the PHS Strategy and the Change in the Wave

I'm convinced that emotional beings who follow their PHS strategy, their Internal strategy, that it will change the dynamic of their wave. It's not going to take it away, but it's going to take some of the edge off. At the moment that an emotional being is operating according to their Strategy, the moment that they are patient, they're already transforming the way in which the wave dynamic operates.

Is the Rave an Improvement?

There is a track that I have followed in presenting the knowledge of this form, this interregnum form, this transitional form, the nine-centered graph. And to constantly point to where it's going to because only then can you understand the full potential that is here within this BodyGraph. And in moving towards that, there is the assumption that that is an improvement, the rave.

When the mind no longer has to strategize for its existence it can see or watch. When you see you realize there is no better or worse. There is no improvement. There is movement. There's no question about that. There is change. Nothing endures but change, it is clear. But if I were incarnated in the vehicle of Neanderthal, so be it. It would be great, wouldn't it? It's all relative, I guess. I don't know if this is improvement. I do know that it is different. And it is different in that the ability of the Solar Plexus to be able to communicate directly through a frequency means a possibility of a trans-auric form operating with communal information—the self-conscious Penta, the conscious participation in Penta. That is something that is different.

Our Responsibility is to Our Own Kind

It is not something for us to envy, I caution you. It isn't, because it's not something for us. The greatest teaching of all is limitation. It is only a limitation that there is ever transcendence. It is the acceptance of what it is to be us. And as we enter into this domain of the right and the impact of transformation in the way in which consciousness is moving, we have to see that our responsibility is to our own kind. Not to abandon it in curiosity about the future, but to embrace this time of change and to fulfill our own destiny and the destiny of our children, after all, to give them every opportunity that they can have to truly be able to embrace the potential of this form. There is no question that we can make a difference in the way in which consciousness emerges by providing that opportunity for humans to be allowed to move deeper and deeper into the cognitive patterns of the right and to be able to do so without threat.



Right Thinking: The Need for Protection

The disadvantage of right thinking is that it is not strategic, so it's not about survival. And if you're only operating from the right perspective, then you leave yourself deeply vulnerable to survival. You simply do. So, one of the things that is necessary is some kind of mechanism of security and support that can permit that.

The advantage that you have with, let's say that you happen to be somebody who is lucky and has enough material abundance to be able to really look after your children. And you have that child that is a freak, you have that child that is a right thinker, you have that child that to condition them to be strategic is a crime. But not to train them to be strategic means you're really going to have to look after them.

In other words, we have to look at what it means to open up the possibilities of humans experiencing the purity of their architecture, they have to be protected. This is why we have Strategy and Authority. Strategy and Authority is the great miracle. I thank the Voice every day for this knowledge. Strategy and Authority is what allows the mind to disengage from the decision making process. A mind that is disengaged from the decision making process can reach a state of either left seeing or right watching. Everything about this seeing/watching is about the mental plane disconnecting from strategic reasoning. That's something that is potential in the right.

Obviously, these beings that come into the world that have right PHS, the correct Internal is certainly going to open up these possibilities to be able to operate in human form and take advantage of that type of cognition. As I mentioned last time, it will be very, very important to develop therapeutic approaches for the right. Most of that are communicative approaches, questioning approaches to be able to draw the depth out of them, to be able to draw out the feeling, the hearing, the touching, to be able to draw that out at as dense a level as possible for a human, but yet to be able to draw it out.

So this time of change, I've thought about this a lot particularly after the last month or so how important it is for us to realize that the work that we're doing, how important that is for us, for humanity. I'm convinced that PHS is going to change the world, and I never felt that way with the basics of Human Design. That is, I was always convinced that the not-self domain is so deeply, deeply disconnected that you can never really give all of them what they really need.

The PHS Clinic/Providing Advice and Direction

But there's something magical about the body and the needs for health. And there is something so beautiful in the by-product of that. Many of you were there when I did the first PHS clinic. The language was a language that combined the basics of behavior, Human Design behavior according to Type, according to Strategy, with the PHS. It is a wonderful way to add jam to the medicine. It's an incredible way to get the



information across to so many human beings, and how impactful it is. I've already gotten some fascinating mail from people. It's quick; it's interesting to watch this process.

We have to see that as much as we can through understanding the potential of this Solar Plexus binary see a window and can open up the speculation on what is coming out of all of this; it's still not about us. What's about us is operating correctly with an emotional system that has a wave dynamic, and always recognizing that our world and the quality of our world is the most deeply conditioned by the Solar Plexus field.

The more work that we do with human beings who are emotional, the more we can open them up to what they need to know, the healthier our environment is going to be. But it's not like human beings 1000 years from now who are born human are going to have some kind of differentiated emotional system. They're not; it'll be the same one that we have right now.

And so it's important to see that this Solar Plexus binary is basically bringing is not something that we can generally access. But what we need to do is we need to take this information and take it as it is on the surface and see how we can work with it and see how we can be of service to those beings who have right fixing, because that is what our concern is, to be able to provide good advice and good direction and to be able to differentiate how important it is to see the difference between the left and the right.

Obviously, the difference is in the combinations. You're going to have left vehicles and right Personalities. You're going to have right vehicles, left Personalities. You're going to have left/left; you're going to have right/right. There are all of these combinations to think about. The most important thing, though, is that if they're operating according to their Strategy and Authority they are beginning their alignment. And what we can do is provide a refinement and guidance.

5th Tone: Experience

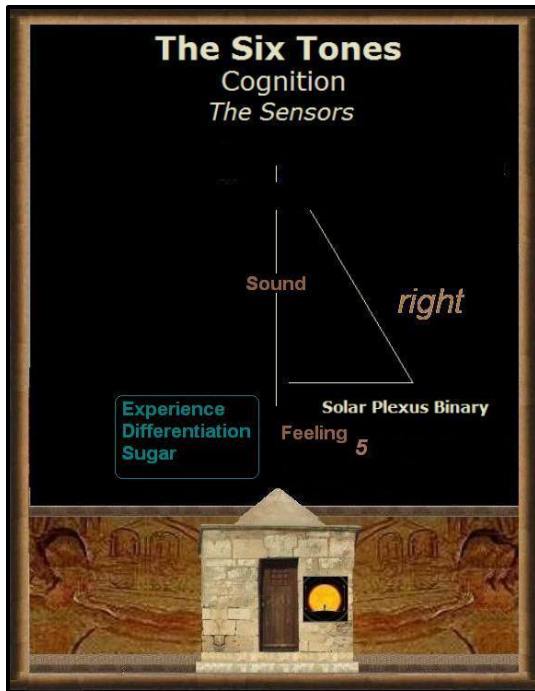
So we begin our look at the tonal overview for the 5th Tone, this Tone of feeling. Where we really need to focus is the theme that is here which is experience. Everything for us to really understand about the 5th Tone and its fixing is to understand how important the experience is and how sweet, in a sense, the experience is. The experience means everything.

Now, obviously, it's experience differentiation. But think about it for a moment. The 5th Tone in the way in which it's going to fix, that is, it's going to bring right fixing, if we look at that it is about experiencing these things. The deepest level of it is that it's not about the experiment of let's say what it would be for the left side. Let's take the 3rd Color. The left side is hot. So for the left side the experiment of hot is about getting somewhere. It's a strategy. In other words, it's suits the left perfectly.



LESSON SIX

Solar Plexus Binary: 5th Tone Right Fixing



But cold isn't a strategy. It's an experience. It needs to be taken in that way. In other words, the cold needs to be taken in without expectation, because it is for the experience. What that literally means is that as much as the cold may have to do with the Internal and what is correct at the Internal level, the fact is what the cold is actually providing for is a deeper potential to experience, and to experience differentiation.

It's something to grasp about what's happening, if for example, you have this 5th Tone and it's doing its work. It's bringing this quality of experience, not experiment. It's not about where it's going to, it's not about what it leads to, it isn't about any of that. It is simply about opening up a deeper capacity to be able to experience. And we see that for the right being that the journey means everything. The experience

of the journey is everything. But the value of the journey can only be discerned in some kind of confrontation with the experienter.

Left and Right Examples

Let's take two examples of the left and the right. They both have an unusual thing happen to them, whatever that may be; it's not important what it is. The moment that it happens to the left it's deeply involved in trying to figure out what it is. Not only is it deeply involved in trying to figure out what it is or why it happened the way it did, but when it has the opportunity it's immediately going to describe that to somebody else. Human beings develop communal strategies; this is the way our species survive. And everything that we experience on the left we turn into a conceptual pattern system that we can interpret and then pass the information along to others—"Guess what happened to me today? It happened because of this and that and the other."

Now, the right being going through the same experience just goes through the experience. As a matter of fact, if you bump into them and you do not ask them they will not tell you because they are not thinking about it. They're not processing it. They've had the experience and they've stored it. When you meet them, they're in another experience, the experience, in fact, of meeting you. It's one of the things to realize about right beings is that after you've met them they're not thinking about you. It would not be natural; they just take it in. And the way that it comes back out is that it has to be drawn out.

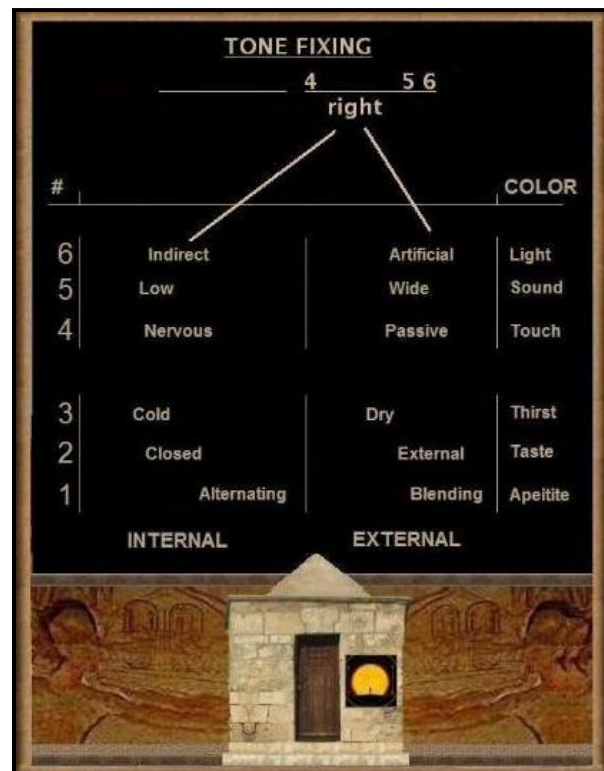


Remember if we see that the potential of the Solar Plexus is ultimately to be able to express itself so that it can be pulled out, that it can offer up its awareness to something that can take it, that you have to see that experiential beings, those beings that are specifically experiential right Tone fixing, how important it is for them to take in the experience and nothing more and nothing less. Just take it in, and then once it's taken in, the advantage, the ability in being organized in which there can be that other that can draw out the depth of what happened.

What's so interesting about storage is that it's non-manipulated. It is subjective; there is no question about that. But it's non-manipulated and stored. There is no editing. There is no cutting and things are left on the cutting room floor, there is none of that; it just takes it in. As a matter of fact, the quality of the question or the quality of the interaction is going to determine what actually comes back out, because everything went in.

So, right tone fixing brings us to the experiential side of a process, but brings us to something that's even deeper, something that is expressed, ultimately, in the 6th Tone. That is, acceptance, surrender at the deepest level, surrender to experience without interpretation. It's part of our counseling.

Obviously, when you get to the psychological side of that it's much more important because it's only on the psychological side that you can really do the counseling. The fact that somebody has a right or left fixing on the body side, only means that their physical orientation is going to move in that direction. It doesn't mean that the Personality is going to be capable of expressing it. It doesn't mean that that Personality, aside from anything else, is even operating correctly to be able to express it.



The Tone of Feeling

After all, this is all architectural knowledge. It's just about looking at the floor plan and seeing what all the potentials are there in that floor plan. It is the Tone of feeling, and how important it is, this feeling. So what does that mean? Let's take any Color that is being fixed by the 5th Tone, it's this feeling. So what do you bring with



that? For these beings that are going to have the Internal, eating is a feeling experience. It has to be an experience, this “just right there,” feeling it, because that’s what it’s all about. It really is experiential.

It gives a different meaning to the way in which one takes in one’s nourishment. It’s not about interpreting. So, for example, if you’re a right being and you’re fixed by the 5th Tone, the worst thing for you to do while you’re eating is answer somebody’s question about something, or try to figure out what to do—thinking about something while you’re eating. Experience the eating. Experience it in the deepest way that you can. Feel what it does to your body as you take it in. Feel the experience.

So we have a way of taking the language—it was one of the things that was so interesting for me in terms of doing the clinic, this way of taking tonal language and bringing its shape, bringing its architecture to the Internal to give it that extra dimension that aligns it on its chain, and to experience the difference.

The Right: Storage

Think about what that means at the deepest level. At the deepest level this is an extraordinary cognition. When you think about storage, everything about the right is about storage. Think about the intellectual treasure that has been spent on computer storage. How to store information requires an enormous intelligence. How to store information in a way that it is easily accessible, that one can find it, use it; this takes huge intelligence. I don’t want you to think of storage as a garbage bin because it’s not, it’s not filing cabinets. It really isn’t. It’s incredibly complex. Everything gets stored.

I have millisecond-by-millisecond over 58 years of storage in my Head Center. I know what it is to try to store a 20-minute video on the computer and how much space that takes up. And I have 58 years of 24 hours a day that’s stored in detail at every frequency level that I am capable of. Try to imagine that.

Communication

Solar Plexus awareness isn’t like Ajna awareness that it needs to discern, or Splenic awareness that it constantly has to interpret for survival. Solar Plexus awareness is about storage and retrieval; that’s what it’s really about—how to store a feeling and then how to transmit it, how to store the vast acoustic domain and how to translate it and transmit it, how to store the auric information and how to access it. It’s not so much how to access it, it’s how to make it open to access. We know at the crude human level that the openness to access is going to be verbal for us. It is still going to be the main theme. And it’s going to be the way in which we continue to interpret emotional language. But think about the potential.



So, this experiential differentiation, the feeling, this is being brought to every single one of these particular aspects. It means that for them it is a very different process, to be fully in the experience. And it's what it demands for them, whether it is Internal, whether it is External. What it says is that right fixed beings need to experience without agenda and yet, be socially dynamic. In other words, that to be on the right is to be intensely experiential, and yet at the same time open to social interrogation, open to social interaction and communication.

And for the right, communication is much more important than the left. On the left strategy gets reduced to formulas. You go 61/24 and the other one goes, "uh-huh"; that's it. And on the right it's different. You need to explore it, you need to open it up, you need to talk about it, and you need to get it out. You need to get to those resources that are not constantly being turned into conceptual possibilities that the left gets from its association with the Ajna.

Working with Groups

It's different. And it brings such a different quality. It means that therapeutically that we have to understand that if we're going to work with the right and we're going to work with the right successfully, then we're going to have to work with them in groups. And that those groups are going to be very important. And I assume that these groups will include those that are right on the Design and right in the Personality as well. In other words, the opportunity to be able to align all those on the right to the deep potential they have and not a potential that needs to hide in the shadow of the left strategic conceptualizing process.

So many beings on the right denigrate their own intelligence. Again, the conditioning of what the left is, that they don't necessarily think of themselves as having the kind of intelligence that they've seen displayed on the left because they do not process that way. And yet, they're the kinds of beings that in conversation they can display such insight and wisdom and they didn't know it was there, because it was not important for them to know it was there because they don't need those kinds of things in order to protect themselves and survive; such a different way.

Experience without Interpretation

So when we're counseling physically on the Design PHS side, when we're counseling the right I think that one of the things that we have to see is that we move into this process with them, that it's important for them to understand the full dimension, even if they may have a left Personality, to understand that they're being pulled towards the experiential and what the experiential leads to. It leads to the need to surrender to the experience without interpretation. This is the key for the right; experience without interpretation, simply to experience.



For all of us who have had a cultural, intellectual, evolutionary history of left tonal fixing domination, in a world where the left tone and its conditioning is still dominant, that the emergence of the right is a struggle. It is a struggle because it has to be permitted by the left. When it comes to being human there really isn't any other way. It's like understanding that it's only because Sacrales allow it, that non-Sacral beings, the three other Types exist. I don't mean to say that they actually need to give their permission in that sense. I just mean in the mechanics of the way things work.

The Left Will Dominate until the End

In the mechanics of what it is to be human, the left is always going to dominate until the end. Remember that we're here to express the full potential of the left. The rave, technically speaking, if they had long enough to exist, would be here to express the full potential of the right. So we're not going to get there. And being right-oriented now, it's not so much it's a handicap, but one needs that extra bit of knowledge and awareness in order to be able to grasp the limitations that it brings in the life of being human because we're so deeply dependent on Strategy to keep us alive. If you're only experiencing, it's not possible to have a mortgage or a bank account. It truly isn't. It's not possible to have any of the things that are part of the strategic systems that have been put in place by the left process over these millions of years.

So, the right has to be encouraged and at the same time, protected where it can, and usually that's relative to children. But for right adults it's not like they can abandon what the left is all about, they cannot. But it doesn't mean they have to be incorrect. What it does mean is that as long as they're going to honor their Strategy and Authority that they will have the potential in their correctness to fulfill what is their purpose.

And that if they're operating correctly in terms of the way in which their vehicle operates, in terms of the Internal that there is no question that the possibilities of the enhancement of the experiential will be there. That if they reach a point in their awareness where they truly can step back from the mind as an authority, then they will have at the Personality level that potential to watch without interference, that potential to truly embody the pure existential mind. We can get people to that place. But it can never be the counter to the left. It is not going to be possible for a human being to express fully the right and survive. It isn't; what to do! It's the nature of the way things are.

These changing gates, this codon histidine, it's certainly mixing things up and it certainly is going to have its profound impact for all of us. And as human beings we will experience change in the way the 19/49 operates. It certainly means that there are certain aspects of our life that are going to radically change because of that, those things having to do with territory and religion and all kinds of things. But it isn't



going to take away the emotional wave in a human. It's going to alter it somewhat, but it isn't going to take it away.

Recognizing and Supporting our Emotional World

It's really the point for me today to remind you that our responsibility is first and foremost to our own kind. And our responsibility is first and foremost to the embrace and the recognition and awareness of the potential within a human in the Solar Plexus. And to see that though limited by our form that the architecture is still there, that the potential for us as humans to gain from the experiential is still there. It simply demands something basic; it demands that we operate correctly. It demands that we give full recognition and support to the life of the emotional world, that we do the best that we can to enrich the emotional frequency as it emerges as a wave.

And that we remind over and over and over and over again to every emotional being that we know that there is no truth in the now and that there cannot be. That there is only time, and that time brings great rewards. And that the emotional system provides all of us with the very few things in life that we truly consider a joy—food, sex, pleasure, children, and all kinds of things. We're here to accept this and embrace it and not see that the transformation that is going to emerge in raves that somehow this displaces the potential that we have to experience the Solar Plexus domain and experience it correctly.

~



Lesson Seven

Solar Plexus Binary: 6th Tone Right Fixing

We're a small class tonight; maybe the world is full of football fans watching Brazil, who knows. I'm glad you're all here. It was interesting before class, just talking about various things. I've been getting a steady stream of feedback from people, from newcomers, from trying out their personal health strategy. It's fascinating to get the feedback.

One of the things that's really curious and I've had this in a number of responses, an impact that's noticeable—somebody experimenting with whatever the conditions or the circumstance—that there is an immediate recognizable impact, and then just as quickly it seems to just plane out. In other words, whatever their expectation is, the ongoing process is that it's interesting to note that there is a shock, I don't even think that shock is the right word, but there is a realignment that is fairly radical that takes place almost immediately. My hunch, funny enough, is that it probably takes place in the first 72 hours that you experiment with the process. It's probably that changeover that most people recognize.

It's interesting that they tend to recognize similar things. Again, these things are subjective, after all, we can't treat this as fact; we're just getting feedback. But for example, one thing that's noticeable is the impact on vision. I've had four or five emails that speak about that the vision seems to be sharper, that there is almost a sparkliness to the vision. There is the same kind of comment about the energy in the body, a very interesting one, this sense, it seems that there is much more energy available.

Again, Andrea, I'm just giving general themes; obviously they're going to be related. In that particular case I think that two of the five that I can remember were both 3rd tone. It's just interesting in terms of beginning to track what are the initial impacts, because ultimately experimentally we're going to have to do this; we're going to have to do control situations where we actually see what's happening. But my assumption is that the initial impact is very quick and in fact, simply sets a pattern at another level that you quickly stop realizing the difference because the plateau is changed, you get used to almost immediately a different plateau.

The other side of that is people that have long-term things. What I notice about that, long term in comparison to these other people who write to me and say for three or four or five days there was this peaking and then there is this planing, on the other side, particularly with people that have weight problems, it seems to be an ongoing process where it is noticeable, where there is noticeable continuation at the



physical level where it can be recognized. So, it's just interesting to share with you the feedback that I'm getting in some of this.

The Primary Health System

PHS

	#	INTERNAL		NATURE	COLOR	
		Left	Right			
Upper Circumstance	6	Direct	Indirect	Watcher	Light	Selective
	5	High	Low	Listener	Sound	
	4	Calm	Nervous	Determiner	Touch	Manipulative
Lower Conditions	3	Hot	Cold	Transformer	Thirst	
	2	Open	Closed	Gatherer	Taste	Primitive
	1	Consecutive	/ Alternating	Hunter	Apetite	

The Graph

Let's get on with today's work. I think you'll find as usual PHS has its moments. Those of you that participated in the PHS family practice will recognize this graph. It's part of a whole series of graphs that were initiated really in the class last week. I don't know who it was, I think it was you, Nicholas, I'm just not sure, the suggestion that I do some kind of comparative about the combinations of left/right, like you have a Design left and Personality right, and so forth and so on.

As I said, that was something that I saw as some kind of ladder process of integrating the two sets of knowledge. However, it's clear to me, because of the depth that we're reaching at both sides that you really can't go further without beginning to integrate them. So, I planned a lecture, which will be, I think it's the 9th of July, a Sunday lecture, in which for the first time I'm going to outline these four different types of combinations between the Design and the Personality. In the course of that I began, because it's the way in which my creative teaching process works is that I create graphing in order to be able to cement my own process, to layout in a diagram the way in which I see. I guess that's the only way I can put that, it's sort of odd.



So, here is one of these graphs that were developed for this integrated course. I felt after doing it in the family practice because I wanted to talk about the body types of children and the kinds of things that you could recognize in beginning to introduce this material, I think that it's appropriate to share this with you, just to give you this added information as we move forward.

It isn't anything different from what you know, except that it's structured in a way that opens up other areas. That is, obviously, there is the theme of what is nature. When you're looking at this theme of nature, please see this as digestive nature. What I really mean by that is this was the area I was interested in looking at—can you look at the body type and out of the body type see something about the being, if you know what I mean.

The 1st Color: The Hunter

For example, let's take the 1st Color and we have the digestive nature, this is the hunter. The hunter hunts for one thing at a time. This is the very nature of the hunter. But it says something about the hunter. It says that the hunter has to be deeply disciplined. In essence, this is a vehicle that is designed to be disciplined, which is probably why it has the most rigid of diets.

But there is the discipline of the hunter, there is the focus of the hunter. This one thing at a time, what takes study, examination, all of these things, whatever the case may be, there is a quality here in the digestive nature that speaks to the body, speaks to an anthropomorphization of the body itself without the Personality, obviously. We're dealing with Color; we're not dealing with lines and the illusion and profile, so we're looking at something else.

I'm trying to give you a hint of the kinds of bodies these are. Because the diet is on an evolutionary track, the nature is on an evolutionary track as well. In other words, there is something of the hunter, obviously, in this being. It says something about the nature of the body. If you're going to be a hunter and let's take out the Personality in this story, let's just look at a hunter's body, what is it about the hunter's body? There is the alertness that's necessary; there is an underlying quality of alertness that's there.

You can see that as a body that is more tightly wound, is tenser, without it necessarily bringing tension. In other words, this is a body, if it's correct, that what it is as a digestive system is going to become the projected image on the surface. In other words, you go from the hunter's stomach to the hunter and you see the hunter. And you see the hunter in the form and the way in which the form is attuned to operate. So, for example, it's going to be very difficult to get a hunter's body to relax. It's obvious.



Putting a Nature on the Vehicles

So it's just something to think about in terms of trying to put a nature on these vehicles. After all, it's like the names on cars. Have you ever wondered about that? It's usually a boy thing. You have impalas, you have jaguars, and you have all these wonderful creatures. Now, in the modern era they just try to invent things. But nonetheless, to think about our vehicles in the sense that there are hunter vehicles and gatherer vehicles and transformer vehicles, is basically what I'm getting at. What happens to a particular kind of passenger that happens to get a hunter vehicle and the last thing in the world they're interested in is hunting, as an example.

It's one of the things we all recognize about the Personality and Design is that they're not made for each other. It's one of the most basic jokes to get about nature, the joke of what it is to be us. It's the tension between Design and Personality that is the bedrock of our awareness program. It's this conflict that the Personality has with being a prisoner to the vehicle that either locks the Personality into an end-



#	INTERNAL		NATURE	COLOR
	Left	Right		
Upper Circumstance	6 Direct	Indirect	Watcher	Light
	5 High	Low	Listener	Sound
Conditions Lower	4 Calm	Nervous	Determiner	Touch
	3 Hot	Cold	Transformer	Thirst
	2 Open	Closed	Gatherer	Taste
	1 Consecutive	/ Alternating	Hunter	Apetite

Labels on the right side of the table: Selective (between rows 5 and 6), Manipulative (between rows 3 and 4), Primitive (between rows 1 and 2).

less illusion, or provides the very, very possibility in giving over everything to the vehicle, that there can be transcendence and awareness. It's an interesting movie between the Personality and the Design.

What we're looking at are the vehicles themselves. It's like going into the sho-

wroom. There are no passengers. It's just going into the showroom and the cosmic salesperson comes over and says, "We have this wonderful hunter vehicle." What kind of a Personality goes into the hunter vehicle? This is one of the things that is so fascinating about the holistic work of Human Design is to begin to understand these very, very basic concepts and out of that to have the imagination to really see what this leads to, what the basic conflicts that exist. Of course, because the body is the life and because the body is the Authority, if you have a hunter vehicle you'd better just let it hunt, if you know what I mean.



Divisions of the Basic Architecture

Now, you can see aside from this that there is a division here that's a very important one. It's a division that follows the basic architecture. We know that the architecture of binaries—1st and 2nd Tone is the Splenic binary, 3 and 4 is Ajna, and 5 and 6 is Solar Plexus—we can see that here we have a division into three, into the binaries—1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. And we know that when we get to the lines we have exactly the same thing. In other words, when we get to the lines we can also see in terms of the hexagram the way in which the hexagram is literally built on its binaries. This is a very important theme to follow through. Remember that Tone can impact Color and Color can impact line, but line and Tone never meet. It's something to understand about the power that is here in what it is that Color represents for us.

The Primitive Division: The 1st and 2nd Colors

These three divisions divide the structure into primitive, manipulative, and selective. If you look at this at the very beginning, none of these terms are intended to be pejoratives. In other words, they're not negatives. It's really a way of trying to understand the limitation of the digestive system, because that's what it's about. When we look at the 1st and 2nd Color we see the limitation of the digestive system is that it is primitive. And primitive not in a negative sense, but primitive in the sense that the digestive system has its limitation, it cannot handle complexities. It cannot handle a complex diet. It cannot handle complex blending. It cannot, in fact, handle what we call modern cooking. It just can't. So it is primitive.

Within that primitive binary you have the hunter hunting one thing after the other, and you have the gatherer. The gatherer is very interesting because it's a very different process. You're walking along, you find some berries, and you put the berries in. You go along and see some mushrooms, and you put the mushrooms in, and so forth and so on. You gather all those together.

The 2nd Color: The Gatherer

One of the things about gathering is that not only must it be simple, in the sense that both 1 and 2 require attention to be paid to the more natural diet that is possible for them, but also to see that the gatherer is complex in its focus. In other words, it's not the singularity of the hunter—only one thing at a time—it is much broader, and yet at the same time it is very, very discerning. This is the thing about the gatherer. It's very discerning about what it will take. It won't take just anything. It won't just take any fruit, any berry, any whatever. There is a selection process that's taking place. It will be dependent on the open or the closed, which way that's going to be fixed, the way in which that gathering ultimately is going to work.



I want you to think about this in terms of the body rather than its implications to open and closed. In the same way that we can see the hunter vehicle we also have to see the gatherer vehicle. You can almost see them in the supermarket at the display of oranges with their hand slowly feeling their way around somehow trying to find exactly the right one to put into their basket. To see what kind of vehicle, the way that vehicle is going to operate, because it's going to tell you a lot about the way in which, ultimately, the Personality is going to be limited.

Remember that the Personality is always going to be limited by the vehicle. So, if you have a gathering vehicle, which means that that is going to lead to that kind of drama, that the Personality is going to have to be a passenger to, is going to have to figure out what's going on and what's happening to it, and all of that stuff at the same time that you have to see that what you're looking at is the construct that the Personality is going to have to deal with. It cannot be a gatherer body.

Again, I'm opening this up to you so that you can hopefully be inspired by it so you begin to ponder it, begin to think about these body types and begin to think about how that applies to them. The other thing is to recognize it's a binary in the sense there is a difference between the consecutive hunter and the alternating hunter. There is a difference between the open and closed gatherer. So the vehicles have a slight difference to them. It's a jaguar, but one is a coupe and one's a convertible. However that goes.

The Manipulative Division: The 3rd and 4th Colors

When we move from the primitive, we take a different step. It's something to understand that the 3 and the 4, just as the architecture below, in a sense have a relationship to each other in the same way that the 3rd and 4th line do because they really are this division between the lower and the upper trigram. Yet, at the same time, they're not separate. There has to be a way for the information to move through. It's why I always describe in any line course that the 3rd and 4th lines are inherently unstable. And we already know the unstable of the 4th Color and its desire to transfer.

The PHS Health System				
#	INTERNAL		NATURE	COLOR
	Left	Right		
Upper Circumstance	6 Direct	Indirect	Watcher	Light
	5 High	Low	Listener	Sound
Conditions Lower	4 Calm	Nervous	Determiner	Touch
	3 Hot	Cold	Transformer	Thirst
	2 Open	Closed	Gatherer	Taste
	1 Consecutive	/ Alternating	Hunter	Appetite



It's something to understand about the 3rd and 4th Color that what binds them here is not anything that's in here, they're different. The 3rd Color lives by its conditions. The whole digestive process is rooted in the conditions, the 4 is rooted in the circumstance. They're not the same thing. It's very different. This is very much the conditions of what is being taken into the body; this is specifically about the circumstance.

You can also see something else; these lower Color bodies are much more self-absorbed bodies. We see what that leads to on the surface, that is, the self-absorbed lower trigram and the transpersonal upper trigram. This is a basic difference that you can see from the movement of conditions, which is very personal and Internal, and you go to circumstance, which is transpersonal and Internal, it's the environment that is literally aiding the digestive process.

So, there is this difference, but there is something that binds them and what binds them is this term: manipulative. This comes from the root of hand—the mane, the mano—hand; to manipulate, to change with your hand. What is so interesting about both the 3rd and 4th Color is that they are very powerful controlling agents.

The 3rd Color: The Transformer

If you look at the 3rd Color you can see that this is the transformer body. The interesting thing about the transformer body is this is a body that can really go through dynamic, physical changes; the kind of people that lose 200 kilos or something, people who have gone from one extreme to the other. Transforming is very much a part of that. It is a body that needs the intervention of the consciousness. It's something to think about.

Here, in the primitive it's simply a matter of getting the right natural input. But here, the natural input is not sufficient. In other words, there has to be another agency brought in. This is the agency of the consciousness to manipulate the sustenance. In other words, we can see it in evolutionary terms as the beginning of cooking, as an example, of the beginning of changing the chemistry. There is an enormous difference between eating something that has just been killed and eating something that has been in the deep freeze for six months.

It's something to think about. It's something to think about how many things are killed by the cold that the body could not handle if it was coming in hot. The whole thing about the transformer is that the transformer needs to transform—my joke about better life through better chemistry—needs to transform their sustenance in order to be able to benefit in terms of their digestion. These are the transformers.

It means something about this kind of body. This kind of body is ready to make things happen. It's a transforming vehicle. And it's a very different vehicle than these vehicles which are not manipulative at all. In other words, that is not what is inherent in their bodies.



The 4th Color: The Determiner

When you go to the upper Color and you get to the calm, you get to the manipulative, because the calm is literally an imposed state. It's simply something to understand that this is the beginning of the way, relatively speaking, of our modern dietary practices. Here you see the roots of the whole food process until you get to the transformer and the cooking and all of that stuff.

Then when you get here you're getting into the social aspects of food. That is, the fact that there is the civilization and civilization brings community and community brings all kinds of eating situations that begin with tribal situations. One of the things you'll notice about tribal eating is that it is either conditioned to be calm or conditioned to be nervous.

Everybody knows that from their own upbringing that the archetype of a family eating together is an archetype that is a basic binary. Either everybody is very quiet and everybody just eats their food, or everything is discussions, arguments, whatever, basic stimulation. But these are two models. And these are two models that are tribal models. Either there was going to be order and calm and everybody would eat together so you would have that moment of drawing everybody into the ritual of it, and so forth and so on. Or you would have the other side, the stimulation.

But all of that is the determiner. In other words, you can see the movement of this into the lines where you have the influence of the 4 and its networking and organizing capacity. You can see that in order for the calm to have its environment it needs to determine it, which means that others are going to suffer unless there is awareness. In other words, I've described that situation myself, I'm calm and my tendency is to determine the environment. That's my tendency. I have ten 1st lines, and I'm a 1st line being in my profile, so I carry a lot of authority. When there isn't calm and it's time to eat my natural tendency is to lay down the law and kill anybody who disagrees with me. I don't do that; awareness is a nice thing, it saves lives. However, my urge is to determine the environment.

Again, I've explained, the way that I do that is I take as many meals that I can under my own control so that the environment is obviously calm. And you can see that to have a determiner vehicle, not to be confused with the terminator vehicle, to have a determiner vehicle is also an indication of the way in which that form is going to operate. Again, it's something to see to begin to get a sense of these body types and get a sense of the nature of these vehicles.

The Selective Division: The 5th and 6th Colors

So, we have a primitive binary and we have a manipulative binary, and then we have the selective binary. The selective binary is the true transpersonal. In other words, the moment you get to the 5th and 6th Color—yes the 4 is also circumstance, but because it is manipulative it's very different. That is, the tendency of the 5 and 6 is not



to manipulate an environment that they're in, but to be selective about the environment they enter into.

This is the key for them. In other words, they are not capable of controlling or manipulating the environment, it would only bring resistance, and it would ultimately bring problems. So, for example, if you're somebody that needs direct light and you



#	INTERNAL		NATURE	COLOR	
	Left	Right			
Upper Circumstance	6 Direct	Indirect	Watcher	Light	Selective
	5 High	Low	Listener	Sound	
Conditions Lower	4 Calm	Nervous	Determiner	Touch	Manipulative
	3 Hot	Cold	Transformer	Thirst	
	2 Open	Closed	Gatherer	Taste	
	1 Consecutive	Alternating	Hunter	Appetite	

Primitive

try to drag everybody outside so you can sit in the direct light you're going to end up with a dilemma. If I, as a determiner scream at everybody to be calm, it will work actually. It will simply work because it is built in to what a determiner is.

However, it's something to grasp about the 5 and 6 is that this is about awareness. This is about selectivity. And it's about selecting your environments. And selecting environments in which you

don't have to do anything. In other words, you don't have to change them, fix them, alter them, whatever the case may be. The environment has to be correct.

The 5th Color: The Listener

This is a very different kind of process. You can see that in the nature where you have for the 5 the listener and for the 6 you have the watcher is something to understand about simply the selectivity process. For the 5 the environment is not the room or the space but it is the acoustic environment. It doesn't matter where the space is, but it does matter what the acoustic environment is like. It means that you have a body that is acoustically tuned.

When I say that, I don't necessarily mean that it is the obvious as well. That is, it's not just about sound. Remember that we're talking about frequencies. Of course, this means that you have a body that is very, very attuned to frequencies. So, for example, let's say that you're invited to a friend and they're on the 10th floor. There is somebody drilling eight floors below. There is no way that you can physically, with the ears that you have, hear that. You can't. And yet, given this particular configuration your body is actually going to pick up the disturbance.

It's really something to see that this takes a great deal of development. The real development is the Authority, the inner Authority that can be used to be able to select the environment. Basically all that means is where there is no need to impose it on the other and no need for you to defend the process. In other words, this selectivity



is something that is quite special in the way in which you need to prepare the ground for it. Again, you have to see that the vehicles are different.

The 6th Color: The Watcher

The watcher is an interesting one because there is a potential for them to take in so much more from the light field, the visual potential, the retinal potential than others, what that means in terms of the information that they are taking in. But it also means that you have a vehicle where there is going to be a tremendous amount of energy going to the visual, which means that you're not necessarily going to have, for example, an active vehicle, a dynamic vehicle.

One of the things you will note about the nature of the 4, 5 and 6 as vehicles is that by nature they are much more passive than the 1, 2, and 3. This is another term that I've used in this graphing that isn't in this graph, which is that on the Design side what you're looking at is the active body, and here you're looking at the passive body. I don't mean they're asleep. However, they're very different in the way in which they operate.

Looking at the Vehicle as a Type of Vehicle

These binaries are something to keep in mind, and to begin to look at these—let's just call them vehicle names and begin from there. You get a hunter vehicle or a gatherer vehicle or a listener vehicle, or whatever. And to begin to see what those vehicles really bring with them. Obviously, it's only when we begin to see the whole picture—I don't think any of us are really going to appreciate how significant the terminology is until we see it in the synthesis with the BodyGraph as a whole.

In other words, through the genetic continuity and all the things that go with looking at a graph, you're going to be able to see how interesting it is to note this difference in the way in which the vehicle operates. Also, something else, in this particular case, because we're not dealing with External at this time in the semester, in just focusing here on the Internal, we're looking at the Design Sun/Earth. You have to remember that and remember that in essence what we're looking at is that underneath the profile we get to see the Personality profile and we get to see the Design profile, but we can see now the Design profile within the limitation of its vehicle.

Of course, it's going to be fascinating to look at simply the line and the gate, because here you're really going to see what the focus is for that vehicle and that type of vehicle, what is it that you're intended to hunt, in that sense. What is that specific hunting vehicle all about, because we have all these variations; that's why doing the chains is something that is going to be so revealing. One of the great adventures that lies in front of us is really to be able to see this extraordinary movement of information and the way it finally gets to the surface.



I want you to begin to think about the vehicle as a type of vehicle, as a quality of vehicle—nature, in this language—and also to keep in mind these basic binaries, because these basic binaries are helpful. At the end of this semester I expect that all of you are capable of telling somebody what is their Color and what is their Tone and the ability to give them the simple basic information that I give in the clinics, the simple basic information of what your personal health strategy is about.

Collecting Information for a Data Pool

But obviously, there is a lot more to be done in this. And that it is the beginning of the process. One of the things that's very important for me as we get closer to that point where you will be free to do this, is that you collect as much data and information as you can from your clients relative to their PHS so that we can really begin to collect a data pool of information. I think it is absolutely essential and imperative if Primary Health System is something that is going to receive legal and governmental recognition, which is my goal, is that we're going to have to collect data and ultimately we're going to have to be able to conduct proper testing on this.

It's very important to get the incidental, the secondhand, and the conversational data. It really gives us an overview. Again, I'm in a situation where I'm dealing specifically with mechanics. I try to do what I can with the clients I have to track all of that. However, there are a lot of us now, and it's really important to collect this information so that we can put it into a data pool, into a database.

As I said I'm working on the creation of an independent virtual clinic. We need clinical studies. That's my point about testing. We'll actually get to a point where we have to do clinical testing. That's something I hope we'll be able to do at the end of the three-year process and all of the foundation has been laid out. But it still means that the work that you do from now until then, that the data that you collect is very, very important to our research.

The virtual clinic that will be established will have an area where PHS analysts can log in and can go to files that will be coded to different things. For example, 1st Color left Tone fixing 1st Tone. You can go in there and give information about a client. In order for us to be able to gather the information and to be able to input it regularly, rather than waiting three years and then trying to input all that information into a data bank, which would be an absolutely enormous job, if we do it as we go along, if we all participate in this process we can really begin to build a database that will not simply give us the statistical information, but it's going to give us so much insight into the experiential language that we need to be able to bring more and more understanding to our clients about how this works.

I can already see from the questions that I get that there is a need for much more information associated with any of these recommendations. Because we cannot count on anything that's been established prior to this knowledge, it doesn't help us what this thing does or that thing does out there because it's not done within the context of what is correct, it's not done according to the true nature of the being.



So, we're starting from scratch and we need to collect that data from scratch so that we can build up that kind of efficient database.

This is an experiment and it is an ongoing experiment and it's an ongoing research program. It is deeply exciting to already be able to see results. But it's not enough to legitimize the knowledge. So, every time we go to another level in the knowledge, every time that we add new language in the knowledge, it should give us more tools, more insight into the way in which we can translate information and translate information to our clients. So it's really an ongoing process.

Right Fixing: Experiential

The other thing is I just want to take a look again here, because we can just take a look at it here with this particular example, we're going to be dealing with the 6th Tone. In dealing with the 6th Tone obviously we're dealing with a right fixing. In dealing with a right fixing everything about the nature of the right is that it is about the experiential. It is the experiential without, as we've seen, a reason to experience.

Reasons are fascinating, they're one of the great pieces of bullshit of the maia, but they're like the screws that hold things together. They're necessary. The left always needs a reason. The left always has a reason. That's strategy. Strategy is for something. Whether it is the basic primary strategy to survive, the reason that you follow the strategy is so that you can survive.

But there is no reasoning for the right. It's not a reasoning vehicle; it's not looking for a reason. So you have a very different kind of quality of body. It's something to recognize. It's a different quality of vehicle. It's not like the left. When you're dealing with the left and you're dealing with the strategic, you have this active principle that's at work; it's a very different kind of body. It's going to be tuned in a very different kind of way.

So when we're looking at the right what we're looking at, in a sense, is a body that takes a lot more in than the left. In other words, I think that, for example, on the right, you're going to see the intake of a lot more water into the body, as an example. The body, in a sense, being more porous, being more open, take in more stuff, all kinds of stuff. In other words, there isn't this quality of tension that is there in the strategic of the left. So when we're looking at the right we're also looking at a different kind of way in which the body is going to operate.

The Right Needs to Experience First, Discuss Later

The other thing is that when you're dealing with somebody who has consecutive you can give them a reason. When you're dealing with somebody that is alternating, in fact, it's not about reasons. Of course, they're going to demand them anyway. This is intellectual knowledge, so we end up with the demands for explanation. But it's so



interesting that the alternating is something they should experience before they discuss. I think this is one of the things that would make the most sense for anything on the right. Of course, that's difficult to do, to get any human being to blindly do anything.

But it's just interesting to think about that. For example, in the context of children, something I didn't talk about the other night. On the right-hand side you can just set the pattern for them, what is correct for them, and see whether through their experience it's fine for them, because experientially is the only way they take something in. By giving them the preamble of why it works and what it's for in a sense you create a certain kind of resistance. You're trying to give the right a left reasoning. Though, again, their mind, which is generally not-self and mind being mind, the mind is caught up in the questions and answers, but the reality is that for anybody on the right, the best thing to do is to experience and then to discuss it later.

So one of the things that I would do with the right is give them the bare, bare minimum and explain why. In other words, deal with it really correctly. Say to them, "Look, I know you would like to know why I would recommend such a thing as a closed diet, or a cold diet, or an alternating diet to you. And I know that you would like to have that explanation. But I want you to understand something about your body. Your body doesn't accept reasons. This is not what it's about. As a matter of fact, your body is truly only going to take in something when it simply takes it in, in terms of being able to hold on to something or make it a part of your life process, you need to experience it first before you can really make any kind of assessment."

Remember I discussed how the right leads us to the concept of group work and how important it is to pull things out of the right. That's much more to do with the Personality than the body, and yet it's something to see about the right experience within the form. In other words, better to have that alternating person experience alternating for awhile and then in discussion with others draw from them their experience. What you draw from them from their experience is that they're going to reveal what, in essence, they have really put together from that experience. And they're going to hear it themselves, because they're not thinking about it. They're experiencing it. Out of their description of their experience one is going to see the viability of the process for them or not. It's going to be rather clear.

The Left Clinic/The Right Clinic

So, the left needs a kind of guidebook to what it's all about, this is what it is and this is where it comes from and this is how it started. Ideally for me, I'm going to continue to do public clinics and I think I'm going to refine them of doing left clinics and doing right clinics, because the way I would present it would be very different. The left clinic would get a course, almost, sort of. They'd get a real little education about how it works and why it works and this and that.



The right side would get a Human Design Strategy and Authority pep talk and a thimbleful of information about their particular condition or circumstance. And then to set up a secondary group clinic afterwards, like maybe a week later in which I would meet with all of them again and draw from them their experiences and discuss their comments, their questions, or whatever.

I'm only beginning to see the dynamics of what ultimately is going to be our professional lives, to really begin to see at an early stage, because it took me a long time with basic Human Design, there was so much groundwork to lay out in the organizing of how you really impact. For example, I did great disservice to Projectors for maybe a decade by not focusing on their particular needs because I was compelled by the circumstances of what it is to bring new knowledge in to go after the majority, to go after Generators because there was this possibility of them being able to get it more quickly in terms of their response Authority.

Here with this knowledge and with Rave Psychology I am already seeing many, many ways in which this can be organized effectively in which there is no disservice to any group. I think that for the right it's always a disservice to drag them into the left, because that already is the conditioning. I think that if we're going to be effective with the right, both in terms of the vehicle and the Personality that I think we need to see that the right has to be dealt with in a very different way. They need to be encouraged to experience. This is really the key for them. It's after the experiencing that we can really have an impact because we really then have the ability to tap into their experience, to clarify and to refine the way they operate.

It's very interesting to look at these differences and begin to see different approaches and how important it is to see them, and to relate that to the vehicle. Again, every time we go through these classes where there is new information that is given to you and the pace of PHS is a lot, I think that for all of you, in fact, in truth, including myself, it will take seven years to digest what we have done in this first year. What I mean by that is for the information to settle in at the deepest level so that it is simply a foundation for much more that is possible. This is very profound knowledge; this is very, very deep. We have to be careful that we don't respect the fact that as you move along week-by-week doesn't really mean you have integrated everything from the week before. You know that as well as I do.

Analysis Mastered through Practice

The most important thing in Design, and it remains so, the vast majority of my working knowledge came from doing thousands of readings. It gave me an experiential language of all kinds of variety of beings and lives. But it made the work easier and easier, the synthesis quicker and quicker, the tapping into essential knowledge for essential points easier and easier. It's about the work. The thing is that analysis at any level, and it doesn't matter whether you're a Tarot reader or you're a doctor looking at an x-ray that analysis and interpretation for others is so much an art. Art is something that is mastered only through practice. It really is about practice.



The more experience you have working with terminology the easier it is you no longer have to pay attention to what was that, or what was that called, or whatever the case may be. The more readings that you do, the more analysis that you do, is something that is really going to benefit your work. It's going to add so much information. Not only that, as a pool for all of us, because it really is essential that we share knowledge in this process together, otherwise it will just take far too long to establish the validity of PHS. So it's about you going out there and getting the experience.

I will, by the way, promote all of your services, all of the graduates of the PHS program. It is in my interest and in the interest of Human Design that having a personal health strategy reading is something that is an essential ingredient. As I said, we're going to launch an independent website. I will certainly make sure that everybody who is involved in this program is promoted there so that we have a two-way street that we can work together, that we can do the best to promote your services to our mailing lists worldwide to get more and more people involved in experiencing and experimenting with their PHS.

PHS is an Experimental Program

I had a letter the other day from somebody who was concerned about how much research had been done into this. I wrote her back and said, "Well, not very much. This is theoretical knowledge that is being experimentally put into practice." It is clear to me that it is not in any way physically detrimental; otherwise, I would never risk such a thing.

However, it's obvious that whoever is participating in this process needs to understand that this is an experimental program and they are, in essence, volunteering to be part of an experimental program. Honesty in these things is very important, that we do not misrepresent what PHS is. It is experimental knowledge from the Human Design system. Everybody that I offer this information to, everybody that I suggest that they enter into their health strategy, I remind them what this is, it is an experiment. They are willingly entering into this experiment and to be aware of that.

The other thing is I do the best that I can to be supportive of their process. As a matter of fact, I've been answering more mail lately than I normally do from students or clients simply because I feel a very important responsibility to glean as much information as I can from people who are entering into the process, as well as being helpful. To be helpful to these people, to be able to give them my advice or guidance into whatever the questions that they have that arise out of their process.

I know that is a bit of a digression, but it isn't actually. You're going to be the first professional class that carries this knowledge and is certified to give it to people. I think it's important that we keep this perspective. I think also that your clients in understanding that it's experimental asking them to provide you with information about their process really brings them into the process with us. And I think that's

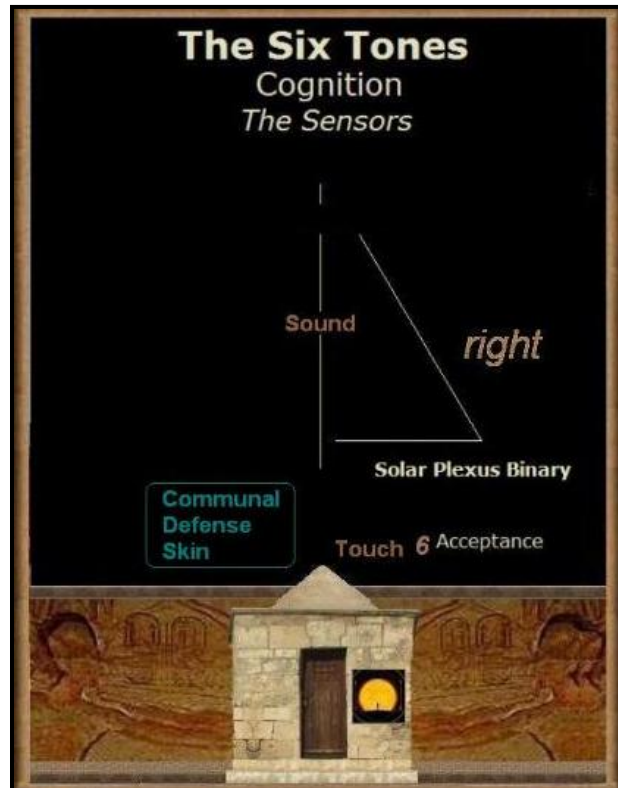


very healthy. I think that's healthy for everyone. I think that will really speak well with our relationship with the clientele, that to make sure we're really open to working with them and hopefully they'll help us. Hopefully they'll give us the kind of material we need to really build the kind of information pool that's necessary for our work.

The 6th Tone: Touch/Skin/Communal Defense

Let's finish our Tone discussion. I don't think there is anything more interesting than the 6th Tone. It really is the evolutionary direction and it's very interesting to think about it in a sensory way. We talk about it as touch. But I think so much of that understanding of touch is seen as an active principle rather than a passive principle; in other words, to do the touching rather than be touched.

It's something very interesting always to keep in mind about the difference between dealing with the left and dealing with the right. You're dealing with an experiential process. One of the things that is so interesting about it is the skin. I find it fascinating because the theme of this is communal defense. It's not individual; it's communal. For me, it's very much related to what the potential is in the evolutionary sense of the transformation that is taking place in the Solar Plexus binary that we looked at last time. But, it says something to me about the importance of the skin for these beings that have the 6th Tone.



First of all, it is going to be the place where they will obviously have problems. That is, where problems can emerge; skin problems. And particularly, for example, you have somebody that has 6th Color, 6th Tone, you know right away that this is somebody who needs to stay out of the direct light—the theme is indirect—to stay out of the direct light because the skin simply cannot handle it. Obviously, problems can arise out of that.

It's one of the most interesting things about looking at Human Design from the point of view of the way in which I discuss the mutation and the physical dilemmas that have been a by-product of mutation.



Skin Cancer

Let's go back to the Solar Plexus binary and this transformation. I was talking about autism and prostate cancer as problems I have associated with the mutation of the Solar Plexus binary. Something to keep in mind through the 6th Tone is really to see the rise that we have had in skin cancer. The amount of skin cancer, the impact of skin cancer, the fact that in just about every western society come this time of year you have every kind of level of sun blocker that you can imagine. It seems to me that there is within the context of the larger mutation that there is a problem with the communal skin defense. I mean that in the sense of the specie.

In other words, that it is something where we are more susceptible to problems related to the skin than we have been in the past. I think that is something for us to be aware of particularly when we're dealing with anyone who has the 6th Tone. They're obviously carrying at least from the architectural point of view one of the basic elements of the coming mutation.

Diagnostic Language: Acceptance/Touch and Food

In dealing with the way in which, and this is going to be the subject of our next lecture, is to really look at the beginnings of interfacing Tone with Color. In other words, to begin to find the language that you'll be able to use as PHS analysts to be able to describe the tonal impact on the various Colors as a simple diagnostic language. Obviously, this is not about doing chain analysis. It's just about diagnostic language.

One of the things to see is that, for example, in the clinics that I did, and they were very, very well attended and very successful. I am very pleased with them in terms of a lot of enthusiasm, a lot of people involved; interesting that whole process. But I tried to give them some simple insights or simple keys. So, for example, when you're dealing here with the theme of touch, whatever you're looking at in terms of the Color, obviously the physical contact, the touch is something that is going to be so important because so much information is going to get in through the touch.

We can also see by the terminology of acceptance, that we can see what the touch does is that it opens up the possibility of allowing something in. So whenever I was looking at its relationship to food and to taking in food, my natural comment in that was simply to suggest that they prepare the food themselves. If you have the 6th Tone and you're not preparing your own food, you're actually at a disadvantage in terms of your digestive system.

If you're a 6th Tone and you don't prepare your food then it's essential that you touch your food. Rather than simply using a knife and a fork or chop sticks to keep you at a distance from it you really need to have that contact because it needs to touch the skin. It needs to make contact with the skin.



Raves and Communal Defense

One of the things that I find so fascinating about this theme of communal defense—I talked about it briefly last time—it is obvious to me that if you think about the way in which the right operates, which means that it stores, that it's only experiential. If you can see that the potential of the rave, not us, but the rave in this vehicle with its tendencies to the right, that raves when they gather together in a Penta they will simply be providing a resource, a resource that the Penta, as a by-product of its existence, is going to give direction to. It's going to take all that input and it's going to give it a direction.

What's interesting about that is that it's clear to me that raves operating in Pentas will have a different kind of immune system than we have. Here we're dealing with a communal immune system that is very, very different from the individual immune system in the Splenic binary that is at the basis of the whole strategic left process. In other words, this is a different kind of immune function. It's why I can remember one of the earlier classes that I did one of the Sunday lectures, one of the mystical ones about the coming of rave children and somebody asked me about their protection, can they protect themselves. It's clear to me that they will have a communal defense system, an integrated defense system, which also suggests that if something does go wrong and if one of them becomes ill my assumption is that they actually will all be ill. My assumption is that they all become ill at the same time. It's very different from what we understand.

Even in the cold season you still have to go through the stages of passing something to the other. You may be in a family where ultimately over a period of five or six weeks everybody gets a cold in that process. But it's quite different from everybody getting it at the same moment and everybody being able to defend against it at the same moment. All those things are interesting.

Taking Care of the Skin

What does it suggest, though, what it is to be us in these transitional forms and there we are on the 6th Tone in terms of our architecture? One of the things that is clear is that one is going to have to be very, very aware of looking after one's surface, the surface of your body. It's an interesting way to put that. It's something to see about the 6th Tone being, is that everything that is important for them is taken in from the surface, is taken in through the skin, which means they have to be very careful about certain kinds of environments with high level of pollutants, for example, that they will take in at a deeper level more quickly than any other tonal configuration.

In terms of the Internal, though, it's something just at the obvious level that if they're not operating correctly you're going to see that they're going to have skin problems. Of course, the way in which they're going to attack those skin problems



isn't going to be the solution. For example, I think that there is a certain amount of skin problem with everything that's on the right. In the continuity of it, but more than that because it's a communal thing. It says to me there's something about the skin that is impacting a portion of the population.

If I go back, we have generations that are coming on this plane now that are carrying the mutation to give birth to rave children. I think that it's already, in a sense, marked in their skin. I've said that the skin of rave children will be something that is different than ours. Slacker, if I can put it that way. The kind of loose skin, almost, if I can use that description. I don't mean it to sound horrible, because I don't imagine it will be. But it's certainly going to be different. It's not going to be this tight winding that is natural to the other side and particularly to the 1st Tone as the real polarity to the 6th Tone. These are the two foundations of what are different kinds of immune systems that lead to a different kind of consciousness.

Body Sensitivity to the Acoustic

So, the absorption level of the 6th Tone is really something to keep in mind—how much information is absorbed by the Tone. The other thing is we always see this relationship of sound to each of these sensory possibilities in the tonal architecture. I don't know if you've ever put on a piece of music with good headphones and put the headphones on your stomach. I know it sounds a little peculiar. But it's something to understand about a 6th Tone being is that their acoustic sensitivity is not something that is particularly exceptional, for example, for their ears. But it is extraordinary in terms of their body sensitivity, and their body sensitivity to the acoustic, and their skin sensitivity to the acoustic, the kind of skin where it is deeply, deeply sensitive to sound. It's hard to describe. It's like taking a sound in through the body itself. It's quite different than taking the sound in through the ears.

So there are some very, very unusual properties to the 6th Tone. All of them are pointing us towards something different, and something different that is really not something that is, as yet, a natural thing. Again, the discussion of last week, we are still very much overwhelmed by motor function. Motor function really gets in the way. That is, the way in which the Solar Plexus operates. And the fact that the Solar Plexus with motor function is operating in a psychological environment that is dominated by strategic left thinking. It doesn't make it easy for the right to be able to operate effectively.

Keys are in the Skin

My advice for anyone who has the 6th Tone is in their experiment, regardless of what Color they are, the keys that they're looking for, the evidence that they're looking for they'll find in their skin. In other words, if you're a 6th Tone you'll discover that the skin quality, the skin texture, the way in which the skin stretches or not—there are people that spend fortunes on Botox and this and that—it's something interesting to



understand about 6th Tone beings is that when they're operating correctly you can see it immediately in their skin quality.

So, working with any of either the three conditions or the three circumstances, touching is something that is very much a part of the process. Physically being connected to what you are going to eat. And also to realize that one of the ways in which you can gauge transformation in your process, or the way in which the process works, is that you can see evidence of that in terms of the skin itself, the skin quality, skin texture, all kinds of levels of that.

But my real concern is that so many beings who are 3rd Color and are transferring to 6th Color that in the 6th Color resonance to the 6th Tone they're probably ending up with a lot of skin problems. I think that's probably where so many of the skin problems actually exist. It's something for us to watch.

Themes Move through Various Levels

So when we're dealing with the 6th Tone we're dealing with something that is fascinating. Again, I don't think that we have the language yet to really understand where this is leading to because we are still so overwhelmed in our intellectual conditioning by the left. Even this knowledge has a deeply left orientation. Because of the Solar Plexus and its nature now, we cannot read beyond what that motor does.

For example, I think that somebody who is emotional, who is operating incorrectly is more likely to have skin problems than someone who is emotional and operating correctly. In other words, I think there is movement of these themes as they move through the various levels. Again, as I was discussing earlier about collecting data and creating a database and then doing clinical tests, we're really going to be able to see the correlations, we're going to see the way in which these things actually work. It's just a matter of making sure we're very disciplined in the information.

An Architectural Adjective

So, when you take that 6th Tone and you place it into this environment of the right, then you can see right away that this is about adding it as, let's call it an architectural adjective, because that's what it is. For example, the alternating, if you have a 6th Tone, if you're not alternating one of the places you're going to see the problem is in the skin. And one of the themes for anyone that is alternating is that they have to be able to touch the food, they have to be able to make contact.

You can go through that same process with each of the various aspects that are there. In other words, this is a simple way to bring a tonal nuance that shift in a much more singular direction that is more specific to that particular being, because obviously we're going to have six kinds of alternating beings. There are many different ways in which this story operates. But to be able to add that tonal quality to it is to be able to differentiate it from the other and give the client an extra tool, give



them something additional to what is the regimen of their health strategy, give them that additional insight into that.

Working with This Information

We are dealing with so many different variations and possibilities. There are so many aspects to this that need to be explored. So, one of the things that I would like you to work with is working with the nature of the body, beginning to integrate these keynotes, to begin to think about bodies in this way, separate from the Personality. But, also for you to begin to experiment with moving tonal information to backup Color information; in other words, the tone that is setting the fixing, to be able to move the language from one to the other.

Again, the key to this particular aspect of our process is to be able to see somebody's Color and Tone, to be able to see it within context within the conditions or the circumstance, to see it within the nature of the Color and its relationship to the Tone, to be able to give them advice about how the process works and what is their unique approach in that process. So, for that 6th Tone they have a very different way that they're going to deal with any of these themes than would be the 5th, the 4th, the 3rd and so forth and so on.

Again, as we introduce, because over the next three weeks I'm going to give you a lot of relatively new information to both set the foundation for your PHS analyst work, but also to set the foundation for where we're going to go in the new school year with the chains. I want you to see the complexity and at the same time that we now have the information that we can begin to work our way through it, because I'm going to concentrate a lot on the vehicle's digestive nature, to begin to flesh out the vehicle's digestive nature in the same way that over the years I have fleshed out profile and what that leads to in terms of being able to interpret somebody's surface analysis. We need to have language and stories and creativity about these different kinds of vehicles, these six different basic vehicles.

Again, each of these vehicles comes with different options. As I said, you can get the consecutive hunter or the alternating hunter. And you can get the hunter that is 1st Tone—all the various Tones. So you have a generic model of the vehicle, and then you have all the subsidiary models that go along with that vehicle.

I want us to get to a point where we can then, ultimately, translate our understanding of the vehicle into seeing what that means when you put a Personality in it, what are they actually entering into. The form principle, this is the key and here we're getting very close to beginning to label the unique forms. That complete labeling can't be done without integrating the other side. So, that's why I'm going to have this lecture on July 9th, to be able to integrate the two together, to be able to have a sense of these different types of vehicles and what it means when different kinds of Personalities are integrated with them, what it means to have a left body and a right Personality. What it means to have right/left, what it means to have left/left and



right/right, because that's what we get. We get four different fundamental constructs.

Every single one of those constructs are driving in a specific vehicle. We're going to look at, in detail, those vehicles and here we can see at the deepest level the different types of vehicles so we can begin to integrate this information and come up with a healthy and descriptive language for being able to describe the vehicle to the client and understanding the dilemma of the client's vehicle relative to their Personality.

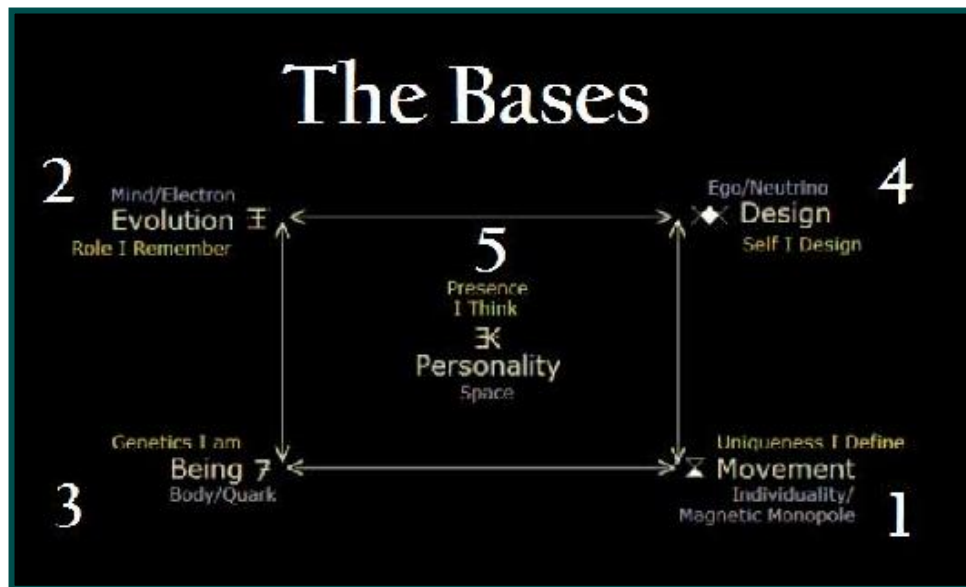
~



Lesson Eight

Tone/Base Chain

What I really wanted to get at was that I didn't want to get to this point without really taking you to the very basis of this, that is, to take you to the Base. After going through the Tones and after going through our examination of the impact of left and right and the way in which fixing operates and the fact that we're going to focus over the next weeks on simply preparing to do that quality of analysis that I wanted to take the opportunity today to take a brief look at Base.



Base

There are a number of you in the classroom; actually, I know for sure that Andrea and Alok were there. I don't know who else was there, I think it was the Ibiza event in 2004. It was a course that I did on simply the Bases, considered at the time one of my more obscure offerings. But I think that after this process of moving down from the Color into the architecture of Tone that it's nice to return to the very foundation and to look at something that is really, really different. It's different in an extraordinary way. That is, let's think about, the way in which we look at simply the numbers—6 lines, 6 Colors, 6 Tones, and then all of a sudden there's a 5. There's something unnatural in a way about the way in which this is built.



It says something as well for me about something that's even larger, because what we're looking at here in a sense is that we have left behind what is the relativistic environment. In other words, we've left behind the realm of Einstein and we've entered into the realm of quantum. That is, we've entered into the realm of subatomic particles. If we look at the 2nd Base it is related to the Electron, and the 3rd Base to the Quark and the 4th Base to the Neutrino and the 1st Base to the Magnetic Monopole. Now, all of this is operating at a level that is beneath the relativistic level. In other words, not only do we leave behind the pattern of the 6's, the joke of the beast, the 6 lines and the 6 Colors and the 6 Tones, but we enter into a realm that is really quite different. The dividing line, in a sense, between the quantum and relativistic world is a line that is drawn between the Base and the Tone. It's perhaps one of the most extraordinary places that you can get to in the knowledge.

Yet, at the same time, it's almost metaphysical. Well, it is metaphysical; it's part of another realm. It really is something that is difficult even in language to deal with and to really explain. We have the basic themes that are attached to the 5 Bases. One of the things to recognize about the nature of the Bases is that the 5th Base, in a sense, is not a Base at all. That is, it is a by-product of the construct. It is an interactive by-product of the construct which makes it really extraordinary in that at the core of everything is nothing but illusion. It's what I love about the joke of string theory that if you had one of these tiny bits of string that supposedly everything is built on, if you could only have one of them, it would be so tiny it wouldn't exist, which leads to the wonderful joke that everything is a by-product of nothing; in a sense, in the Bases you can begin to intuit it.

So, what I'm going to do today is that I'm going to give us a kind of relationship, in some ways a review for those of you that were there, most of you were not, a kind of review of this very special relationship that is there between the Base and the Tones. So what I want to do is take us through this journey today and begin here.

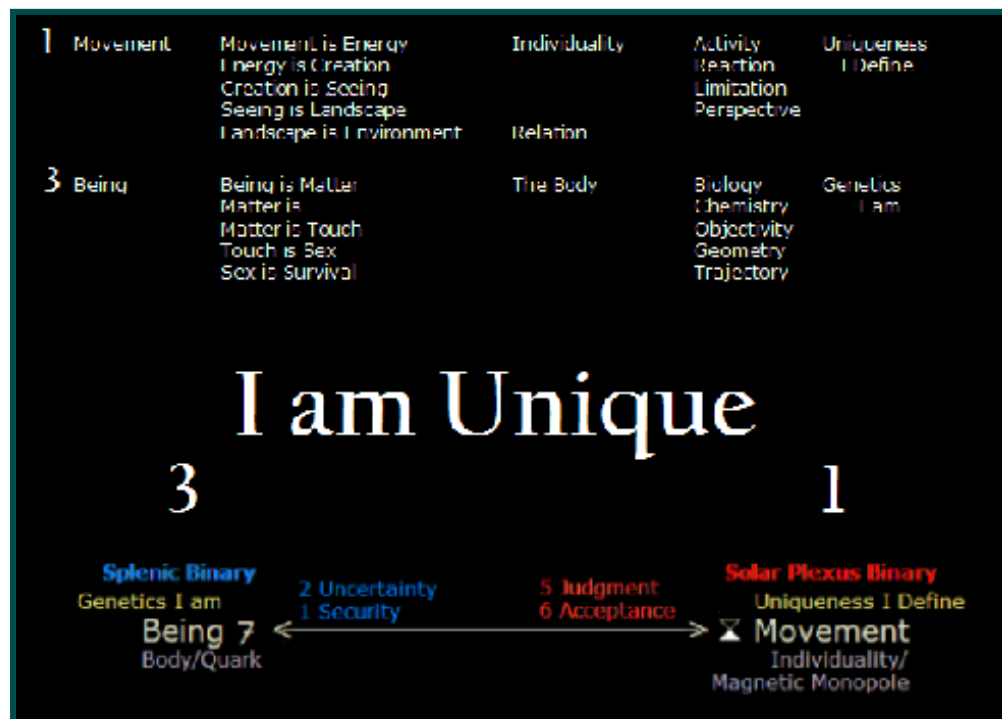
1st and 3rd Bases: Movement and Being

In this particular illustration [*next page*], first of all to really have a sense of it, we're dealing with two Bases. We're dealing with the 1st Base and we're dealing with the 3rd Base. We're dealing with Movement and we're dealing with Being. You can see very clearly that there is a specific relationship between the 1st and 2nd Tone—security and uncertainty, the Splenic binary. There is a specific relationship between this Splenic binary and this 3rd Base. In other words, that in the foundation, because remember we are all programmed from the Base up, it's something to understand about the way in which the Tones are built on their infrastructure.

Please keep in mind this is a theoretical discussion, it is not about the individual Base, it is about understanding how all Tones are programmed. What in the tonal architecture is actually being carried. This is the thing to really think about. What information is rooted in that particular Tone from the Base below. Only Tone has



this relationship to Base. So, each of the Tones are built on what is a special dimension, because, in fact, each of the five Bases represent a dimensional field.



All we're really seeing when we get to the surface is that these dimensions concretize in the architecture. Once they're concretized in the architecture, then there is this movement upwards, the movement we followed in the Tone/Color chain to get it to the surface and to get it to the expression in the illusion itself. Here what we're looking at is an unusual relationship between not simply the 1st and 2nd Tone with the 3rd Base, but the 5th and 6th Tone, that is, the Solar Plexus binary with the 1st Base.

I Am Unique

This keynote here, this expression here—I am Unique—this is the formula that is inherent in this binary. It is this binary that actually creates the unique life. You can see the unique life emerge. That is, Being in Movement. Remember the great law of the universe. The great law of the universe is that no two objects can occupy the same space at the same time. It's something to really grasp. So Being in Movement is an expression of uniqueness. That is, no other being can be in that track in that movement at that time. Thus, just logically, to grasp that, we have the expression of uniqueness.



This Being to begin with is a theme of the body and is a theme that is labeled in the subatomic particle with the theme: Quark. Quarks are the material building blocks of the universe. Everything that we know that is physical, other than neutrinos is atomic in nature. So, every star in the sky and all the planets and all these things you can think about all of them are atomic in nature and the atom is built on quarks. It's simply built on quarks. And quarks become neutrons and protons and it is those neutrons and protons, in essence, that form the material basis of life itself.

That very material basis needs to be energized and as we will see that comes from the Base that is related to the electron. But in terms of the form principle and the uniqueness of form principle, the uniqueness of the form principle is here. One of the things to grasp about this particular form principle is that there is absolutely no mind attached, pardon the pun, but there isn't. There is no mind that is attached to this. This is simply form. It doesn't speak of form as cognizant; remember that cognition is something that is the role of the tonal level. Here what we have is a construct. That is, the body in movement becomes individuality. In other words, this Being in Movement, the body's relationship to individuality, and the individuality is an expression of this movement that is unique.

Genetics/I Am

The next thing to look at is these other keynotes that are above, the keynote for the Base itself. Here we have: Genetics/I am. It's something to grasp about the very core is that the most basic aspect of our nature, the way in which we are wired. The way in which we are "designed" is that it is through the genetics that this life is expressed, that all life is expressed. This is the I Am without the poetic trappings. In other words, it is unique biology, it is a unique body. It doesn't necessarily have to be an expression for being human, as an example. There's absolutely nothing in this that speaks of human. Nothing; please don't confuse this. This is about life and this is about a life program. There is no specifically human here when dealing with the 3rd Base and the 1st Base in this first binary that the quantum of this binary is life.

And isn't it interesting that when you're looking at it from its tonal relationship that you get to see that the Splenic binary on one side and the Solar Plexus binary on the other side, that this is the basis of life and there is no mind here, there is no Ajna hanging around. The reality is that everything that is dealt with through the ultimate 3rd Base and 1st Base program may be interpreted ultimately by mind. But mind is secondary to all of it. In other words, this is the basic life formula. Not enough; but it is the framework for the formula. *[Break in audio]*

We've talked about if you look at left and right you see on the left hand side you have the Being itself. And on the right hand side you have the Movement. The way we see it in terms of the tonal architecture in which the right represents this receptivity, openness to the taking in of the experiential. And on the left side, this deep involvement of being involved in maintaining the being, maintaining the life, maintaining the process. You can see that one of the basic things that we derive from genetics is security and uncertainty. It's just something to think about.



The basic thing that we derive from uniqueness is that we start defining things, because everything is different from what we are. It's fascinating to look at these Bases in relationship to what you've learned and understood about Tone and then turn the information around and begin to ponder, because it's really something to ponder. That is, the relationship of the form principle that you can see that the form principle is ultimately expressed through the Spleen when you get to the surface. So we end up calling the Spleen our immune system and our body's protection system and the like.

When you move over to the other side, when you move over to individuality, this incredible movement and the movement bringing the judgment and acceptance, you begin to see from the Base moving up to the Tone the influences that are there. And that clearly, the way in which the relationship works between Tone and Base is not in any way similar to the way the chain works from Tone going to line.

For example, when we're going to do the chains next year, the new school year in September, we're going to be doing chains that are practical chains. That is, we're going to be working from the Tone to the Color to the line so that we can see the full movement as it gets to the surface and that what we know now that when we're dealing with Tone, we're dealing at the very foundation of what is the relativistic quantum world we're going to live in. In other words, Tone is the beginning of the story. But the Tone is built on something.

The Personality Crystal Incarnates through the Same Base

It also leads us to think about the nature of our personality and its Base. This is not, after all, a mystical course. As a matter of fact, it's the furthest one could be in Design from a mystical course. However, it's really something to grasp about what it means to be endowed with a Personality crystal that is relatively speaking eternal. That is, you've had the same—it's not even about having the same—you are an expression of a Personality crystal that has been in existence since the Big Bang. That Personality crystal that has incarnated over and over again is always incarnated through the same Base.

So, your Personality crystal operates through a fixed Base throughout its cosmic history. Obviously, that says something about the whole line of purpose that is inherent in your uniqueness. In other words, the Base that you're operating out of, it is a consistent aspect of building that dimension within the whole. And a specific focus of the way in which your cognition ultimately is going to differentiate. The Base underneath, whatever its influence is going to be, it means that it's going to have some kind of impact on the slant of the tonal architecture influencing the tonal architecture.

These graphs, obviously, you'll be able to pick them up tomorrow after the class, there is a great deal of material here. Some of you may know this, some of you may have never seen this, but it certainly is something to ponder and think about to get a



sense of the Base, and to begin to see that it is not in any way either unimportant or insignificant, but to really grasp that this is the beginning of everything.

It says something else; something that I try to bring up with my students when I taught this the first time is to see something about the nature of being is that to be is to participate in the totality. I don't mean to participate in a passive sense at all, because it's not. It's like understanding that you carry within your personality a specific orientation, a specific Base. And it means that that particular orientation is one-fifth of the incarnating forces. Out of that specific orientation, out of that Base, the illusion of the whole is created.

Think about it this way. Let's say that we could eliminate all the people on the planet that had the 1st Base, just take them all away. Everything would collapse. The whole form principle, everything, would collapse, it would all fall apart. It just doesn't stand there because there is some kind of cosmic string holder that holds it all together, we hold it all together. We are an intrinsic part of the architecture of the totality. It's the thing that most people don't grasp about crystals because we're so self-oriented. When we think about the neutrino stream entering into our crystals and impacting them, we think about what the impact is, we don't think about the fact that they leave. They never stay; they keep moving. And what are they carrying? They're carrying you. And what of you are they carrying? They're carrying that unique perspective from the quantum level. We literally maintain the whole thing—the solar system, the galaxy, the cosmos—we hold it all together. And the magic that holds it all together are the Bases.

I go back to this over and over again because it's one of the things that fascinates me is the dilemma that science is having, this struggle to find a way to fit this and that together. And the this and that is relativity and quantum theory, to be able to bring these two together so that there is a unified field theory, that there is a way of grasping how the binary actually works. And science has reached the place of the binary, which is kind of cute. They reached it helplessly. But here they are now, in an age in which relativity and quantum both represent inherent truths, yet there is no way to fit them together, none whatsoever.

Life is the Glue

Here at this level we're beginning to catch a glimpse of what holds it together. And you know what holds it together? Life; life is the glue. That's why this universe is hell-bent on supporting life. The whole program is there to support life, because it is life that holds it all together. It's this growing life process that is rooted in the Base and rooted in the way in which the Base and Tone operate together. It's the way they operate together, the way in which one of these specific orientations is transformed into architecture. And that all the variations of the architecture come together as our illusion.

It's not an easy thing to grasp, I do recognize that. And yet, at the same time it is important for me to try to inspire you at this level to really grasp something abso-



lutely incredible, is that it is our very existence that creates and maintains our very existence. You know, one of these absolutely unbelievable catch-22's and it's all about Tone and Base, and the way in which Tone and Base connect.

So, you can see that if you're dealing with 6 Tones, four of them are here. There appears to be a certain imbalance in the way in which the relationships operate. It seems to be a certain imbalance. But of course, if you look at it from the point of view of what is the primary goal, this—I think you all must have seen at one time or another *2001* and they had this super computer, Hal. Hal was very good at answering questions to a point. If you could really ask the question to the program and you could ask the program, "What is your primary responsibility? What is the primary responsibility? What is the primary instruction?" That primary instruction is create unique forms. That is what it's all about: I am unique. It's personalized here, for the poetry of how it can relate to us so that we can grasp it.

But the primary objective of the program, the true objective of the program is that without creating unique forms there is no possibility for the ultimate goal, which is the goal of being able to create a consciousness field and a self-interpreted, a self-reflected consciousness field. So the first priority of the program is to create unique forms in movement. This is everything. And this is what life is.

The Very Basis of Life Starts with the 1st Base

When you think about this life, the key to life and in the very, very basis of life, you have to start with the 1st Base. And you go over to the 1st Base, like all 1's and you look at this and say, this is the very basis of the potential of existence, given that it stands alone. It's that story about the Big Bang; those two aspects, the yin and the yang, they had to meet. They had to meet in a geometry. They had to have enough speed to impact each other in such a way that the Big Bang was initiated. Before you can even imagine that there was anything, there was movement. Without movement, there is nothing. This is the great secret. Life is rooted in—you know what the Romans thought was that when horses turn their asses to the west wind, that they would get impregnated. Well, there is something in the magic of movement, the Breath of God, whatever you want to call it, but it's movement.

And this movement that the very root of this movement at the quantum level, the thing that is so extraordinary, the thing that is really the deepest, deepest mystery and wonder of this knowledge is the Magnetic Monopole, because without the Magnetic Monopole there is no movement. It is the coordinator of everything in movement, this incredible thing, this incredible capacity that pulls everything and holds everything together in the movement, coordination in movement. Ultimately, you go down that road and you end up with us. We carry it all; we do, each and every one of us. In the very way in which our crystals operate, each and every one of us with our unique Bases that we have been carrying forever. And we maintain it, we keep it going. We keep it all going.

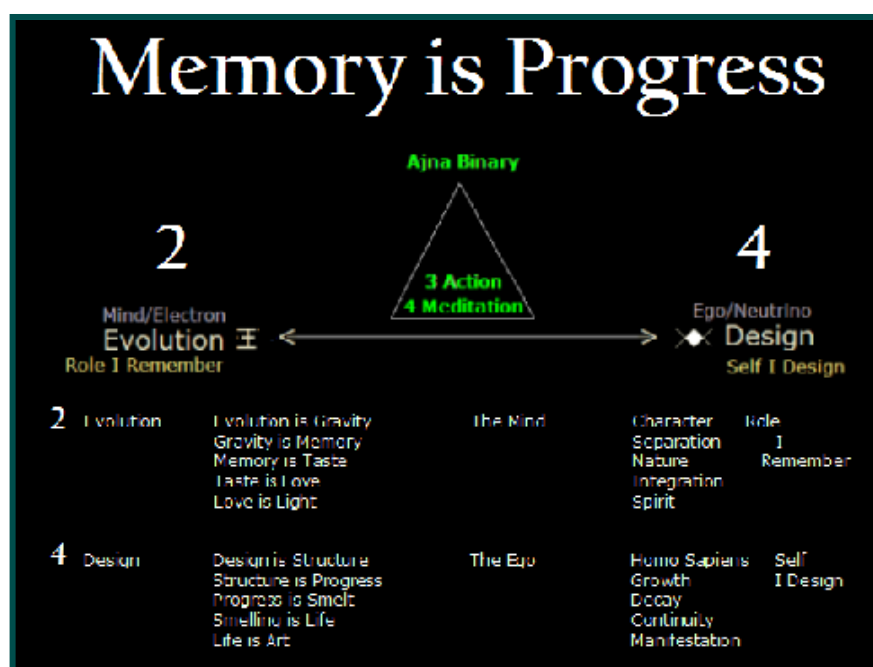


I'm not opposed to enjoying the presence of the gods and goddesses. I love to anthropomorphize crystals, basically. It's nice to play with such images. But it is clear to me that there is nothing holier than a human being, any given human being. Because it's not just about we should be grateful that we're here, or not, given some people's lives. It's not about we should get down on our bended knee to the gods; because after all we inform them moment-by-moment that we're what keeps it all together. We create the illusion. It is created out of us. It emerges out of us. It is a by-product of the program. And we are the ones that put it to work.

Memory is Progress

Anyway, before I get carried away, let's move on here. It's one thing to have "I am Unique," it's another thing to have "Memory is Progress," it's the other binary. You can see here in the center that we're dealing with the Ajna binary and we're dealing with the 3rd and 4th Tones. We know how interesting the 3rd and 4th Tones are for us in terms of architecture, the way in which it delineates the way in which mind operates. The relationship between the 3rd Tone to what we call Ajna in the 4th Tone to what we call Head Center and the way in which the potential of mind is divided between what is the strategic and the receptive.

You can see that here in the way in which Base/Tone relate to each other that this is a direct relationship. It's not a direct numerical relationship, though there is that



with the 4th Tone and the 4th Base, but it is one Tone for one Base. It's very different from the two binaries that we have just looked at that are associated simply to one Base each.

So, here when we're dealing with the 2-4 remember everything about—I'm going to take you back for a moment, when you think about Bases, the best way to think

about Bases is first of all forget about the 5 in the center here. In the same way that normally when you're looking at Tone you forget about sound that's in the center be-



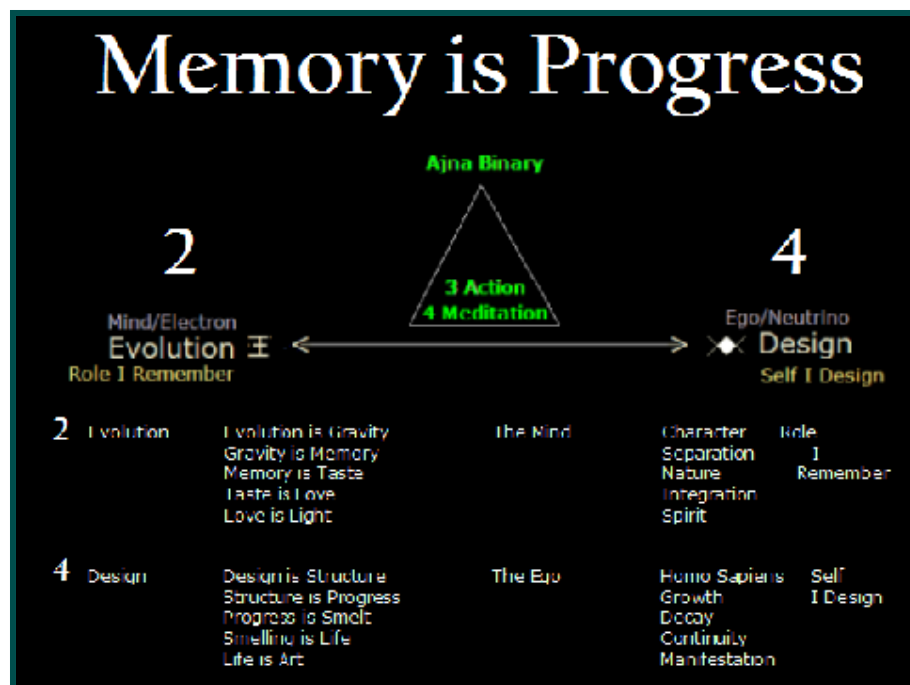
cause it's a tendency, because this is the background which is in fact a joke because it emerges as the foreground.

What you're looking at when you're looking at the Bases is that you're looking at just that, you're looking at the square. You're looking at this very, very solid square. And what we've just looked at is the bottom track of this, the 1-3 and now we're going to look at the 2-4. So, I just want to give you that perspective. But what we're looking at here is the interrelationships that are here in terms of the way in which these binaries work, the way in which they establish the foundation for what ultimately for us is an environment of consciousness.

When you think about it, the 1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th Tones are not in and

of themselves conscious. But the 1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th Tone, the very by-product of their existence is consciousness. This is the dimensional field that is here for the Bases. In other words, that what you're looking at is that what emerges out of the 1, 2, 3, and 4 is the illusion, the illusion that is called space, the illusion where you think. Some of you may notice this is a symbol I often wear; this is the great symbol of illusion—the joke of the Personality. All of this is simply a by-product of the way in which the other Bases operate. If you take these Bases away this does not exist. It can only exist as a by-product of the others. So, memory is progress.

So what is our movement here? This is something different now. We're moving from first of all a very clear left/right and a very clear left/right that is related to, at least in terms of how we get to see it at the tonal level, is actually related to cognition and cognition on the mental plane that we in our surface analysis, that we are able to break down and show in a concretized way, the way the strategic left mind operates, the way the receptive right mind ultimately can operate given that it's still in its evolutionary process, in its mutative process and hasn't fully emerged yet.





The 2nd Base: Evolution

What that means is that when you're looking at the 2nd Base you're looking at the underlying thematic for what is the strategic mind and the kind of mind that we are connected to. What's really interesting here is that the theme is called Evolution, and here we have mind. So here we have the presence of mind.

Again, if we go back and look at "I am Unique" there is no such thing. There is simply the form in movement. But here we have something different. What we have is mind connected with ego. This gives you, perhaps, because as I said the greatest part of my intent today is hopefully to inspire you to just ponder these things. You would think that the theme on the 4 side would somehow be related to emotionality, or the Solar Plexus in some way, or thematically in that way. At least I could have assumed that. But it doesn't.

Ego; mind-ego-evolution-design; this is something that has absolutely nothing to do with being practical, if I can put it that way, I don't know if that's the best way to describe that, because it isn't. It is all about the development of consciousness potential. Once the form is there, and you can see that the form takes the greatest amount of work. In other words, the basic form principle, the uniqueness created is something that has to work through four different Tones in order to emerge in the architecture.

But here you can see that in terms of the development of the potential for consciousness, and so much of this will have to do with the way in which we are going to process information that this is something that is relegated to two Tones. In other words, it does not have the same weight behind it, let's put it that way. But this is the key to being able to set the platform for consciousness. The key to it, that is, the key to the evolution is this miracle of remembrance, to remember. There is no role, in that sense, without memory. That is it is memory that establishes everything. Without memory there is no growth. Without memory there is no awareness of movement and change and transition, and so forth and so on. That memory is the very basis of our potential to be able to be cognitive. It is memory that is the foundation of mind. It's memory that's the foundation of the immune system. Memory is something that is really incredible.

It is here. What is so interesting about memory is that you don't find memory in the quarks; you find it in the electron. It's like the people who talk about brain storage. So much information is actually in transit, fired as neural information, electrical, basically. But it's something to think about that this capacity to remember that it's not enough simply to have the brute material. It has to be energized. After all, if you look at the relationship between the 3rd Base, which is the genetics "I am" and the quark and you go over here to the 2nd Base, which is evolution and is the electron, this is what forms the atomic world. This is what the atomic world is all about.



So, if you go back to the earlier illustration and if you look carefully you'll see that these arrows, that there are always these interrelationships. There's not just simply a relationship between the 3 and the 1; there's a relationship between the 3 and the 2. There is not a direct relationship between the 1 and the 2. Again, all of this—I'm giving you stuff to think about and to begin to investigate because it's a fascinating place to go.

By the way, any of you that are interested, next year in Cosmology, I'm not sure which semester yet, certainly not the first one, but either the second or the third, I will be doing a one semester on juxtaposition theory, which will be open generally. It will give me an opportunity to be able to deal with these themes at a much deeper level. But again, to really see that it is interesting the way in which the energies, the way in which these themes work together.

This connection here is the whole connection that creates the atomic world. You can see that the moment you have the creation of the atomic world: "I am a role that remembers." "I am a being in evolution." "I am a body and a mind." The Bases are wonderful. You can begin to look at these interesting relationships. But look, the movement, the uniqueness, it's the body that moves, not the mind. There's no direct connection there. And ultimately all of it is synthesized in here where all of them blend together into this melded field that is the whole that is larger than the sum of the parts.

But it's fascinating to look at the way in which they operate together. This is about the role of self. And of course, this is one of the most important themes on the mundane plane for human beings. This is where 'me' comes from. Without it there is no being human. If you want to see the human quality, I know it's very small for you to see, by the way you'll see it fine in the illustrations that you're getting. This says Homo sapiens. This is about being human. This is the potential to be human. It grows, this self grows out of the power of the ego but what is so interesting is that this is the capacity to interpret the neutrino. Remember that we're dealing with physics here. When we're looking at this graphing—and again, we saw here that when you put the quark and the electron together you immediately have the being in evolution. You have this process of body and mind. They come together.

When you look here to the ego side, everything about the ego is that here you're dealing with the neutrino and the neutrino is the source of what we interpret, what we reflect, what we filter the consciousness ocean, the consciousness ocean is here and it is here in the neutrino. And the neutrino is not part of the body. It isn't. It's not. It's what penetrates it. So the neutrino penetrates the mind and so you have this role of evolution in design, you have an evolution that moves; you have a self.

But this is where it is to be human. And it's so interesting to think about the 4th Base because it brings decay as well. In other words, that it really costs us to filter the neutrino stream because filtering the neutrino stream brings decay into the process and ultimately, can lead to what we call death; in other words, the decay and breakdown of the form itself. When you look here, you see the key to the formula of how life really works. On this side you have the body/mind. And on this side you have the Monopole that directs the body/mind to its correct geometry so



that it can be informed by the awareness field, the consciousness field, the neutrino field.

The Root of the Ajna

When we think about the relationship of the 2nd and the 4th Base to the 3rd and 4th Tone it's clear that there are things for us to understand, for example, about the nature of what is the root of the strategic mind, what is the root of the Ajna. In looking at the root of the Ajna, everything about the Ajna ultimately is rooted in the themes of gravity and memory. Again, how important it is to see that this is really what it's all about, this incredible capacity, this incredible capacity for memory. But the thing that evolution brings is a role, that remembering brings a character, that it defines our separation. There are all kinds of things to grasp, the way in which these Bases influence that Tone. It's the same thing for the 4 in its influence of the 4th Tone and the way in which the 4th Tone is the most deeply impacted by the evolutionary process. You can see why. That is, it deals within its binary tension with the 2nd Base which is the evolutionary Base, and places that 4th Base under that pressure.

The Expression of the Right

Of course, this is all about the perfection in a sense of structure because it's really about structure. And that movement, that ultimately that structure in that movement, that is, the 4 going back downward in that movement this is what progress is all about. And that the structure ultimately is something that is endowed with life. And the expression of that, the expression of what it is to be right.

The ultimate expression of the right is something that we have to pay attention to in terms of the ego and I think that this will lead us into a whole new area of speculation and thought about, for example, the nature of the rave. I intend to do next semester in Cosmology the Design of the Rave. And of course, part of that design is a transition that takes place in the way in which the ego operates. And when one sees clearly that the 4th Base and its influence on the architecture of the 4th Tone which is the architecture of the way in which the right is going to operate, that to see that this is deeply connected to the way in which the ego operates.

I'm of the opinion it's not about me being an ego being, because I am, and perhaps in a sense it has a lot to do with that because I've seen the misunderstanding and the lack of clarity about the nature of the ego all along. I don't think that the ego is truly appreciated for how profound an instrument it is, the Heart center, how profound this instrument is in what is life itself. The fact that you find the heart muscle there should indicate—and the stomach is there, it really is an enormously profound focus point for what the communal life process is about. It is a key to the protection that we get from our immune system, the t-cells that are there in the 26th gate. It's really something to grasp about how profound the ego is and how different it might be if it weren't being infused with the constant potential of the emotionalization

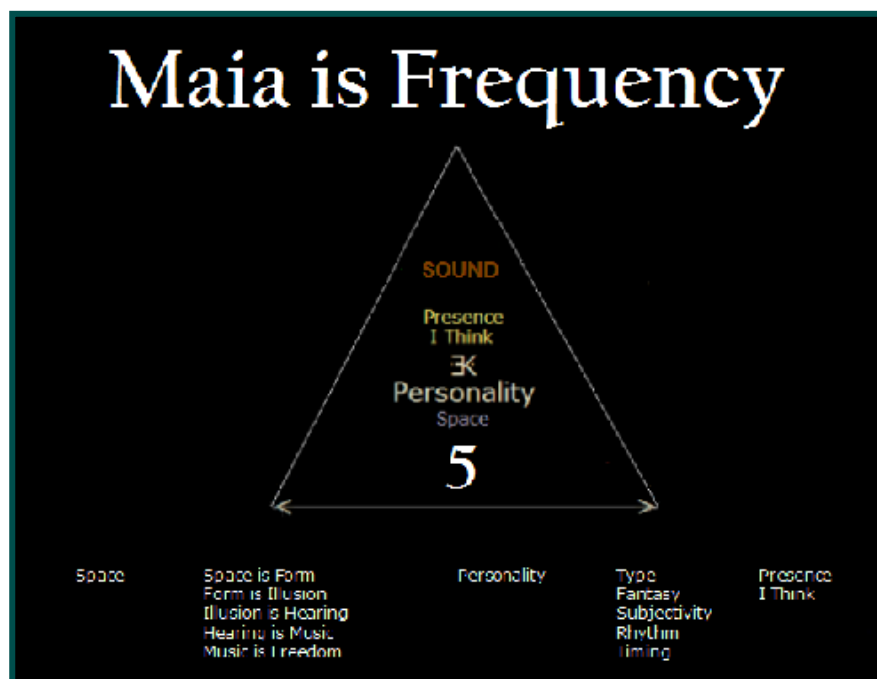


through the 40/37, this opposition that is one of the bedrocks of the way in which we are imprinted.

The 40/37 is going to change. The 37th gate, ultimately in the way in which it's going to operate particularly in terms of the rave, it's going to change and there will not be an emotional wave that's going to be attached to that relationship between the 37 and the 40. We quite frankly don't know what that can possibly mean because obviously we don't live in such a world. But it's clear to me that the capacity of the ego is something that is going to, for the rave, in a sense, be much more significant than what we call the G center in the way the G center operates for us. However, it's just something to grasp that this 4th Base carries with it a tremendous amount of mutational potential in the way in which it impacts us. And of course, it is the place in which we are designed to interpret the neutrino field.

Maia is Frequency

Now you have the whole story. The thing that is curious for me about numbers, because I do love numbers, is that every single one of the levels that we look at all have a fundamental triplicity and it is the one thing that unites them all; in that lies something also worth pondering. For example, if you look at obviously with lines, the way in which the lines of the hexagram are structured you can look at them through their binaries. If you're looking at Color we can look at the trinaries in Color



in the sense that we can look at the resonance and harmonies, the way they break down. If you go to the Tone it's specifically locked into a triplicity. Despite the fact that we go from 6, 6, 6 to 5, that here we can see clearly that in that sense even at the Base level that in a sense this is where the triplicity begins. In other words, the trinary nature

of the way in which it's going to work all the way to the surface begins here. That is, step 1, the binary of I am Unique and the binary of Memory as Progress



leading to the singularity, but still the third aspect Maia is Frequency and this is where the Maia is made.

I think now, perhaps, is the place where you can begin to understand this reference to sound that we see all the time in the tonal architecture, yet we don't put a great deal of emphasis on it when we're looking at the analysis of any of the particular Tones themselves. In other words, it's simply there as a given, and I tried to describe that to you as frequency, that is, rather than getting caught up in misunderstanding the meaning of the word sound, to really grasp that this is about frequency. And to see that it is the 5 and its relationship to sound at the tonal level that it is in this relationship that the whole frequency illusion field exists. And everything about this formula is that this is where the Maia is and the Maia is nothing and it's so wonderful, and it's something.

Yes, it's nothing and yet, it is something. That is, it's frequency. The way in which frequency ultimately is interpreted is the way in which a Maia is constructed. We have already seen in the previous binaries, in the previous stages, the development of the form and the potential of the form to develop mind, to evolve mind and to evolve mind into self. Yet, none of that has a life. None of it has a life other than through the 5, other than through the whole that is greater than the sum of the parts. That's why it's very important that you don't look at this personally. Frankly, other than at a mystical level, which is why I will do it in juxtaposition theory, there is no point in trying to directly interpret the impact of your Base on your design as a whole. I think that we already have enough to deal with.

Without Us the Maia does not Exist

However, it is significant to understand how these operate as a construct; in other words, how out of the nature of these 5 Bases that we have this emergence of the Maia. Think about it this way. Let's concretize it for a moment in a personal sense, or in a mundane sense, because it's an odd thought. You have five people on a desert island—I love desert islands—and they each have a different Personality Base, 1 through 5. The thing to recognize about it is that, and again this is an absolute so these are the only five beings that exist, and these five beings exist in an illusion that they call a desert island. They only exist in that illusion called the desert island because one of them is carrying the 5th Base. Now, if they had all incarnated onto an empty planet, onto a desert island and there were only four of them and there was no 5th Base, there would be no Maia, there would be no life. It wouldn't exist.

It's quite something to think about. It means that everyone who walks around carrying the 5th Base, and of course it means the same for everybody who carries any Base, the reality is that without us the Maia doesn't exist. It's why I love my old friend Frank for his great line when he first met me and he introduced himself as God, and he said, "When I go, you go." Well, yes, Frank, he was absolutely right. It's so true.



This Maia of ours that we create, each and every one of us creates every breath of our lives, we make it up, we really do, or it makes us up, or however you want to phrase that. And it's all frequency. You can see the joke here is that if you look carefully into this joke what you get at the very center of the nothingness is "I think." Now, isn't that wonderful; in the middle of nothing. We have a vanity about mind, we really do. I try to belittle it so I can put it into perspective for you. The fact is that what we call thought is a kind of mental gas, brain gas, if you want to be rude. It's a by-product. It's important to us.

The whole construct sets us up. I really want you to grasp the wonder of the joke. That all—this illusion—emerges out of nothing just the way in which frequency is concretized according to the way in which our forms are designed. And that the by-product of it all is something that we call our existence, that we call life, that we call the thought process, and so forth and so on. And that you can see most of all that what's here in the center of all of this is the Personality—Mr. and Mrs. Nothing—you know, the Personality, an illusion, an extraordinary illusion. What a joke, what a game, what a ride. Aren't crystals great? And what is the Base, when you think about it.

Base: Reaction between the Neutrinos and the Surface of the Crystal

If you have a five-sided crystal and basically let's say that over here is Base number 1, this is the way in which the neutrino information is going to go in always. So, in fact, when you're talking about your Base what you're talking about is the reaction between the neutrinos that are zapping along, and what happens when the neutrinos actually hit what we could call the surface of the crystal. This connection between the neutrino and the surface of the crystal, when they hit each other, and it's a hit, even though the neutrino is going through, remember it is mass, it's tiny but it's mass, and this is incredibly tiny so it's all relative, there's a shock wave from this hitting into the crystal. And the thing to be clear about is the shock wave is this frequency. This is the beginning and this is the frequency you get. It's like having five different drums in a drum kit. Each one, if you hit it, gives off a different frequency.

So, to be very clear that there is this frequency that is being created as the neutrino is smacking into what is in fact the crystal. This frequency, this shock, this vibration then becomes a field of frequency inside here, inside the crystal and this is where the Tone is, and this is where the tonal architecture is built. So when you're talking about your Tone, what you're talking about is a frequency established by the neutrino.

It's interesting, the neutrino will pass through, but the neutrino isn't the thing itself that's giving off the information, interestingly enough. It is the by-product of the neutrino and the crystal meeting each other; it's the frequency from that neutrino that is, in fact, the information. And the information that is uniquely coordinated within this tonal frequency environment. And then it flies out.



The moment that it leaves the crystal there is a wake, like a boat with a wave behind it, there's a wake. This wake is what we call Color. This is the Color field. It is here in the Color field that the Magnetic Monopole is going to tap in and it's going to pull this crystal into alignment with a Design crystal and away you go, you have yourself a life. It's all frequency.

So that you get to the point where the frequency can concretize to a point of density—a rock, you and me; we're nothing but compressed frequencies. It's one of the things I love about computer technology is you take a—I have to convert a lot of film that I work with. I'll take a piece of film that's 400 megabytes, which is a fairly big thing, and watch it get compressed down to an eighth of its size, or something. And it's really something to understand about what happens with frequency, you compress frequency enough it becomes solid. It's what a black hole is. A black hole has such a deep, deep, deep pull that it's able, literally, to take light and wrap light around it until it compresses it, literally compresses it into material.

Frequency. And so here, you see the whole movie. All of this that is being created at what is, in fact, a subatomic level and it is the quantum field that literally is at work here. This is the by-product of the whole quantum area. The Voice never told me what these crystals of consciousness are made of. As a matter of fact, and I have repeated this many times, the Voice was very clear, it said, "You can call these crystals." That doesn't mean they are, or certainly not in the way we understand them.

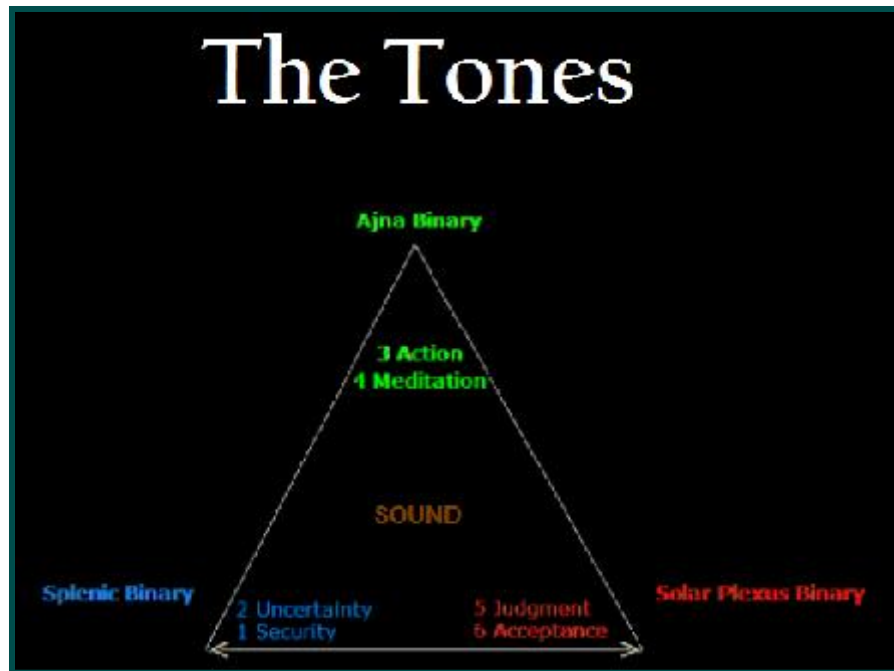
It was not so much explained to me why, but it was self-evident that because of the principles of the crystal, that is, it is able to refract, and so forth and so on that it was an ideal metaphor for what's being described. But my assumption is that we're dealing with some kind of fundamental building block. That is, we're dealing with something at the quantum level. And the neutrino and the crystal when they meet each other it's this frequency being established that establishes life.

Now understand that there are more neutrinos than anything else. We are talking about so many neutrinos that it represents 40% of the mass of the totality which means quite literally if you could see neutrinos there would be nothing to see but neutrinos, which means that, considering the zillions of crystals, we have this incredible frequency field that is being established by this very, very basic relationship at the quantum level. The moment that there is this magic encounter, for me it's like the mini big bang. Every time it happens life emerges and it is happening every milli-milli-milli-milli-second and it's constant.

Underneath this tonal architecture that has to work in a relativist domain, it is at the tonal level that life has to be created into the Maia that we live in, that has to obey the laws of relativity, the laws of gravity, and the laws of space/time. But here, underneath, this is how it actually happens. This is life sparking. And these interactions at the quantum level are the bedrock of how we emerge at a relativist level.



There's something really profound to ponder, this transition from the shock to being totally manipulated. Herein lies this incredible place where along this boundary line quantum and relativity meet a unified field. I find it endlessly fascinating to ponder the Bases, to ponder the way in which the quantum and the relativistic meet each other. It obviously is at the very core of the life process itself. It's astonishing to me that the knowledge is accessible, that it's there.



But I also want you to have a sense of the magic that is going on moment-by-moment with each breath in this life. There is such magic going on. Whenever I look at Human Design at this level it actually brings me to a place that is very, very awe inspiring. I see the glory of what it is to be a unique being. It's a glory. I see how significant everything is. Within our Maia we have all of these rules and regulations in the way in which we measure things and the stuff that goes with it.

There are so many human beings on this plane that really suffer; and yet, how magical each one is. And without that being pontificating, just to really grasp it, we are responsible. It all happens through us. Each and every one of us does make an absolutely unique contribution not simply to some kind of grand consciousness conception, but we're instruments of maintaining existence as well. We're instruments of it; we carry that within us.

Each and every one of us are pillars holding up existence, we do. It's such a fantastic thing to grasp, to think about. In those moments when you feel small, in those moments where you think that life is cruel, that you're powerless and there's a moment where you can grasp how incredible it is to be present. It's what it's about, this presence of the 5th Base, to be present. We're here; we know we're here. It's an incredible piece of magic.



The Magical Mystery Show

These crystals are facets. The way in which it all comes together, the way in which everything we can study from Tone and Color and line and gate and cross and design, all built in the magic of a world that is so tiny it's practically impossible to see. It's so perfect. It's what I love most of all about surrender. It's one of the things you surrender when you surrender to the truth. You give something away that you don't need any more. You give away this—it's a kind of dream you give away. I don't mean to sound mysterious, but it really is. You stop taking existence personally. Not just your life, but existence itself. You being to realize that the Maia is so dense that there is no way that we are designed to grasp its greatest jokes, or its follies. That it's a magical mystery show, that it rolls along, that it has a divine will to express itself and that we are all in the plot. We are not slaves. We are not being used. We are it and it is us. And it is the magic, it's really the magic. But anyway, I wax poetic.

~



Lesson Nine

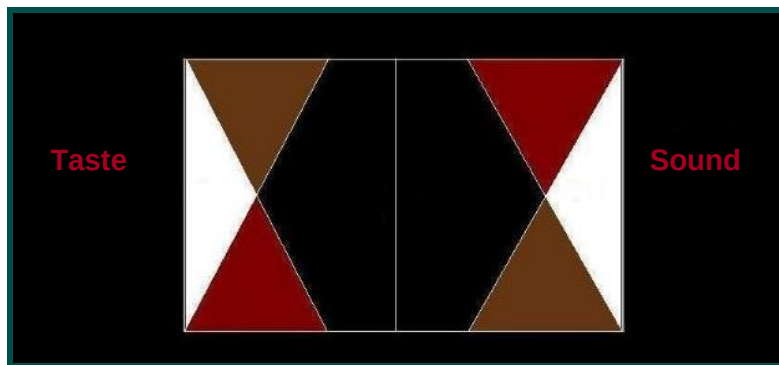
Internal Color/Tone Analysis

Ok, what I would like to go through this week and next week is focusing on the job of doing an overview Internal analysis. That is, the kinds of recommendations that I've been giving out in the PHS clinics, the kind of information that you can give people to start them on their PHS experiment. It's not so much I want to focus on the Color as much as I want to focus on the ways in which you can add tonal information to the basic Color and the basic Color information.

Obviously, we have our Color fixings and we have specific guidelines that we've seen between them, the differences in them and we will review that. But the real key is just simply how to put the package together. That is, how to be able to do the presentation of the information to people, give them a basic analysis and recommendation.

Begin with Color Transference

The first thing, you'll remember some of these illustrations now, we've gone through a lot of material, I think this is our 31st class together. We're looking at the basic



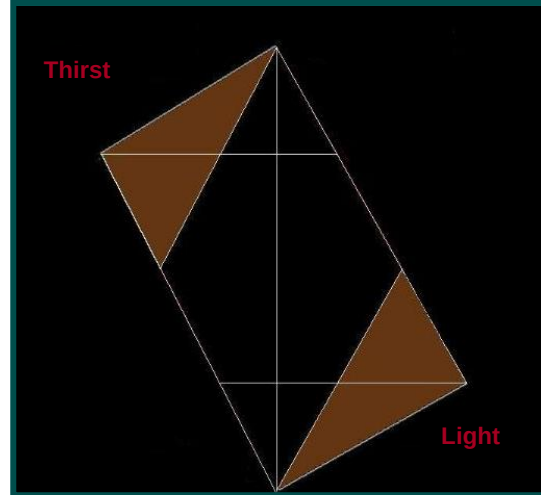
construct of Color on the Design side. That means that if you are going to work with any client and you're going to introduce PHS recommendation that you have to begin with the dilemma of Color Transference. Everything about Color Transference and everything about not so much dealing with the actual

theme of transference itself, please recognize that, that's quite an education to give somebody who has just entered into Design, or somebody who is not really cognizant of too much Design but has health problems, I think any of you that attended the PHS clinics that I've done, one of the things you'll notice is that I make a point of making sure that everybody understands that this cannot function for them unless they're experimenting with their Strategy and Authority.



Part of my recommendation to them is to be aware of their design and to be aware of the way in which that design works. For example, being able to enter into this process correctly for the 50% of humanity that's emotional, that it needs to be stressed to them that this is something that they should take some patience before they enter into this, to make sure that it feels right for them. That if you're dealing with the various Types dealing with the Strategy of those Types and their Authority and pointing out to them the value of this specifically in the context of their form. You don't need to get into the psychological aspects of it, or the spiritual mystical blah, blah, blah aspects of it, because frankly they probably won't care.

What is really important is they understand that this is part of the recommendation and if they don't take this medicine along with the rest of the medicine it just isn't going to be effective for them. As a matter of fact, I have my concerns about experimenting with your PHS when you're constantly not being yourself. I don't know how healthy that is, frankly. I don't think it's healthy for anybody to operate incorrectly. So, I don't mean to put that out of perspective, but the thing is the need to stress Strategy and Authority as part of what the recommendation is.



Lower Color

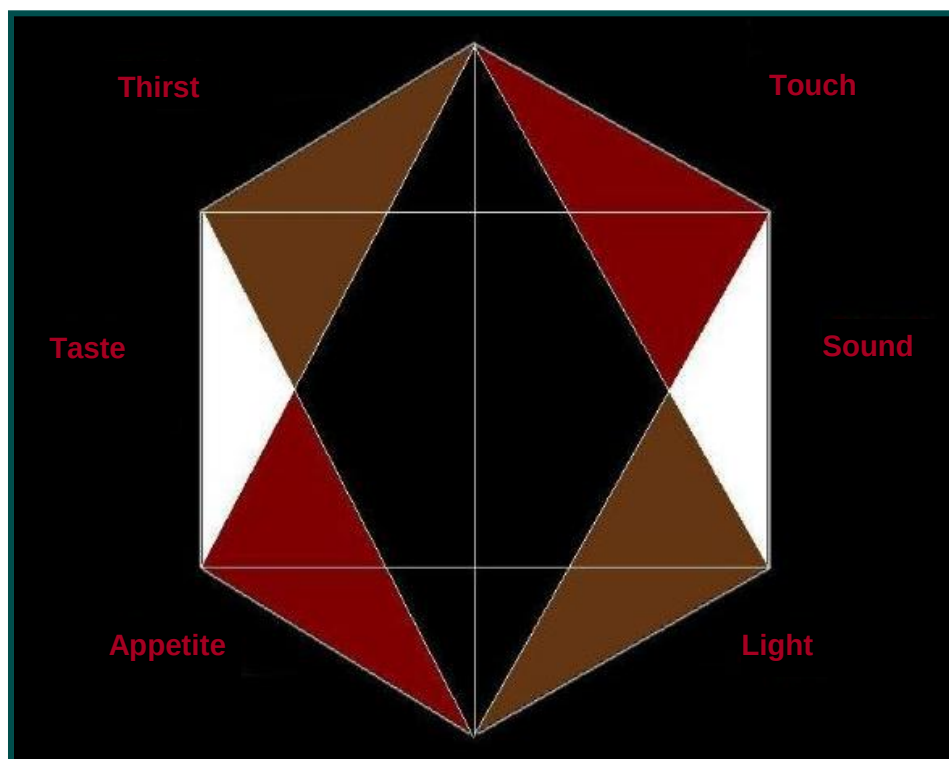
Obviously, we understand what that means because we understand that we have transference. We realize that the people that we're going to be dealing with who have been not-self most of their lives, regardless if they've just entered into the experiment, that transference is something that has always been there. Of course, that means a lot to us now, because we do understand the way in which these Colors work, both left and right, and we can begin to see that when one transfers into a totally different system. What I mean by that is that if you are lower Color and you're transferring to upper Color, you're obviously transferring away from the rigid demands of your system. It's something that needs to be pointed out that if you are lower Color, that if you have a client that is lower Color, the likelihood is that they have more serious physical problems.

Until we end up having practical research and documentation, I want you to take any of the things that I say like that as mostly just logical speculation. There's no way I have the numbers to be able to verify that, yet. But it seems logical to me for a very basic reason. That is, you're dealing with a much more primitive, a much more demanding condition for the system itself in order for digestion to be able to work.



Upper Color

You're dealing with a much more advanced digestive system when you're dealing with upper Color. This is something to keep in mind. That's why rather than being concerned any more about whether it's this thing or that thing that you eat, or whether it's the elimination of all those things and you only eat this thing, or whether you can only eat it hot or eat it cold, all of a sudden everything changes, because everything is no longer about what you're putting in, in the sense of the food or the diet. It doesn't make any difference. It is the circumstance, which means that you have a circumstance vehicle that is much more sensitive and is much more sensitive beyond the obvious. In other words, it's not sensitivity to the substance, but it's a much deeper sensitivity, a sensitivity to the environment itself and the environment itself is conditioning whether or not digestion is going to be effective or not.



So, we have to see that transference on the Design side, as a comparison to what we look at when we look at the Personality side where transference leads to the breakdown of the potential of the Personality to fulfill its purpose, that when you're looking at transference at the Design side, it literally stops the body from differentiating. Let me give you an example. I'm a lifelong smoker. I've been addicted to tobacco since I was about 12 years old, so I've been smoking tobacco for about 46 years. It's clear to me that cancers that are caused by tobacco are a homogenized disease.



It's one of the most interesting things about cancer research that I've watched since I was a child, that everything that anyone can eat during any given day is carcinogenic. I have heard everything described as carcinogenic. What is interesting for me is that it is clear to me that it is cuisine that creates cancer. And it is cuisine that creates the circumstances and the potential for a whole series of homogenized diseases to the point where we have the ongoing threat of a huge pandemic. We just had the experience here in Spain of our first bird flu fowl, found in the north of the country.

Differentiation

What's interesting for me is that differentiation leads to a very specific, unique chemistry which also provides a very specific unique immune response. It's obvious to me that if you're operating correctly, you are not open to homogenized diseases. It's something that I noticed about the common cold. As I entered into what was my second seven year cycle, I'm almost 20 years now in my process, one of the things that I noticed is that since that cycle which was 6 years ago, the last time I went through the 7 year after 14 years, I stopped catching colds. Every once in awhile they pass through; I have school-aged children and they go to schools that are incubators of viruses, flus, colds, you name it. My children get sick. Everybody in the house gets sick; I don't get sick.

When you put that together with that I have an odd diet and habits, and so forth and so on, the very uniqueness it seems to me is something that is protective. It's clear to me that when you're dealing particularly with lower Color beings that are in transference, they're the ones that are contracting these homogenized problems from the environment and taking them in. Of course, they're not equipped to take them in correctly, they're not equipped to discern them, and they're just caught up in it. And I think one of the reasons that we have the level of sickness, just basic illness, everything from colds, minor flu, stomach viruses, all the kinds of things that run around in homogenized communities that the primary victims are going to be lower Colors in transference.

It isn't to say, by the way, that upper Colors are somehow immune protected. Obviously, if you come in an upper Color and you're not-self you're transferring to lower Color and these are the kinds of people who become obsessed with diets, formulas, all these kinds of things. They're always trying all these outlandish things. Of course, the food is never the point. But because they're not digesting properly, because they do have health problems and because they are in transference, that's the direction that they go in.

It's easy, by the way—I should be careful in saying that—that is, to see the numbers and to give somebody simply their information you don't have to be a rocket scientist. But it's a danger to simply give that information and not place it in the right context. And the right context isn't how deep you can go in your PHS analysis. Your analysis is limited to the Color fixing and the tonal accent. That is correct for this stage in your development. But you also have to see the proper context is that it



has to be wrapped in the Strategy and Authority of the being, otherwise, it's not going to work as medicine.

Strategy and Authority Part of the Recommendation

So, you have to see that that is really something that needs to be reinforced and it needs to be understood, and that the way you present the information is that you have to present the information within that context. That's a key. Don't just give them "You're this, and this is what you're supposed to do, and go do it." You really have to be truly of service to them in this, which means that they need to be approached according to their Type, their design, that you have to be aware of who you're dealing with, you have to encourage them in a way that is logical for them, that is going to work for them.

You're also beginning to see that there are different approaches for beings that are left oriented or right oriented. And that it's important to keep that in mind about the kind of person that you're dealing with. But the most important thing that you can do is make sure that they understand that all of this is a by-product of their experiment with their Strategy and Authority. Again, you don't have to elaborate or educate in terms of the Strategy and Authority, it is simply part of the recommendation. But it needs to be correctly reinforced and pointed out. Its importance needs to be established above anything else.

The tendency is that you're given a solution which appears to be interesting. After, all this is quite unusual compared to what human beings are used to when it comes to discussions of diet and things like that. There is an interest level that is there, but they need to see that this is a regimen that they need to follow.

Martin and I have been discussing names. Martin's PHS is Personal Health Standard. There is a lot of value in that as a description. This is their standard that they have to work with and live by. The Strategy and Authority is something you really have to keep in mind because what you're going to get are beings that are in transference when they come to you. Even if they've just begun in their design, please understand that it takes time. You all know that, you've all been through the process. You know it's not something that happens overnight, you know that you're not always there in your Strategy in the beginning; you know you don't always trust that Authority. Life is what it is. So, this is something that really needs to be reinforced before you can enter into the work itself, and enter into the description and what is important for them.

Those of you who wonder what's going to happen with the External, we will get to it. But the Internal is very important now in establishing the validity of PHS and getting people involved in that. You're actually a real group of PHS soldiers in that sense. There are all kinds of beings on your fractal that are waiting for this kind of information. Obviously, it's something that is interesting for us at many, many levels. What is important is this combination of the reaffirmation, or the affirmation of Strategy



and Authority, and then being able to guide them specifically to what is their diagnosis and recommendation.

Time Considerations/Fixing to the Left or Right

There's a caution, and it's the caution that's always there when we are dealing with calculation, that you have to have reasonable time, plus or minus 10 minutes is just about what you can tolerate for tone, or that you're lucky and the activation is somewhere in the middle of the Tone. One of the advantages that we have is that if you have uncertain time and because we have larger grouping left and right, though it would deny your ability to speak about the influence of a specific tonal quality underneath, still, given not so accurate time, you still may be able to see clearly whether it is left or right oriented because you're dealing with a much broader arc because it has to go through the three Tones.

Anything that's going to be from the end of the first to the beginning of the third, you can be certain that it's going to be left even though you don't really know the nuance whether you know it's 1st, 2nd or 3rd. The fact that you don't have exact tonal information underneath, but you are able to see whether it is left or right is enough. In other words, this is the key to being able to help people, it's the key to being able to align them to their differentiation and the first step and the first key is whether we can discern whether they are fixed to the left or fixed to the right.

We have two basic things that we are looking at. What we're looking at is a division here. The division is, are they going to be left and right, and are they going to be upper and lower. Of course, this is what it's all about. So, we need to see that we need to have the right language or the right perception when we're looking at those variations. So, let's look again for a moment.

Lower Colors: Conditions

When we're looking at the 1, 2, 3 Colors we are looking at the lower Colors and we are looking at conditions. In other words, we are looking at very, very deep specifics in terms of the way in which nutrition must work in one's life. In other words, that this is very, very specific and more than specific it is rigid. Of course, this is one of the things to understand about dealing with somebody who is lower Color that they understand that the rigidity of what is demanded of them in order to be correct, is directly related to the limitation of their digestive system. Each digestive system has its unique quality. And each digestive system has to be treated according to what it can handle. So, when we're dealing with the lower Colors, we know right away that one of the things that they're going to have to deal with is the rigidity of it.

The other thing is, and I think it's helpful for them, is to understand that their digestive system is underdeveloped. There are so many words we can look at. Primitive often makes people uncomfortable as a concept. I'm trying to find a language that is suitable. But certainly there is a limitation to the lower Color digestive system. It's



a limitation which demands very clear, very specific cues and keys in order for that digestive system to work properly. So, when we're dealing with the 1 and we're dealing with the basis of the process, we are dealing with the ultimate simplicity of diet. It is the most simple of the diets. That is, this is simply one thing at a time.

This is an Experiment

The clients that you're dealing with, the questions that they're going to have, none of us are enormously equipped to answer very, very nuanced or sophisticated questions about this. It's very important that you present this knowledge as experimental. It's important; it's important that clients realize that they're participating in an experiment, that they're aware of the fact that it's an experiment.

It is. This is simply about being honest and making sure that when we present PHS, and I have done the same thing with all my clients and at the clinics, I make a point of pointing that out. This is an experimental knowledge, and these are experiments. It's very important that each human being that enters into a PHS experiment enters into it correctly as themselves, enters into it according to their Authority.

In terms of what kind of background information we can offer them, I'm hoping by September that I will have an online facility for PHS analyst to be able to leave off information and things that they've learned about this kind of Tone fixing or that kind of Tone fixing or the way this Color works, and so forth and so on. In other words, so we can build up a database so that each and every one of us can all benefit from it.

The 1st Color: Consecutive/Alternating

In fact, if everyone cooperates in this, or most of you do, that's a database that builds very quickly *[image below]*. I will try to set it up, not me personally, I mean our programmer, Asi, so that it's user friendly and it makes it easy to put information in. Somebody who says, "What does that mean? I eat one thing at a time." Well, the obvious things have to be there. That is, that there is no mixing, that there is no blending, that things must be taken separately, that it's often healthy for them to understand that this is a much more natural, traditional, almost primitive diet; the hunting, going after that one thing, to have that one thing.

The 2nd Color: Open/Closed

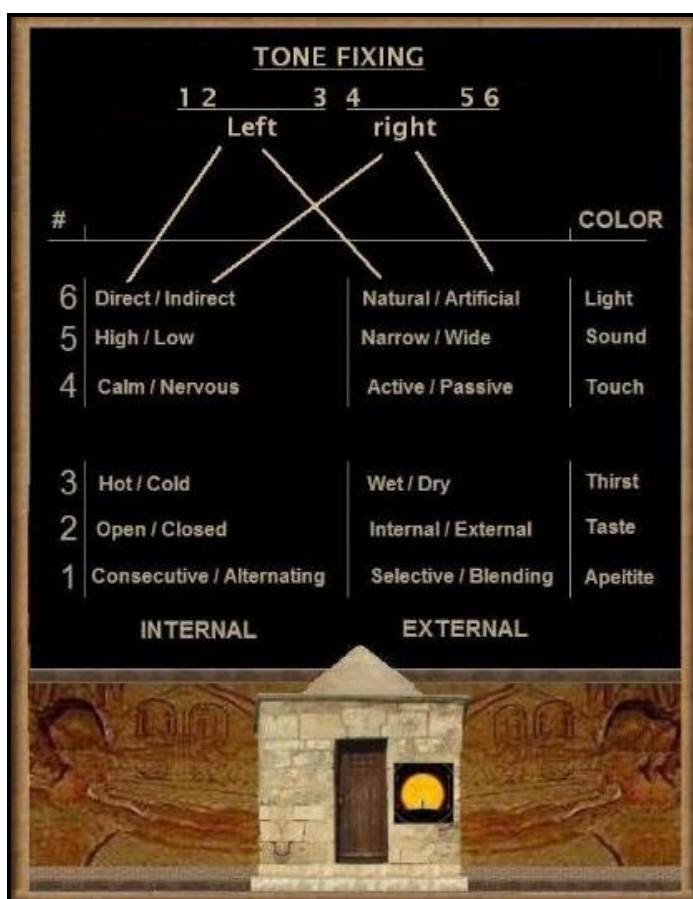
It's the same thing with the 2. Now, the difference with the 2 is an obvious one, and it is complex. It is complex because we have to deal with it in terms of adults. Again, I still feel that 2nd Color beings, no matter what their fixing is, that they all in a sense have to become babies again, a kind of regression therapy in which they take a certain span of time, let's say, a couple of months, and they begin anew in



terms of food. I would even suggest the ritual cleansing of the house; take everything out, even though that can seem burdensome. Empty the refrigerator, whatever the case may be. But I think it's very important.

Of course, if we're dealing with babies it's easy. In other words, the baby that's open and we know it's going to be the baby that's open, we have its design, so we know that it's going to be accepting of things and we don't have to be concerned about its rejection. In other words, we don't have to begin homogenizing it with saying, "You had this last time, have this now." The typical parent that goes out and buys 85 jars of baby food of six different varieties; what am I going to do with all these jars, you'd better eat it.

There's an enormous amount homogenization that takes place. It's very damaging, particularly to the 2. Again remember, lower Colors, because it's so specific it means that their digestive systems are really ill-equipped to handle the additional burden,



the burden of the blending for the 1, or the burden of the 2 in which there is this continual openness, which can be a real problem for them. It's so interesting how many people who carry the 2 who happen to have the open remain open all their lives. They never really get to close it off. The closed do; they end up being very finicky eaters. It's not that they cannot be conditioned by the crowd in the restaurant, and so forth and so on. It happens all the time.

But again, when we're looking at the open and closed we have to see that the key here is discernment and the advantage we have is to focus them on their Strategy and Authority. That's something very important to realize. In other words, if you're going to be open or closed, what you have to recognize is that you have to trust your Authority as to what you take in. But the most important

thing about open and closed is that once they realize or once they get to the point of realization of what is the right standard for them, or the right regimen for them, the more rigid they are—particularly with the closed—the more rigid they are the better.



Of course, it can seem obsessive/compulsive. That is, same brand of bread, as an example, toasted at the same temperature, the same brand of butter. In other words, a rigidity—a really closed off rigidity. Think about the 2 in the context of the gatherer and recognize how sophisticated they can be. They probably have the most sophisticated taste buds. Sophisticated in the sense not so much that they can turn out to be a great wine or tea taster, which is possible, but it's deeper than that. That is, an ability to be able to distinguish what should not go into their system because they taste something nobody else tastes. There is a depth of that that nobody else gets.

So, the advice for the opened and closed is to have them go through a process of whether they are open or closed, to begin this process of "all right, what do I want to eat." And then go through that process of refining that. In many cases; I've had now I think three closed clients. All of them had reached the point, they ranged from about 45 to 65, and all of them had reached a point in their lives where they had very, very limited, simple diets. Most of them were repetitive. Of course, they all dealt with the negative power of social conditioning.

One of them who lived alone didn't suffer from that at all. As a matter of fact, was living as close to their PHS as just about possible. The only thing was the assumption that they can go out in a restaurant and eat what they like once in a while because it's a social occasion, and of course they end suffering terribly from that experience.

But I think for the open it's much more difficult. That is, I think that the very influence of the openness is that it leads to constant search, and this constant search for different combinations and different tastes. They end up being people who end up eating all kinds of food they really can't handle.

Remember, it's only the upper Colors that actually have what I refer to as dynamic digestive systems. Upper Colors are capable of digesting anything, because it doesn't matter what they're taking in. So, it's very different. Of course, you can realize what happens if you're moving from a lower Color and you're moving to an upper Color and you're transferring to the upper Color what negative impact that's going to have for a lower Color being in their digestive system, it can lead to so many different problems.

The 3rd Color: Hot/Cold

The 3 is interesting for me, it really is. It's interesting because it indicates to me that at some point in our evolutionary process that different kinds of acids began to be produced in our stomachs. That is, the tools for a chemical reaction which at its most poetic is simply a burning. It's fire, it's heat, in a sense. But it's clear to me that by the time you get to the 3rd Color there is an evolutionary step in the digestive system. You're going away from the simple and the natural. And I think it's very important for 1, 2 Color clients to understand the more natural their diet, the freedom from as many chemicals as possible and legitimate biological fruit and vegeta-



bles and nuts, basic things. It's very important they see the value of a much more natural granola country, crunchy land. But, basic stuff, the kinds of things that you would find naturally in the environment, rather than the supermarket.

But anyway, when you get to the 3 you're obviously dealing with something very different. Something has happen from the evolutionary point of view to our digestive system by the time we get to the 3. This brings in the need to be able to manipulate. This is so important to see how the 3 and the 4 are all about manipulation that the 3 requires manipulation from the outside in order to adjust what's going on in the inside.

With the 1 and the 2 you just have to deliver the right food. But with the 3 you just cannot deliver the right food, it's not enough. In other words, this is no longer a simple system. And the system itself needs to be guided. Of course, what happens is that you have this extreme between the hot and the cold. So you have the digestive system that needs to be heated up because on its own it will not produce the energy necessary. And on the other side you have an over active and heated up system that needs to be cooled down in order for the right kind of digestion to take place.

But what's fascinating for me is to think about the fact that this is the need for our interference in the process. Of course, you can see that herein lies the beginnings of problems. The moment that the digestive system in and of itself cannot handle it, then everything leads to awareness. And if it's not aware then we have digestive problems. Human beings have enormous digestive problems. The level of gas produced by humanity would shame the cows and the cows do a pretty good job themselves.

It's something to keep in mind about the hot/cold. Again, the rigidity of it and you're going to get a lot of mundane questions—what does that actually mean hot/cold. Hot means above room temperature, even room temperature will be all right, unless it's a room that's 20 below zero. Cold is not a digestive system that needs to take things in one at a time. As I said, this is an evolutionary change. It simply needs to control the temperature. One of the things to keep in mind about, for example the cold, is that I think Cathy and I have discussed this, you can have a room temperature piece of bread and put a cold piece of butter on it and it automatically becomes cold. It's automatically the right signal for the vehicle.

The practical questions, just keep in mind everything having to do with the 1, 2 and 3 is rigid. Just hot; and that means drinks and that means food. It is very important to reaffirm that with them. The other thing is they've got Strategy and Authority and you need to speak to their Strategy and Authority. They need to take that in at a deep level. It's interesting to note that what I notice is how 1, 2, 3 people talk about how it's impacting them and 4, 5, 6 people talk about how it made them sick in the past. It's a very interesting difference.



Upper Colors: Circumstance

So, on one side we have the lower and we see we have the rigidity and then we go to the upper. The upper in a way, despite the fact that the lower is rigid it makes sense to people who've been wondering about this kind of diet or that diet or this kind of thing or that, because there are all kinds of traditions that any one of these themes down here touch. In other words, there are all kinds of things that have been in existence to talk about, that there are caveman diets that exist and rigid diets that are closed, and all kinds of things that are out there.

But, when you get to the upper you're getting into something that is not well understood, because it doesn't have anything to do with the food. It tells you what kind of step we took in our evolutionary process. In other words, the 55th gate, one of those great wonders, the 55th gate where the mutation is taking place in the Solar Plexus system, the 39/55, channel of Emoting, a place where there is a lot of problems with food. This is an anorexic place, a bulimic place, it is all of those things; it is all about the food.

Something to really grasp about what we're looking at in terms of this evolution is that it is this vast diet that moves the mutative process. I talked about how from the time we entered into this transitional BodyGraph, the nine-centered rave in 1781 that coincidental to that, was the expansion of the industrial age and the expansion of what would become the food services, the development of cuisine, restaurants, the importation world-wide of food stuffs that were no longer limited only to kings and queens. We had this vast change in the availability for our particular diets, which meant that our stomachs had to be ready for that. And that you only see in the 4, 5 and 6 and to some degree the 3, because the 3 can eat just about anything as long as the condition of hot or cold is met, that we're looking at a transition in our biology in which our stomachs are geared to taking in all kinds of material, data, as part of the mutative engine.

So, the problem is not the food you're taking in. As a matter of fact, if you have the 4, 5 or 6 you're really expected to be able to be open to eating anything. I'm a 4. I must say, I'm an omnivore and in this life I truly have experimented with eating anything. I'm never disturbed by it. I think the only thing I balk at is eating insects. The closest I come is shrimp. I don't think I'm a grub person, I think that belongs to a 1, I don't think that belongs to a 4. In my own experience, I would blame some odd piece of food because I had indigestion afterwards, and not have it again. Of course, it had nothing to do with the food. I didn't know that at the time. It had nothing to do with the food; it had to do with the circumstance. The circumstance wasn't calm. I wasn't able to digest whatever it was.

It says something so interesting that where everything about the lower Color is specifically about the stomach, everything about the upper Colors is specifically about the body. It's the body, in essence, that's doing the eating. I don't mean to sound odd; it's really what it is. It is the very physical sensitivity. It's the whole body, the holistic vehicle that conditions whether the digestion is going to be correct or not. So, you've gone from the stomach itself and you've gone out to the whole form. Everything for the upper Color, it's what I talk about this passive vehicle that's so



sensitive at so many levels, and this very sensitivity that allows it to provide the digestive system with the right cues.

The 4th Color: Calm/Nervous

So, if we're dealing with the 4 we're dealing with a circumstance of calm/nervous. Remember, this is not about the person having to be calm or the person having to be nervous, it is about the environment. If I'm calm and I'm sitting in a highly stimulated environment, it is not going to work for me; it's not my calmness that matters. My body, my aura is going to be taking in the nervous energy and it's going to negatively impact my digestive system. It's the same thing for the nervous. In other words, the need for stimulation when one eats how important it is to have stimulation. And it's not just being stimulated yourself, that's not the key, it's the circumstance, it's the environment, it's the stimulation in the environment.

One of the things to notice about calm/nervous, and it's something that I mentioned in an earlier class, is the relationship between the 3 and the 4 that they're both manipulative. In other words, this is a middle step in this whole evolutionary process. When the 4 is not calm, the 4 when it's correct will seek to impose calmness. The nervous, when it's correct, will seek to impose the nervousness. Of course, what they're going to do is impose it on others. My natural tendency is to tell everybody to calm down at dinner time. It's my natural tendency no matter how aware I am of the way everything works, the moment we sit at a table and there's any kind of agitation, there is this immediate attempt to manipulate the environment, and insist on it being calm.

It's the same thing with the nervous, you're sitting at a table and everybody is very quiet and very peaceful and there's the nervous one trying to crank this up—"What's going on here, nobody have anything to say?" It's really important to understand that there is a manipulating quality that's inherent in that. Of course, for me, it brings to mind the dilemma of the family and eating with the family and the way in which that doesn't necessarily work. When you begin to integrate this knowledge into your everyday mundane life, it's important that if you cannot have the right environment then eat alone and eat in a way that's correct for you and don't deal with the negative impact of either the auras around you or the circumstance that you're in.

The 5th Color: High/Low

When we come to the 5 and the 6, we come to the most sophisticated aspects of our digestive system. The 5 is always interesting for me because sound, this word frequency, how this is really such an incredible key. It's so interesting to me how regardless of whether it's high frequency or low, regardless whether it's cacophony or silence, that it's really fascinating to recognize that the body takes in the frequency and it's the way the body takes in the frequency that aligns its digestive system.



I'm sure this is where the tradition of being serenaded at food time came from. It came from circumstance people and it came from 5's. It really is something to realize about the deep sensitivity to frequency in these beings. It's particularly difficult in the modern society for the low. It can be very difficult because it can be difficult to find silence; it can be difficult to find that environment where you really can peacefully take in the food in a proper circumstance. And certainly for beings that have the low, that restaurants and these kinds of things are really out of the question because it's certainly going to be detrimental to them, and it's going to be very ineffective. It's important for them to begin to explore the need to eat alone, and that is truly a key for them.

The 6th Color: Direct/Indirect

Finally, we come to light. I mentioned at the very beginning of the Australians talking about how working night shift for 20 years, what incredible damage that had done to the system, this circumstance of light. I think that this is probably the reason why we have holes in the ozone layer. Many of you may or may not know, but I am somebody who is not opposed to global warming, despite the fact that I'm well aware that it can endanger many beings. It is clear to me that everything about our process is about heat, how essential it is, and light, and the way information is taken into the body. The highest frequency to take information into the body is the light frequency.

Obviously, these are digestive systems that are very, very, very constantly embracing mutative potential, literally, the light itself and the impact of the light itself aside from the obvious that it is the light that is the key to way in which the digestive system is going to operate, but to recognize how sensitive these beings are to the light, and how important their environment is.

Again, there is confusion here because when you look at the External you see natural and artificial and there is this tendency to link direct and indirect whether that's sunlight or lamplight. And again, for your clients to understand it's about light; period. Whether that is sunlight or whether that is artificial light, that direct light or indirect light, that's what the theme is all about.

Simple Directions of Difference between Conditions and Circumstance

Again, it is these simple directions, and they are simple directions, that we are here to give them, the difference between conditions and circumstance. And a basic understanding of what is required in those conditions and circumstance. The truth of the matter is, just like Human Design, when you say to somebody who is a Generator that you're here to respond, no matter how long you spend your life in Generator awareness that still remains the absolute truth. You still can go back to that over and over again because it is the bedrock.



It's the same thing here to the fixing. In other words, though there is not an enormous background of information, that will grow in time, and most of it will be the kind of information that doesn't really change what we're telling them—it describes other people's experiences with the phenomena—with following their regimen, with going through their process. Keep in mind that you're giving them precisely what they need. You simply have to make sure that the simple standard that you're giving them that they understand it. And that they understand at a very basic level what that means relative to their digestive system

Digestion at Body Level is as Decision Making at Mental Level

You've heard me use it a few times, because it's that kind of analogy that most people understand, the analogy of the house cat and how it has to go through its process in order to stimulate the juices in order to be ready to digest. And for people to understand that digestion is, in fact, at the body's level, the same thing that decision making is at the mental level. To really see very clearly that digestion is everything for the body, just as decision making is everything in the sense for the life. Digestion is the whole story. It is the key. And to see very clearly that three people sitting together, taking in exactly the same food that they're all taking in very, very different things depending on what is their Internal Color, what is their Internal fixing. It is very different what they can actually take from that particular sameness.

Of course, we really want people to understand what they're doing. In other words, what they're doing is that they are aligning their digestive system to what is correct for it. And they're aiding their digestive system; they are giving it support by not creating resistance, by not creating problems for the digestive system, by staying within what is precisely designed for it. For them to have a basic understanding that if they're lower Color what that means, if they're upper Color what that means, and to give them a sense of as much as you can provide them about the basic keynotes and the way in which those keynotes operate.

Be Clear About Strategy and Authority

That's the tool for them. But again, you have to see something; you have to be very clear with them about the nature of their Strategy and Authority. Again, if you're not going to align the vehicle, the vehicle isn't going to be making the decisions. Then the vehicle is going to be in transference and none of this is going to operate properly. And it's not, in the end, going to produce the results that we want to see and these people want to see.

The thing to recognize is that because we are dealing with a subject that is so significant to so many human beings that we're not just going to be dealing with Design people. That slowly but surely through word of mouth—God knows how many zillions of dollars are spent on diets and all kinds of stuff. After all, there are a lot of people that are interested in being healthy. The fact is that you need to make sure



that this information of Strategy and Authority is built into the way in which you do the diagnosis. And I think that those of you that participated in the clinics, you can see that I would do that. I wouldn't just ignore their design. I would make sure if there are things that I saw in the design that could really get in the way, it was immediate that I would bring it up.

To be clear that you're this or you're that, so you have to do it this way—you're emotional, take your time, enter into it correctly, wait for your clarity—all this kind of stuff is necessary. You don't have to do a Human Design reading, but you certainly have to use the knowledge, and you certainly have to point those people towards making decisions correctly so that they can support the transformation that can take place in their vehicle. We're not going to be able to do anything for them in the long term unless they're committed to taking all of the medicine.

So, a very, very important part of the task is that you don't get seduced in just giving out the Color information, because it's easy to do. And it's very important that anyone who is going to have a PHS reading from you, that you make sure that you take them step-by-step through this information correctly, that they understand what they're entering into, that they understand that they're entering into an experiment, that they understand what is required of them in that experiment, that they understand at least something enough about themselves to be able to have the tools to operate correctly in the experiment, and then to be given the information of whatever their condition or circumstance happens to be so they can really enter into the experiment.

Follow-up with Clients

The other thing is that I think it's very important that none of you abandon a client after a reading. In other words, I think it's very important that you get the permission of the client to call them up, let's say a week or two weeks later, or give them the permission to do the same with you. It's very important that we track what happens to people. And particularly those that are new to Human Design or don't really know Human Design at all to help them, to keep them on track so they can get the best possible results. That means that we need to communicate with them, that we need to continue communication with them at least for awhile.

I would like you to see this aspect of our work together as the beginning of experimental research in the field. In other words, all of the analyses that you do, this can lay the foundation for a much deeper expansion of the way in which we work with the knowledge and use it. But it's very important for us to get results, to find out what's going on, to track people. So I really ask you that anyone you get involved with at the PHS level, anyone who is a paid client of yours that you maintain a connection with them so that you can check in and see how it's going on in their process.

Many of them, of course, will want to do that with you. Again, everybody has a different kind of way of dealing with clientele. So you have to work out what works for

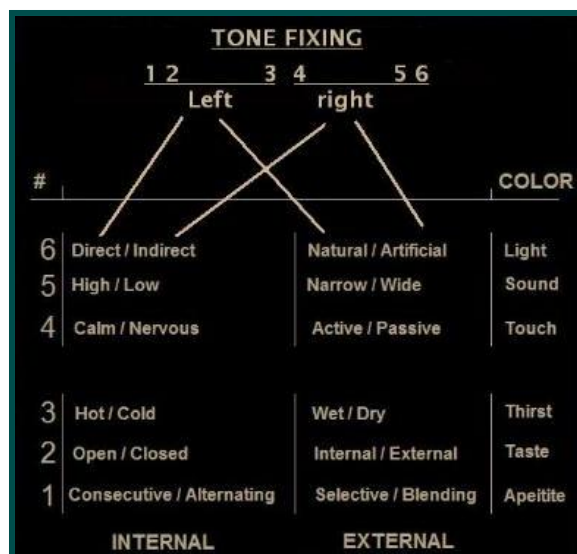


you and what's best. You may want to organize, for example, a workshop where you invite four or five people that's you've done PHS analysis for and invite them to come together and talk about their process and talk about how it's going. There are many, many tools that you can use that I'm sure would be welcomed by your clients. I want you to think in terms of this work at this stage being both practical but also being oriented towards research and verification that that is something essential for us if we're going to establish this as a legitimate science.

General Color Themes

1st Color: Appetite

I've been giving a lot of thought to these general Color themes, these general keynotes that we see in the column here on the right. I'd like to give you the benefit of my pondering. Appetite is about eating when you're hungry, and only eating when you're hungry, and obviously, eating only one thing at a time when you're hungry. And that means that you throw out any idea of eating by the clock. In other words, the clock is not the point, there is no such thing as breakfast, lunch and dinner. When you're eating one thing at a time those terms don't mean anything. It's about eating when you're hungry. I think it's something that I think is important to pass along to 1st Color beings.



2nd Color: Taste

When it comes to the 2nd Color, it truly is eating what you have a taste for and only have a taste for. It presupposes that you've already tasted it, which is a catch-22, obviously. But then again, most 2's in terms of the way in which the mechanics operate, if you're working with an infant and you enter into that process that way, they will discover what is to their taste and they will not want anything else. So it's to that very, very specific taste. And it's very specific.

But it also means that they can only eat what they have that specific taste for. So, in that sense it can be very rigid. That's why I talk about the need to regulate the products that they use, that they don't blend products. That one morning you use one brand of coffee and you run out and you go get another brand because you can't find yours, you're going to have digestion problems. It's just coffee, you can say,



but this is a different way of it being processed, the beans are collected from different places, different environments, and on and on and on. There really is a difference in all of it.

3rd Color: Thirst

The thirst is interesting. It's clear to me that if you're 3rd Color your liquid intake is very, very important for you. It means that the stabilization of this new kind of evolved digestion system that requires the regulation of the hot and cold that it needs a lot of liquid. So, it's something to grasp about the recommendation for the 3 is an understanding that liquids are very important for them, and a very important part of their diet. Obviously, the liquids, based on their fixing, are either about being hot or being cold, but liquids are something that are very, very important for them and a necessary balance for their system.

It's not that liquids aren't important for everyone, but the kind of people that say they're drinking two liters of water a day to clear their system, and this kind of stuff, for so many people it's very unhealthy. It really is difficult for the vehicle to handle that. And you can see it because the moment you really look at fixing you see right away that we have 12 very specific digestive systems, and they are limitations. But for the thirst people this is much more accurate. And where it can come from, where it leads to that in the general population where it becomes a homogenized concept that people take in. For 3rd Color liquid is something that is very important.

4th Color: Touch

When you move from the lower Colors to the upper Colors, the interesting about the upper Colors is that though—it begins with the 3 in a sense because of the hot/cold, but the upper Colors are really about preparation, in a way. That is, whenever I see a 4 I talk about the need to touch the food. It's essential, particularly if that's connected with tonal touch, you really need to have hands-on. And it's very healthy for 4's, for example, to prepare their own food. Twice a day I prepare my own food and it's very, very satisfying for me. I prepare it; I eat it alone, I'm in a calm environment. But actually preparing the food myself is something that feels good.

Again, the fulfillment of Color leads to a sense of satisfaction. It's one of the questions that I asked Stephen the other day, my curiosity about whether (he's 1st Color) he's still enjoying the eating process. We've been conditioned to see the pleasure in eating what isn't good for us, if you know what I mean. The concepts of food pleasure and what food pleasure represents. The fact of the matter is that obviously we enter into a different kind of process, a different kind of consciousness when we eat according to our nature. But this preparation, the touching of the food, the handling of the food is something that's very important.



5th Color: Sound

The 5, in looking at the business of sound, again this relates so much as well to preparation and the way in which the food is prepared. I don't know if you know this term—Baraka, one of its many spellings—Baraka is an energy field that human beings leave behind at special places. So, you go to Lourdes in the South of France and there's a certain kind of energy that's there, a so-called miracle place. But then again, you have millions of people that go there every year and pray for miracles. The neutrinos go through them and the neutrinos go through the landscape there and there is a storage of this kind of information. They describe that, for example, the Wailing Wall in Jerusalem, a place where I can remember standing and being absolutely amazed at the energy frequency, the Baraka that's there. Traditionally stepped-down wells where footprints have marked the way, like in Jericho, for 7 or 8,000 years there is this Baraka that is there.

But Baraka isn't just something that is associated with these holy places, or whatever. Every place has a relative Baraka, everything does. It's like food. You have a piece of food and let's say that it's a vegetable and you're going to buy that vegetable in a supermarket. That vegetable has been handled by many people. It's been handled by the farmer, the picker, the packer, it's been handled by the people that shifted it over to the grocery store, it's been unpacked, it's been sometimes polished or cleaned, laid out and then you have all the potential customers that come by—I don't mean to upset any of you—and they sort of put their hand on it or check it out, or whatever the case may be.

It's not about dirt, because I'm not talking about basic dirt. One cleans the food one buys before one uses it. But you can't get rid of the Baraka. You can't get rid of the information that has moved through that particular object by the forces that have handled it. It's just something to understand. It's like the experiments that were done—they still continue to be done, some of the results are amazing—of playing classical music in tobacco fields. This was a whole series of experiments that were done in the 60's or 70's, in North Carolina, in the States, in the tobacco growing areas. They did an experiment with two different fields. One field where classical music was played all day, and the other field where rock and roll was played. It seems that tobacco plants like classical music. What that says about tobacco—but nonetheless.

It's Baraka, it's the frequency and the frequency changes the object. It is the nature of friction. So, it's something to understand about the sound frequency. For example, if you're somebody that is high, that frequency and the level of that frequency during the preparation of the food puts the right frequency into the food, it just does. It's the same thing with the opposite; it's the same thing with the silence.



6th Color: Light

So, it's something interesting to understand that when you're dealing with circumstance, so much of it is preparation, and seeing, for the 6, this looking at the food. What the light is good for is to be able to see what you're going to eat and how important it is if you're a light being, if you have a 6th Color, how important it is to see, to look at the food and the food environment that you're in and to look at the preparation in all of these things.

Restaurants and Homogenization

One of the dilemmas of what we come to, at least what I come to in terms of distilling this downwards is that I'm not going to make any friends with the restaurant business. It's obvious to me that restaurants represent homogenization at its most profound level. Restaurants are the religion of the body, in a sense. They bring us these incredible homogenized diets and frameworks for these diets and circumstances for these diets. Of course, you end up with humanity that is really not fit and really cannot operate correctly.

Of course, it's the great irony of the planet that we live on that you have three billion people on this planet that barely go to bed fed; most of them go to bed basically hungry. You have a minority of maybe half a billion on the planet that have abundance, they're either ill, corpulent, they have all kinds of body problems, all kinds of things.

It's just so obvious the way in which humanity has been conditioned to eat that when we entered into the mutative phase, the 3-4, I don't think that humanity has particularly done well with that transition. I think it's been very taxing. And there never has been a revelation that was specifically related to teaching humanity how to eat. We don't have that. And we don't see that each and every one of us has this unique requirement for the way in which we're going to take sustenance into our vehicles.

So, when you're looking at the Colors, there are keys that are there in the Color. I think they're much more effective when you grasp them at the lower Color level, because they say a lot. It is conditions—so eating when you're hungry, eating to your taste and having good liquid intake—those are things that are concretized and personal in terms of the lower Color.

The upper Color is much more generalized. You may not be able to prepare the food, but you still have to make sure that you have some kind of physical connection to it, that you touch it, that you make some kind of contact with it. Obviously, with the other circumstances, it's simply that conditions are correct.

However, if we move away from communal eating and we move away from the restaurant as a model, then circumstance leads to preparing food for yourself and how



much healthier it's going to be regardless whether you're 4, 5 or 6 circumstance, how much healthier it's going to be for you to prepare your own food rather than somebody else prepare it.

Again, it doesn't mean that it's going to have a negative impact on you if you don't, because it's all about circumstance. And as long as the circumstance is correct when you're taking in the food, then everything is really ok. But there is a perfection that comes from doing that yourself, in a sense. Anyway, I just wanted to give you my insight on those themes.

The Tonal Level and Simple Keys

There is an enormous amount of information that is at the tonal level, and I think by now you all realize that. And in no way do I want, nor do I expect that you have enormous depth at the tonal level to back up the fixing, because it really isn't the point.

What I really want from the tonal level is that you take simple keys. So, for example, let's say that we have somebody that is going to have, and we'll keep it simple here, 1st Color. So, they're going to be consecutive or alternating. They happen to have the 1st Tone, so they're going to left; they're going to be consecutive. What you bring to that is that eating consecutively is incredibly important for their immune system, not just their digestion. Not only is it incredibly important for their immune system, but in fact it's going to bring a lot of benefits to their immune system, it's going to make their immune system more alert, it's going to be better equipped to be able to protect them. And you can see that the sense that we're dealing with here is smell. If you have participated in the clinics that I did, you will see that the moment I had a 1st Tone person I was always saying to them, "You need to smell your food." It's simple, and it's very important and it really is a key.

One of the things that the tonal senses lead us to, and we can use each of the senses of the Tones to guide our interpretation of the fixing is that it leads you to the cueing mechanism for the digestive system that it knows that the food is coming. It's its preparation, it's the signal that says, "Excuse me, it's about to come down the chute now." It is this smelling that's so important, in this sense, the person who is 1st Tone, how important it is for them to smell their food. Obviously, if they don't like the smell, something is wrong. And that it's a real key for them to tune themselves in that way.

You see many, many people, and I guarantee if you look you'll see their 1st Tone, you see many, many people who can't eat anything without smelling it first. Some of that is conditioned. Many of those people are 4's; they're just in transference, or whatever the case may be—if we're talking about a 1 it would be the conditioning for the 1.

It's something to grasp about really being able to use just the sense from the Tone. This is what I want you to focus on, what I want you to practice with, is just taking



that Tone quality, at the sense quality, you can add in the fact that it's Splenic, the fact that it's connected to the immune system, it gives you additional information. But the most important information is that this is all about smell.

Practice with Charts

What I want to do with you next week is that I'm going to take a selection of charts, so that we can look at this holistically. In other words, the way I would deal with somebody, for example, coming in as a client for PHS analysis and I have their chart, how do I read their chart in relationship to the Color and how do I use the Tone underneath.

It's something for you to practice with. In other words, to go through your catalog of charts that you have, because again, we'll again go through it in detail, and if you need to go back and do some review of what we've been discussing, because we did all the Tones in detail, at least the overview of the Tones, to begin to experiment with bringing the tonal sense to the Color.

It's very, very simple. The fact is that it isn't, that's the real thing. The real thing is that underneath that smell are so many things, obviously. But of course, that's not what the client needs. What the client needs is a direction that is correct and suitable and effective. It's very important for 1st Tone beings, deeply important for them on the Design side that they smell their food. Not just their food, by the way, it's smelling everything. But it's specifically to the Internal it's very important for them, this smelling.

Again, remember that they are taking in information that is more than the obvious of olfactory information. It's not just, "Ah, I smell this, or I smell that." It's something that's going on at much deeper level in the vehicle. And the more aligned they are, the more correct they are in following their regimen, the more sophisticated this sense and the way it operates is going to be, the closer we get to bringing the architecture to the surface the way in which it was intended to operate.

Three Steps

Everything about the diagnosis and recommendation is that we have a three-step phenomenon. The first one is, who are these people and how do they make decisions correctly. That's the first job. So that we can make sure that they have the right foundation for entering into the process. The second job is what is the Color and what is the fixing, but the focus is on what that fixing represents. What does it mean to be consecutive or closed or whatever the case may be.

Then the third aspect is the nuance that's brought by the Tone. In other words, a key that can be added that helps refine the process, because remember that in essence the Color comes out of the Tone. So having the tonal sense, being able to focus them to the tonal sense, is something that's very important for them and adds



depth to what you are bringing to them. Then they walk away with a complete guide to what is essential for them to understand.

It's not everything. Any more than telling a Generator that you're here to respond is everything. It is simply the key. And they need to begin to work with that key. As I said, it's important for us to be able to provide them with some kind of support mechanism so that we can help them, but at the same time we can benefit by following their progress and seeing what the impact is. Again, remember so many of these beings are going to need help maintaining their Authority. Help in maintaining the focus on what their Authority is. So, these three things, their Strategy, their Authority, their Color and its fixing, and then the tonal sense and the importance of that tonal sense as completing the picture for them.

Bringing the Sense of the Tone to the Description of the Fixed Color

I've mentioned it quite often, and I don't mean to belabor the point, but it's really a remarkable tool. It appears to me that wherever I look so far that it brings a positive and healthy impact into people's lives. I think it's particularly interesting, as I mentioned earlier, this difference between the lower and the upper, how the upper recognizes the faulty circumstance through seeing in the past. It's very interesting. And the lower Color immediately sees physical results in its vehicle. Not that the uppers don't, but it's a different process.

There is so much for us to learn about the variations and the themes and all of the things that are a part of all of this. And certainly, I'm doing that now because I'm working on the schedules for September. I will be able to go through the chains in two semesters, which is excellent because it will give me a chance to do the many things that I still want to do in PHS. It's going to be fascinating to go through and see how these variations, how they work, how they shift, how they move. One of the keys is the sense of the Tone. So, this is a place where I really want you to put your attention and your practice—how do you bring the sense of the Tone to the description of the fixed Color.

~



Lesson Ten

PHS Internal Analysis

You can see the subject of today, the PHS Internal Analysis, that is, what in fact you will be certified to be able to offer to the general public. As I mentioned to you last time I want to give you some concrete examples of the way in which this would be done. So, I've put together a selection of examples that I will take you through and the first one particularly in detail because I want to show you not simply the PHS aspect of the analysis, but how to integrate the PHS information into an overall analysis for somebody, a basic overview of what is their health strategy or their health standard.

The Basic Criteria: Strategy and Authority

What we are looking at is being able to provide somebody with even very modest introduction to Human Design. Certainly at the very beginning most of the people that are going to be interested are going to have some kind of connection with you in terms of your fractal and obviously know what you do.

However, the goal of this kind of PHS analysis is that it's the kind of thing you can do with anyone. But obviously, we have a basic criteria that we have to meet in terms of any kind of success or any kind of attempt in giving this knowledge over to somebody and hoping that it's going to be of value to them and an advantage to them. Of course, what I'm talking about is their basic Strategy and Authority. This is going to be an essential element. It's going to have to be in many ways the focus of what you're actually pointed at.

I think you've already seen that being able to simply see what the Color fixing is and even with the superficial tonal information, that the recommendation in and of itself is like anything mechanical it's actually very simple and to the point and there's not a hell of a lot of elaboration. When you tell somebody they have to eat cold, yes, you can have the odd question about temperature gradients and things like that. But in the end you're really talking about something that's very simple to give across as a message.



Delivery Mechanism: Type and Strategy

However, that message in and of itself is only something that is going to be effective if it operates in accordance with people operating correctly, which means they have to enter into the experiment of their basic design. Obviously, what they're coming for is not a Human Design reading, that, in essence, is not your responsibility. However, what is your responsibility is that you need to have a deep grasp of, like any analysis you do for anyone, you need to have a grasp of their design. You need to see what's there. You obviously need to know what is going to be their Strategy and Authority because this is what you're going to have to deliver to them as the way in which this is the delivery system for the medicine. Medicines have all kinds of delivery systems. You can take them orally, or shoot them, there are all kinds of things you can do. This is the delivery mechanism and the delivery mechanism is their Type and Strategy. And they need to understand that at a very deep level.

In other words, it has to be absolutely clear to them that you can't have one without the other. And experimenting with their Strategy and Authority isn't simply a methodology to gain access to the strategy you're going to give them in terms of PHS, but for them to understand that it is going to transform the way their vehicle operates. It's going to change their life, it's going to change the way in which they interact with others and it's all part of what is, in essence, their healing process.

So, it's not simply a matter that you take a look at the PHS, and of course, as you'll see when it comes to actually doing the PHS analysis that we're dealing with the basic constructs that are there. But in order to give the information, this is what the client wants to know. That is, what the client wants to know is what the answer is. Well, here's the answer. We can talk about the physical dilemmas of the body in relationship to that digestion and obviously the fact that each and every one of us has this predisposition to differentiate. It is clear that we can give recommendations here, which is part of the process in what they're seeking. But again, it all has to be placed within the language of what is their basic design. And that means that you have to know what's there.

There is a dilemma with professionalism in Human Design. As I approach now, January is going to be 20 years, which is quite a milestone, I've watched the expansion of Human Design and education in Human Design, professionalism in Human Design, there is an enormous difference between what happens to somebody who enters into Design in this age compared to what it was like 10 years ago, 15 years ago. There have been enormous improvements in the quality of the materials, the structuring of the programs, all of these things.

However, Human Design has had a basic flaw since the very beginning in terms of professionalism. That is, it was rarely tested. I can remember running tests in the early years, exams and things like that, but they were very much orientated towards numbers and names and basic keynotes and these kinds of things. The time in which there was actually assessment was a time in which there was actually, in fact,



very little knowledge base to begin with. It was simply the rudimentaries of the knowledge.

This is a very important year for me, that is, the anniversary that's coming. And it's also a time for really looking very carefully at the nature of professionalism. One of the things that I have learned to see is that, and this is feedback that I get from many different levels, the difficulty that so many have in being able to easily synthesize a chart. I think it's one of the most difficult things of all in Human Design to do. It's clear to me that the knowledge itself attracts a certain kind of intellectuality. Often, that intellectuality gets stuck with the formulas and it's very hard to break out and really be creative. One of the things about analysis is that it's not a science. The knowledge is science. But the application of the knowledge, we can do application of the knowledge that requires no intuitive interpretation. For example, you can simply give somebody their PHS, give their mechanics of their Strategy and let it go at that.

But if you're going to analyze a being, if you're going to understand a being, when you look at their design you cannot be counting gates and lines. Pardon the digression, but I think it's an important one. I think it begins with the very roots of the knowledge. Going back to my mystical experience and my event in which the knowledge was not so much spoken to me as it was drawn out through my hands. What really was impressive for me was watching the BodyGraph emerge. I had seen the other things—wheels, divisions of wheels and multiple divisions of wheels, endless divisions of wheels. But I had never seen such a thing, this BodyGraph. There isn't anything like it. There has never truly been anything like it.

The thing that is so extraordinary about it is that its very beauty is its synthesis, this extraordinary synthesis that everybody forgets other than those moments when somebody says, "Where does all this stuff come from," and people say that there's a little bit of this and that, the Eastern and Western Astrology and I'Ching and the Kabbala and the chakra system and this and that. We forget, we are quite blasé at this point, with what we're actually looking at. We are looking at a global, mystical, esoteric, exoteric synthesis. It's an extraordinary thing, this BodyGraph.

The BodyGraph is a Glyph

The BodyGraph is not so much a diagram as it is a glyph. It's what it's always been, at least for me. It's a glyph. It is a kind of magical alphabet. For example, if you were really bright and you really knew your design, you could have a conversation with me and all we would have to do is say numbers and lines and we would understand each other exactly, any kind of conversation about anything, because in the 384 lines there's an aspect of everything. You can have an extraordinary conversation.

It's also the diversity of this glyph and its ability to be interpreted visually regardless of what your mother language is. It's also one of the things about this glyph is that you can stand there with whatever your roots are and stare out together with others



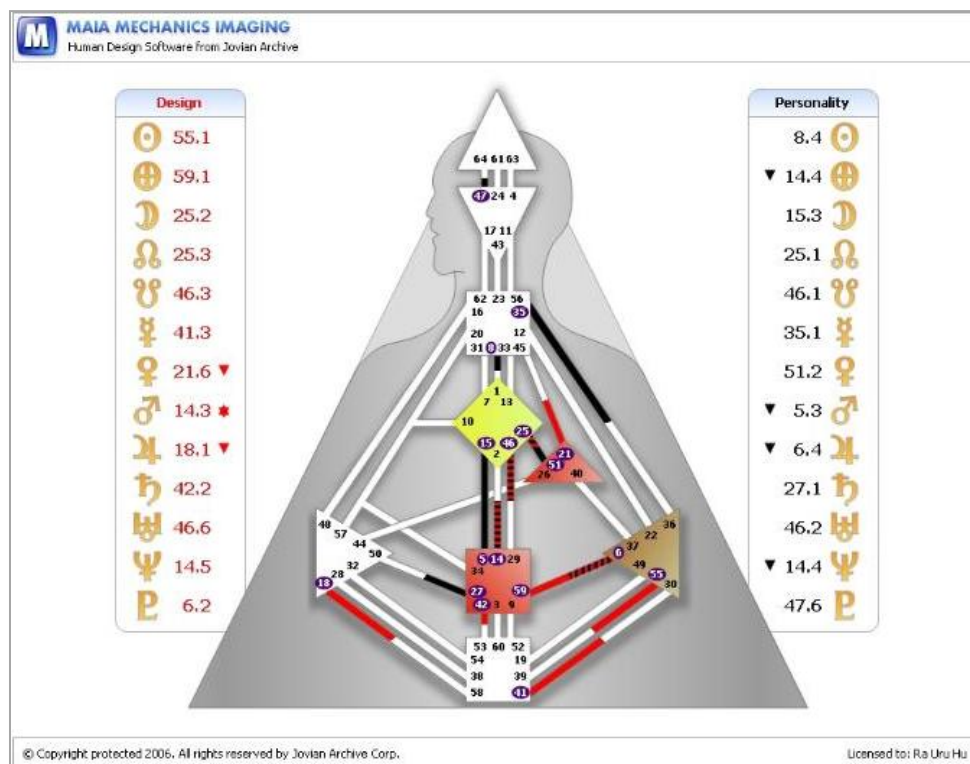
who come from different places in the world and you're all dealing with a synthesized field.

The magic in Human Design is seeing the graph as a living thing, as a living synthesis. This is the magical part. It's art. It isn't science. Yes, you get better and better and better the more charts you see and the more charts you work at and the more charts you try to analyze, you do.

Written question: A glyph—a letter is basically a glyph. It is some concretized sign that has a meaning, a value.

Keynoting this Chart

I've tried over the years, and as a matter of fact, I do that again on Sunday with the keynoting course, to try to inspire freedom with the BodyGraph. And I mean freedom—the freedom to interpret it, the freedom to be able to blend and mix keynotes. If you think about what this person is, what is this person? You look here at the 51/25 and you have an initiator, but you also have somebody who is competitive. So you have two keynotes, just simple keynotes you can play with: initiator and competitive.



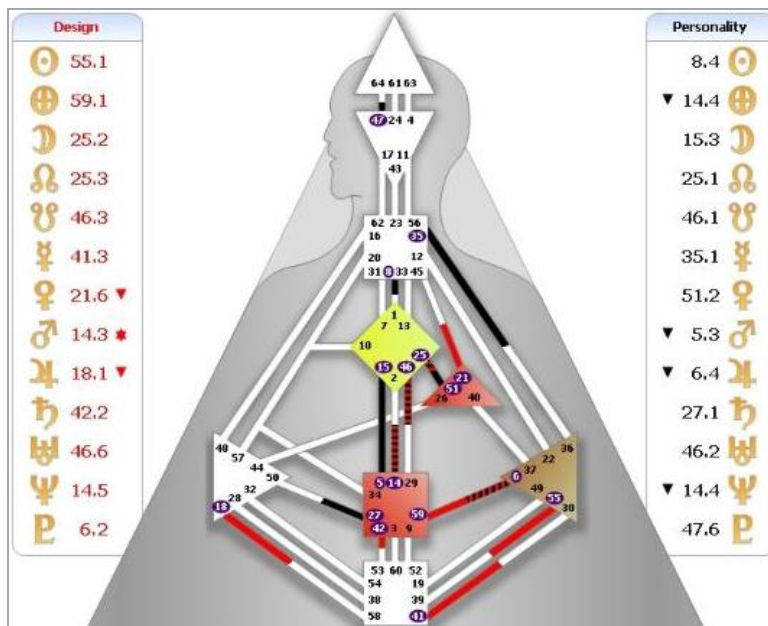
Then you have this 15/5. This 15/5 is the channel of Rhythm; it's a channel of being in the flow. So, you have an initiator that's in the flow. You have somebody who



competes in the flow. But you have this connection between these forces. And then you have the 59/6—intimacy, the power to get into people's auras, the power to pull people into your aura. And you have this power to pull people into your flow and initiate them. This is somebody that has the power to pull people into their flow and initiate them. It's no big deal.

Of course, this power to bring people in and bring them into the flow that all of this is rooted in somebody who is, to begin with, a Sacral being. This is a Generator. The first thing you know when you see a Generator is you know they've never been a Generator. Think about that. Because when you're looking you have to see what's there and you have to see what they live.

So, here's this Generator, their perfection to respond and initiate others into the flow, to respond and be competitive in the flow with others, to pull others into their competitiveness in response in order to; and on and on and on. You can keep turning



ing it and turning it. And it doesn't matter which way you turn it, you cannot be wrong. People are always afraid of making a mistake.

When you read a channel, no matter how you read it, if it's within the bounds of what is acceptable in Human Design it can't be wrong. And no matter how you pull these things together, no matter which way you put the accent, you cannot be wrong. This is an emotional being. This is an emotional being

that's going up and down on the wave. But that is a very, very interesting wave. The unconscious 55 says there is this deep potential moodiness underneath.

But through the 59/6 you don't see the typical emotional wave. You have to really be close enough to them in order to feel the intensity of their up or down. Normally they can feel quite smooth. But here is somebody in response over time that can initiate others into the flow. It's just keynotes. It's just pulling together the obvious of the surface. And there are accents—the accent of needing to be in control, the accent of needing to be successful. There are these little accents.

But when you look at that chart, all of that is there in you. You just have to roll it over. And what does that tell you about this being in terms of what they can be. This is somebody who can initiate others into the flow. Here is a very, very power-



ful, very fixed 4/1 cross. Here is somebody that networking is really the theme for them, expressed out of this hanging 8th gate, this need to make a contribution. This is the line of respect and *the gift of naturally recognizing the contribution of others*.

Here is somebody that needs the facts, all of the facts. And without the facts there is no way for them, but the moment they have the facts, the ability to be able to influence others and you look at this in the continuity and you can see a force that can very powerfully influence others, for good or bad.

They can also be an enormous pain in the butt for the very same reason. Busting into your aura and being competitive with you and pulling you into their trip in order for them to be in control and get what they want out of their experience. It's all there. And no matter what you see, you cannot be wrong. It's really something to grasp.

The Power of the Not-Self

So, that's the potential of what they are. But when I look at somebody's chart, I'm looking at the power of their not-self because this is what is running their life, and this is what has brought them to you, this is their dilemma. And of course, their dilemma is all over the place, it doesn't matter where you want to go. You can start with the Spleen and the problems of this Splenic system and the way in which this mind holds on to things that aren't good for it, and this pressure that they're always putting themselves under, and this need to attract attention, and constantly trying to convince everybody that they're certain.

When I look at this being and I'm going to think about them trying to experiment with their PHS strategy, before I even care what this is all about I have to be concerned about whether they can live their design. And what's the easiest way to tell them, what is the synthetic way to tell them? With this being, there is a combination here you have to deal with. What you have to deal with is an emotional Generator and what you really want to get across to your client is their Strategy and Authority.

So, the first thing that has to be dealt with is the fact of the decision making process for this person. This person sitting with me, I would begin with, "All of this about your well-being has to do with you not making decisions properly. You're constantly making decisions with your mind when in fact you're an emotional person, and you have to learn to respect your emotional system. You have to see something about your emotional system that your emotional system really isn't clear in the moment and you know that because you've already made enough mistakes in your life because you've jumped into things emotionally, particularly sexual entanglements."

You can always throw in a little bon mot. Here is somebody without the 36 and a hanging 35, that that emotional system and of course you know that emotionally they're going to jump into new experiences that are going to end up being crash waves and they're going to end up being very upset.



"Because you're an emotional being, one of the things you have to see is that you've pushing all your life instead of taking. And it's time to learn how to take. And for you to understand that life is about you waiting for things to come to you. I know that may sound very difficult and hard to believe. But this experiment in you being well begins with you understanding you have to take the pressure off yourself because the pressure is driving you crazy."

Every time you talk about something there's a place that you're talking about. They don't have to know that. It's not about that. It's about saying things that resonate with them because in fact they are the truth. Any human being that is going to be on your fractal is also going to recognize the truth when you say it. That's the nature of the purity of mechanics.

Here is this person that slowly in a language that isn't specifically Human Design, it's just about using common language that they understand—here is this person, this emotional Sacral, they have to learn how to wait to make decisions, they have to trust in their feelings, and they have to wait for things to come to them. And that in this experiment, if they are waiting for things to come to them so they can respond over time, that they can begin to trust their emotional system, what they will see is that at the same time this is going to benefit them physically and they're going to feel it right away.

I want you to understand the advantage we have here. Think about in the past when you tried to introduce somebody to Human Design and you take them through a full reading and you give them all the information, they don't get the same kind of immediate physical result because they're not coming for that. They're coming from an intellectual perspective, a psychological perspective, they're coming from the mental plane, they're not coming from any place else.

But when somebody is having a PHS reading, what they are interested in is fixing something physically. Of course, that's what they're paying attention to. So, if you say to this person, "Try this experiment, try it for a week, it's all it takes. You're the kind of person that can make a promise, why don't you make a promise. You make your promise that you're going to do this for one week and one week only. And for that one week you're only going to respond over time and you're going to trust your feelings. And during that one week you're going to follow your PHS."

Importance of Strategy and Authority along with the PHS Regimen

The advantage that we have is that even though there may not be any great satori in that one week experience, a splendid Generator moment of awareness, the fact of the matter is because they're going to be doing their PHS at the same time, we know that PHS shows immediate impact. Of course, that is going to give impetus to that experiment for them. It is a fascinating way to get people indirectly, to end up following what is, in fact, their basic Strategy and Authority. This is the key. The key is that they're going to get a reward. They're going to get a reward that is going to



be something that they can be cognizant of, that they can recognize that can be a concretization for them, proof for them, that this is something that works.

And of course, you cannot dissociate the methodology from the medicine. In other words, the strategy was part of that. And it makes it a lot easier for them to continue with the experiment. To continue with the experiment because they don't want to lose the benefits of the PHS and at the same time because it's beginning to make a difference in their lives.

So, it's very important that you see what the plan is, in a sense. You have to be able to introduce this minimum of understanding for them so that you can give them what is their full recommendation which is you have a Strategy and Authority that you need to follow along with a PHS regimen that is part of that recommendation.

This is not simply saying to somebody, "OK, here is your Color fixing, this is what it is," because it takes away an enormous power that all of this can actually have, an enormous impact that all of this can actually have. Really, it's very, very important. So you have to be able to place it within the context of their Strategy and Authority because number one, it's not going to work otherwise, they're just going to be in transference and they're going to end up not being satisfied clients. In this case, dealing with this being with their Sacral, emotional Authority, how important it is for them to understand that that's part of the process.

The other thing is that the little things that you can add are always things that are of benefit. Like my comment about the pressure, or you've been so busy attracting attention that you've attracted all of the wrong forces because you've been going after them. And it's time for you to let the forces come to you. There are all kinds of things that are there. Their ability to establish the flow and all of these things are things that they are aware of. It's like the typical reaction of somebody to their design is that they know these things, it's just the way in which they're actually being described is novel for them. They're beginning to see things within this mechanical frame.

So, when we begin and we're looking at anybody going to be doing anybody's analysis, you need to know their design and you need to be very clear about their Strategy and Authority because that's what you need to get across to them; that is the delivery system. Every single client of yours has a specific delivery system and that delivery system is something that simply has to be brought to them. And you can bring it to them any way you like.

This is the thing to grasp. In other words, the melding of this information into a way that is palatable for your client will depend on the kind of client you have. If they're knowledgeable about Human Design it makes it a lot easier, obviously, because you can speak in the specifics of the language. But in fact, my feeling is that ultimately those who know nothing about Human Design are the ones that can actually benefit at a much more profound level and in fact, get to live out their Strategy and Authority much sooner than the kind of people you would expect would be able to do that.



All of that is obviously very interesting in terms of the potential of this. But I want you to have that basic insight and really to recognize that this is the delivery system, their Type and Strategy is the delivery system, and it has to be what frames the analysis. It doesn't matter whether you go to the PHS and describe that, don't get stuck there, come back to what is basic in their design; come back to the Strategy and Authority. Remember that these things have to be coupled together. This is what you need to get across to them. As I said, the basic PHS information is not rocket science, this is simple mechanics. And it's very easy and quick to get it across. But it won't be successful; it can't be successful unless you really get across to them what it is that's necessary for them in order for it to work.

PHS Software

I've been asked about these particular graphs. I actually do them myself by hand. We are, and it won't start until after September when our latest revisions in preparation for September are done, but PHS programming is very much on my priority list in the coming year. And I'm looking at different ways of setting up analytical maps, both in terms for the analyst and also in terms of the clients. So, I'm looking at all the possibilities.

This is what I put together just for myself so that I could have all the information that I needed. I did it with only the design because frankly I'm fascinated to just—I'm very good at watching the patterns after all these years. I love watching the BodyGraph patterns. I find it's interesting for me to see all the design configurations alone in the BodyGraph when I'm looking at the Design crystal itself and I'm looking at these aspects. It's interesting to see what kind of continuity is visible.

Anyway, in terms of the client, the client doesn't care. What they care about is what the numbers mean and what the underlying word means, that's really the thematic of it for them.

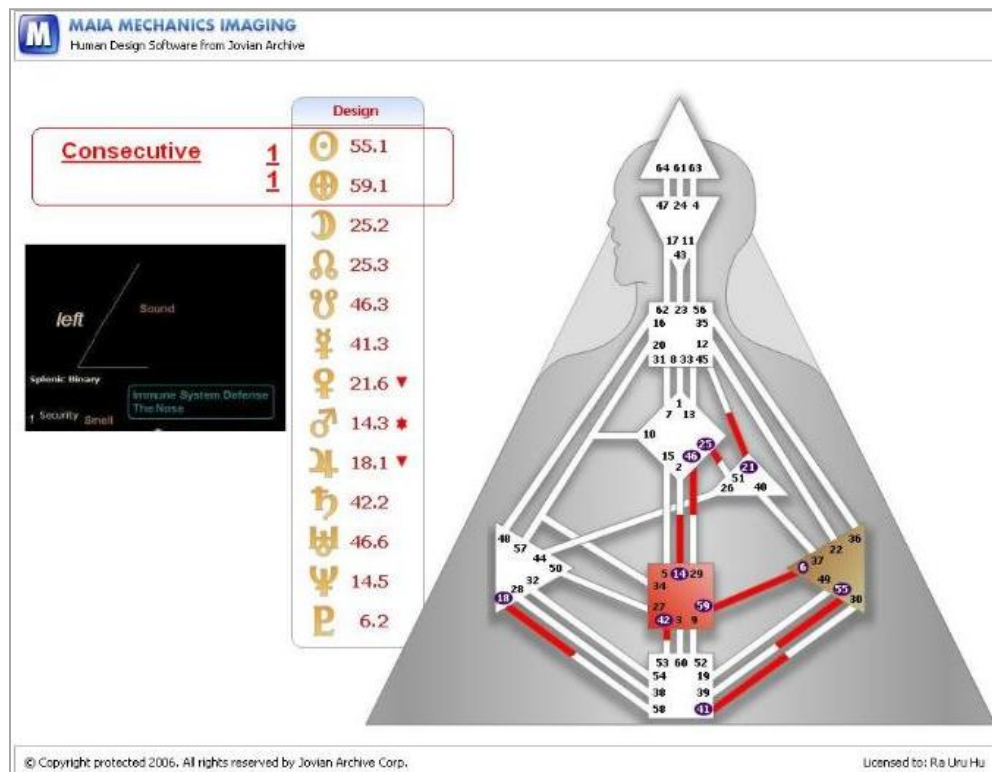
1st Color/1st Tone

In this particular case *[see next page]*, the way that I had set that up is that obviously you're dealing here with the Design Sun/Earth, so we're dealing with the circling of the Internal aspect and what you have on top is the Color and what you have below is the Tone. Obviously, we have a 1st Color and we have a 1st Color that is fixed to the consecutive because we have a left tonal fixing. In that left tonal fixing we have a 1st Tone. We have security and smell and we have our basic keynotes there in relationship to appetite and to the fact that it's a lower Color.

In terms of the information for the client, as I said, mechanics do make things rather simple. So, the first thing in dealing with lower Color I think it's important that you establish what lower Color is. In other words, that it represents in the evolutionary sense, developmental digestive processes that range from the primitive to the beginnings of manipulation; that is, what we find in the 3rd Color. That they are more



rigid, that they are related to specifics, that there are specific conditions that are necessary. And obviously, dealing with the 1st Color you're dealing with the most basic, the most simple of digestive systems. Because of that it has great limitations in terms of its ability to be able to digest.



Explain Two Concepts to Client

It's very important to explain two concepts to the client, or repeat two concepts to the client. One is the predisposition to differentiate, what that actually means. That every single person is born to be unique, and that uniqueness is something that is holistic. In other words, it is a uniqueness that is designed to permeate through the entire construct.

The second thing is about what digestion really represents. In other words, for your clients to understand that our analysis based on digestion, that is, the recommendations based on digestion is that digestion is the root to the unique nutrition of the vehicle. This is something that is essential for them to understand that each and every one of us, in fact, have a unique digestive system. And that if we are honoring that digestive system we are going to get from what we take into our vehicle exactly the correct nutrients that we are going to need. Those nutrients, or what we are taking in, is what is going to support the differentiation, or the healing of the vehicle from what has been its homogenized state; in other words, from the long impact of conditioning.



PHS: Refining What Fuels Us

Again, to really recognize that if you look at it in this way you see that conditioning is something that seeps down, literally, to the cellular level. One of the most important things about following one's PHS is that you really are beginning a cleansing process, and it is a cleansing process that operates at the deepest levels within your body. As a matter of fact, the whole thing about PHS is to, in essence, transform our fuel.

I've been giving that a lot of thought because it's an interesting way of thinking about it. It's as if, everyone on the planet has been fueled by the same things, the attempt to be fueled by the same things, when in fact we all have these very unique forms and motors and all of this stuff. Basically, what we're doing when we're aligning to the PHS is that we are refining what fuels us. We are enriching the resource potential of the vehicle. In doing so, obviously, the vehicle is ready to respond. So much of what is our potential has been dormant for such a long time because of the homogenization.

You need to integrate. Obviously I don't mean you have to do that kind of spiel I just did. It's just important that they understand what you're doing. In other words, what you're looking at and what you're looking for and what you're trying to correct.

The Consecutive

So here we're talking about basic digestion and we understand that we're dealing with a lower Color and we're dealing with conditions. And the condition, the specific condition of this lower Color is fixed to one side and it is fixed over to this left side to the consecutive. Now, you don't have to do a big deal about fixing in all of this. You really don't. It doesn't even have to be part of the language necessarily. It's simply about them understanding that there is an agency that makes it consecutive rather than something else. That agency is the level underneath.

The first thing about the consecutive is simply to lay out what is the formula. That is, one thing at a time. And for them to understand what one thing at a time really means. There are some things, obviously, that you can discuss in a general sense. That is, an investigation of looking into a much more natural diet, that it will be much healthier for them, and understanding the rigidity of one thing at a time.

I had a wonderful email from somebody who was consecutive, as a matter of fact a 1-1, who wrote to me and said, "Well, it doesn't seem like fun." I said, "I don't really think that that's the point." I tend to believe, and again, I don't know, because I can only speak from my own experience, regardless of what your Color is, whether it is lower condition or upper circumstance, I think once one settles into one's PHS that one discovers a different pleasure, because our very pleasure in eating is so much conditioned.



So, this is something that I think is really a huge transformation that can take place. It's obviously going to be more difficult when you're dealing with 1st Color because you're dealing with the need for a very simple diet. Because of the level of conditioning, particularly in western society and the abundance of food varieties in restaurants and whatever the temptations can often be very difficult. So, it's really something to recognize that when you're dealing with anyone that's 1st Color they really need to be encouraged to see that the benefits are far going to outweigh their concerns at the moment.

A One Week Experiment

But again, I want you to understand this one week. I think it's very, very important. Obviously, I'm talking about your relationship with newcomers, real newcomers. This one-week commitment; because if they commit to a week to Strategy and Authority in their PHS they will get results. This is the most important thing because the results are something that are going to create a momentum.

When you're dealing with a difficult condition, like the 1-1 and you have somebody that's been eating the full diet of a modern western being, this is quite a transition to go through. It depends, though. Obviously, you will meet those forces that have been sensitive enough in their process to be much more attuned to that, already approaching that in some ways. But nonetheless, the encouragement needs to be there.

There's not a lot of time to be spent on elaboration on the mechanics of it. It's much more important that if you take one of these overviews as a maximum of being 20 minutes, I would spend 12 or 13 minutes related to whom they are in the sense of their Authority, their Type, their Strategy, in synthetic language, obviously, I would make that the accent. Whereas, this is what the delivery system delivers and this is the program for it, and it's very simple in that sense.

1st Tone: Smell

The other thing about the 1st Tone consecutive is obviously the importance of the sense of smell, and it means the importance of the connection between the client aroma wise and their food, and making sure that they smell their food before they take it into their body because it's a way of notifying and informing their digestive system. It also is going to enhance or increase the potential of their immune system.

Whenever you're dealing with somebody that has 1st or 2nd Tone please recognize that failure to operate correctly means continued deterioration, because it's already deteriorating, of the immune system. It's an obvious. If it's there in your architecture and you're not paying any attention to it, this is an essential aspect for not simply cognition, but that form of cognition that is basically failing. So, when you're dealing with 1st or 2nd Tone fixings you have to see how important it is, this rigidity,



the acceptance of the rigidity of whatever the program happens to be in order for them to really begin to benefit and in order to protect their immune system, which is really what it's all about.

An Emotional Being

So, here you have somebody that if we go back to their design, you're really looking at somebody where the accent has to be here and you have to see that the way in which they even need to be approached in terms of getting involved is, "Look, you're all excited now by this reading," or "you're excited now because you've just received this reading. But sleep on it before you do anything. Make sure that you provide your clients with a design way of entering into their process, a way in which they can be guided to enter into it correctly. This person needs to understand that they can't jump into anything even if it's their salvation. They have to be clear. They have to be emotionally clear. They have to begin to trust in their feelings. This happens to be a male; it's not necessarily a male thing. This is somebody who would rather trust in the endless bullshit of their pretend certainty on the mental plane than they do in their emotional system. This is common for the not-self, to get caught away with all of this nonsense that is up there.

So, this is somebody who needs to be pointed at their emotional system, needs to be clear about it. This is the kind of person that if I saw them in person I would really warn them, "Look, don't do anything with this now. It's not the time to do it. Don't. Go away; live your life. Wake up tomorrow morning and see if it's there. And if it's there then it may be right for you to enter into it."

You have to give somebody who is an emotional being the truth of their process. You have to be a good guide for these beings because they know nothing about it. And you don't have to couch it in all the Design language. You simply have to give it to them as the delivery system. As far as they're concerned, it's connected to what's wrong with them. As far as their concerned, this is part of the medicine. Of course, this is something that is very, very important for them to understand.

Once you give them that it becomes part and parcel of this process. This process of "Ok, you have to follow the consecutive." But at the same time, for example, the very process of entering into that has to be correct, and they have to give themselves time. And the time they have to give is that, in this case you have somebody that legitimately can make a promise and you can get them to make a promise. And any time you have an ego being in that situation you get them to promise one week, because it's going to impact them physically and they're going to see the impact. This is something that can be enormously powerful.

Obviously, if they don't have a defined ego you have to approach them differently, you approach them according to their Strategy. They're a Generator and you say to them, are you really ready to do this, and they go "Aha, ok." "Do it for a week, are you ready to do this for a week?" "Aha." "Good. Away you go." You can invite the



Projector client, "This is something that is here for you. I would really like you to try this for a week in order to see the benefit of it."

We never had this before. I go back; I've seen every level of Human Design in every way in terms of getting it out to the public. I know what it was like in the beginning when you just tell people about their design. There is this lag time; there is this mind thing that has to go on. There are all kinds of things that happen. And you don't necessarily get this instant recognition of transition impact, effect.

Of course, within this context this is what we bring. We bring a physically clearly established impact, directly connected to them operating according to what is their nature. Without this being a commitment of living their design. It's a commitment to getting better. It's a commitment to being healthier and all the things that go with it, the reason that people are interested in PHS in the first place.

The Medicine is the PHS along with the Design

So, this becomes the medicine, but the delivery is the thing that's so important. This delivery system is the key. The medicine is easy to get across, it's very easy to say, "Ok, this is what it is, you have the consecutive, one thing at a time, natural, smell your food." It's like the surface of design with mechanics, it's really, really simple. It's really simple; otherwise it could never, ever be the truth. It's really simple.

So it's not about being concerned about vast elaborations. By the time we're finished with our program there will be those of you that will stay with this program for the three years that will be able to elaborate forever—well, almost forever. But that's not the point of this. The point of this is to give a strategy and a recommendation, and that recommendation is couched in them operating correctly. You put the two of those together, this is surface transformation.

Remember, we're dealing with beings on the surface. They're not well, they want to be better, and they want to be healthier. What's important here is that you're synthesizing these two sets of information. You're bringing them together into a holistic presentation. What you need to explain to them is that the medicine that they're getting is not the PHS; it's the PHS and their design. Now, obviously you're not telling them that, but in fact that's what you're giving them, this is the medicine. It's all of this together and this is the key to dealing with them.

Check the Reliability of Birth Data

So, I don't want you to get bogged down with your concerns about how you describe all of this relationship between Color and Tone. It isn't such a big deal. It is simply keys. And the keys are very clearly established. And the information you give them cannot be wrong other than the unfortunate situation where you have faulty data.



Again, that's one of the things to really check with your clients, how reliable their birth data are. Even when they say it's reliable one of the things in the program I'm sure you've all noticed is that when you look at the activation breakdown you get to see the percentages of where the activation actually is. You can always check for cusps that way. If you can see that somebody's Tone, for example, let's say they say they're a 2nd Tone, if you see that it's either at the very, very beginning and could in fact be 1st Tone, or at the very end of the 2nd Tone, could in fact be 3rd Tone, then it's a lot better to talk about the left fixing and leave the tonal information out. In other words, you're going to be more than likely correct that it will be a left, but you may not be able to differentiate between whether it's 1, 2 or 3.

So, it's important to look at that data carefully. But when it comes to actually giving them the information and it's something that I really want you to get that it's not about how much you can tell them about their Color/Tone. It's very straightforward, you know that. What's not straightforward is this. Whatever you tell them on the PHS side these are obvious mechanical things, whether they're conditions or the circumstances. The circumstances are a little more unusual in the sense that you don't directly associate that with your digestive process. It's interesting that people that are upper Color will have a different reaction to hearing this information because it's very different for them.

But the thing that is more complex for them is the strategic and it's the key. So, what's going to be interesting for you in your process as you begin to do this professionally, is developing this integrated approach in which you bring in the requirements of their Strategy and Authority and connect that with the recommendation that you're going to give them according to their PHS. This is the holistic approach, and of course, the only way.

Stress the Need to Make a Commitment

The other thing is, as I said, they need to make a commitment. This is very important. It doesn't mean they'll keep their word and they will do it, life is full of everything. But it's very important for you to stress to them that it is the commitment itself and the experiment. They can have their time frame. As I said, a week—most people look at experimenting for a week to be healthier as something that is worth a shot. They truly need to be encouraged to enter into it correctly. If they do so, and they do it for a week, we will have wonderful, wonderful success with these beings and obviously, the word of mouth and the effectiveness of PHS. So much of this responsibility is a responsibility that's placed on your shoulders.

There's something to keep in mind. Don't do this professionally until you're ready. That means, until you feel ready. But do it often as soon as you can. In other words, the more you experiment with, the more you practice, the more comfortable you become, and the easier it is for you to be able to deliver this kind of a message. But for me, this is the most important knowledge that I am releasing out into the world that I've ever released since the release of Human Design.



I think in many ways that the potential here, because of this need to integrate the Strategy and Authority with the actual fixing, that herein lies the potential to have an enormous beneficial influence at many, many levels in beings' lives with a much more immediate impact than Human Design, of itself, was ever able to deliver.

The Importance of Giving this Information Correctly

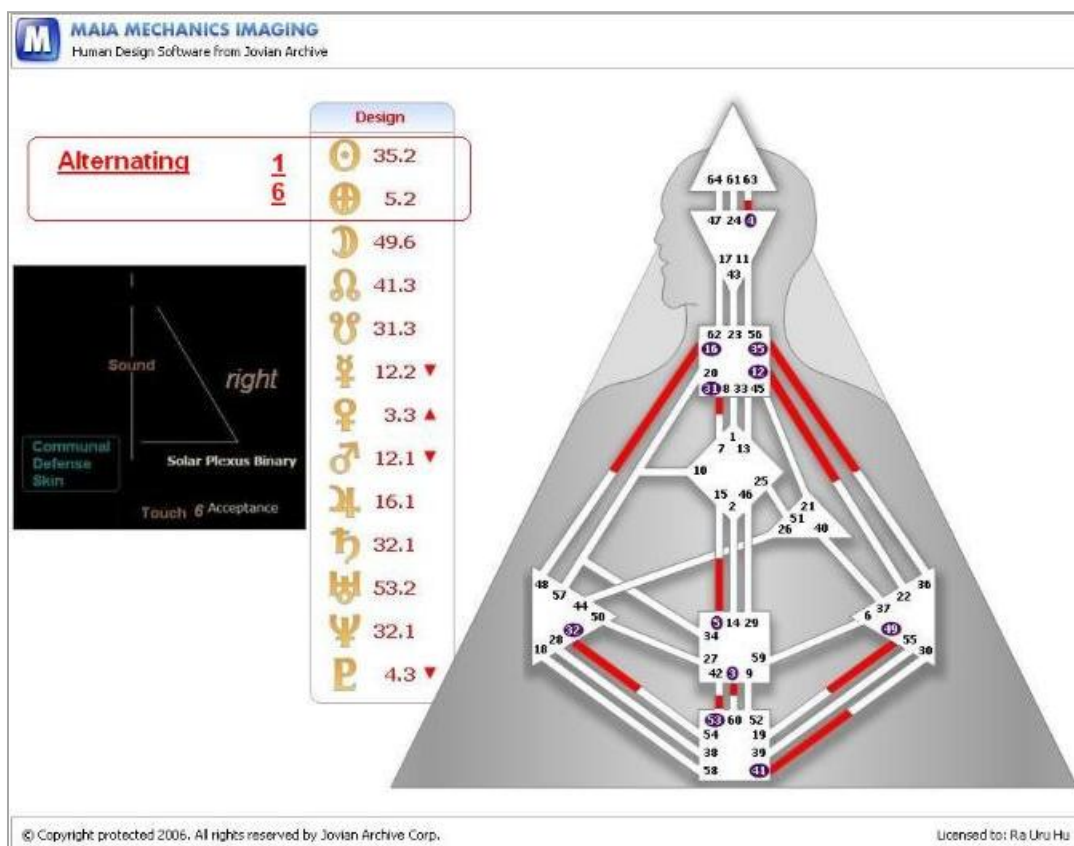
So this is a very important step into the future. It's something that I want you to see the potential of what it is you're doing and how important it is to see this synthetic relationship, how important it is to get this information across correctly, and not to just give out Color/Tone information which is so easy to do, and really if you just give people their Color/Tone they may have certain reactions for awhile, but I guarantee you that they're not going to stay with it because it's not going to have a consistent effectiveness for them because they're constantly going to be in transference, they're not operating correctly.

As long as they're not operating correctly, because their vehicle isn't operating correctly, the nutrients that go into the vehicle that could be correct, those nutrients are being dragged away dealing with exhausted chemistries of a system through the openness that's overworked and unable to maintain itself; that the homogenization drags away all the nutrients.

Imagine this person with this kind of a design with their open Throat, this need for attention and how much pressure that's put on their metabolism and how inconsistent—the metabolism operating through the thyroids—this process is going to be. Their problems with energy, no matter how much they seem to be such a powerful energetic being, in fact, they have metabolism problems. This is somebody that needs to get the whole medicine. Of course, this is what you're here to deliver; this is what this training is all about.

Example Two: 1st Color, 6th Tone Emotional Projector

Ok, this next example, by the way this is somebody who has the definition in the 40/37; they're a Cross of Migration, 40.6/37.6 on the Personality side. So they are an emotional Projector. Here was just the obvious example of the other side of the 1 where you have the right fixing that's there and the difference in the sense of the right fixing. The touch, for example, as opposed to the smell as the simple keys related to the methodology of the 1, one at a time.



But again, what's really important is the understanding of what's somebody's nature is. Obviously, this is an emotional Projector. They certainly are going to need to be invited into such a process. Again, they need to be cautioned about the value of time in terms of their frequency and their feelings. But in fact, you're dealing with somebody that's incredibly open. And somebody, in that sense, who is deeply homogenized.

The thing about Projectors that is so interesting about them, is that they tend to get deeply conditioned by one person at a time because of the nature of their focusing aura. Because they focus on one being they also tend to take in very powerful conditioning from that one being. So there's a buildup in Projectors of conditioning that is really based on those forces that they most deeply connect to in their process.

This can be somebody who is very, very difficult to see because when you look at all of that openness, the only thing that you normally get to see from them is the power of their emotional ego. Of course, that emotional ego stands there, obviously it's very tribal, and it can be very friendly. This is somebody that can have very comfortable social relationships with certain aspects of the tribe, but they're deeply conditioned. I don't have to go through all the not-self that's here, but there's more than enough of it to go around. You have a very, very deeply not-self mind connected to this vehicle.



For somebody who is as open as this, as conditioned as this, how important the experiment really is and how important it is for them to truly trust in their emotions, to truly trust in their feelings. It's not something that is necessarily easy to do for people, particularly males. This person is a male. In this particular case you have somebody who has such a very powerful not-self mind that it can really have a hard time doing anything but making excuses for its emotional system.

You need to confront the dilemma of the being. Yes, here is a restrictive, conditioned diet. There is no question about that. They need to understand the transition that is necessary for them in that. For example, somebody like this that has the 40/37 and they also have the 49, it's difficult for 49 people to give up the family meal, and it's difficult for them to give up that kind of ritual intake. But this being has to begin its process of operating correctly.

It isn't going to do any good to get into that alternating. This is somebody where this is an inner bargain that they have to make. Again, they have a defined ego; you can get them to promise. "I'd like to invite you to promise yourself something, that you will take a week out of your life and you will operate as an emotional Projector." Again, you don't have to put it in that language, but, "You take a week out of your life to trust in your emotional system. And to not diverge from what is your pattern other than through invitation that comes your way. And during that week, to operate according to what is your PHS and you'll see the difference." And they will.

A Holistic Relationship

Again, you need to have this holistic relationship between what is there for them in terms of their Strategy and Authority and at the same time the basic information about their regimen and the way in which their regimen has to work for them. You have to be very specific about the rigidity required, particularly for the conditions in the lower Colors. How important it is for them that that week, that experiment that they take, that they really follow to the letter the regimen.

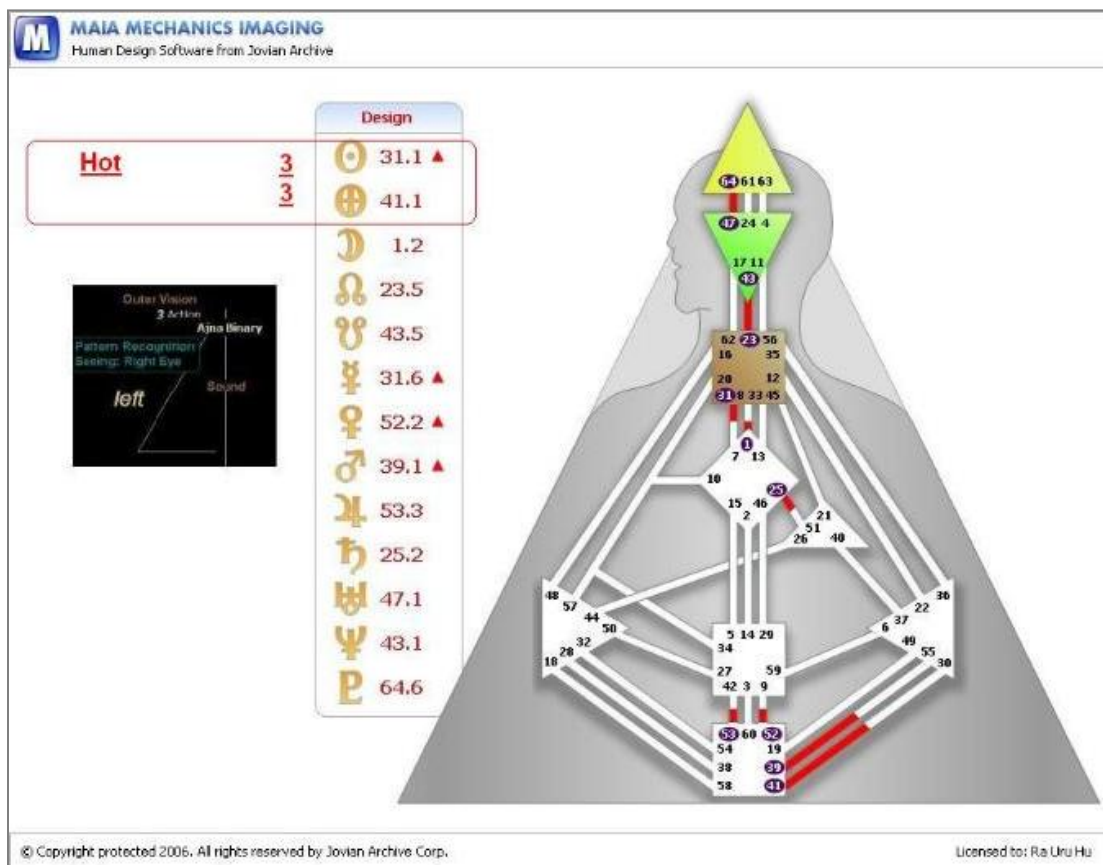
Again, this is something where they are going to experience the transition. That's what's so powerful. They will experience the difference. It's no longer leaving it up to whether there is room in the not-self mind to be able to observe a transition psychologically, to be able to see the light. Well, they're much more concerned about being lighter or feeling better or whatever the case may be. And it's something that can be concretized for them. It's very important to see this holistic relationship.

Example Three: Split Definition Emotional Projector 43/23

Let's look at another example. This is female. By the way, what you're not seeing here because I didn't put up all the original charts, this is somebody that has the 55th gate so here is somebody where the Root and the emotional system are defined. Here you have a very strong split. You have a split definition, emotional Projector.



You have a very, very powerful mind that is unconscious, very innocent, and very unconscious. It is an "I know" mind.



One of the things about 43/23's is that they are always open to something that is efficient. The channel of Structuring; but, ultimately it is about efficiency, to structure things, and structure things in mutative ways to ultimately simplify many processes. So, one of the things about the 43/23, despite its oddness because they're often odd people, certainly in the way in which they think or express themselves, that there is a willingness to experiment with something that can be efficient. That is something that is interesting to look at in the context.

Again, you're dealing with the same dilemma of, you have an emotional Projector and you have somebody who obviously has a great deal of openness here. You have somebody that has the open ego and all that means, and the undefined G and the Spleen, the Sacral. So again, you have to see that there's a high level of conditioning that's there, aside from the fact that they're a Projector.

Again, there's the importance of them understanding that the experiment doesn't work unless they settle into their emotional nature. And for them to understand that what you're talking about here, on this side, is you're talking about their digestive system and you're talking about them being more efficient in the way in which they



take in food information. This is something they're going to get right away. It's something to grasp about the 43/23, you're going to meet a lot of them because it one of those oppositions in the wheel that form a definition so there's plenty of them.

3rd Color 3rd Tone: Outer Vision, Hot

We've shifted to the 3-3. That is, we've gone over to the thirst, and we've gone to the manipulative. In other words, this change in the digestive system in which the digestive system in and of itself cannot regulate the way in which it digests, that it requires either heat or cold. And in this case, we're dealing with the hot.

Obviously, you're dealing with the 3, so you're dealing with the outer vision. Any of the aspects tonally that has to do with vision, the 3 or the 4, it's very important for the 3 to look at their food. Looking at the food is important. What's interesting about the 4 is that yes looking at the food is fine, but actually seeing the food before you eat it in your mind, imagining the food visually inside is also something that's very healthy, visualizing what you're about to have or what you're going to have in a little while in terms of what your meal is going to be.

But nonetheless, the real theme is dealing with the hot. Whenever you're dealing with this material, because it's mechanical and it's on the surface, as I said, there isn't a huge amount to say. I do a very efficient job of literally 5 to 8 minute overviews for people who come to the PHS clinics. And quite frankly, yes I could tell them a lot more about themselves, but there's no point in telling them a lot more about this because none of that is important to them.

In other words, hot is hot. What that means is that basically room temperature and above, but it certainly can't be cold. Room temperature means room temperature, like an ordinarily reasonably warm comfortable room temperature. But nonetheless, hot is really the theme. And for them it is about their digestive system, that their digestive system needs the addition of the heat, that it's very important for their system.

But the rest of it—if it's going to work it goes back to this over here. This is easy. By comparison it's easy. "Well, you just try it. Just one week just hot." But trying one week just being emotional and Projector that's more complex. That's the beauty of connecting these things together because you're really giving somebody not just simply an insight into what is their digestive uniqueness, but you're giving them a holistic program to really be healthy and more than healthy as we well know.

So, this balance of the two, and I don't mean to be hammering you with this, but I really want you to grasp the importance of that. This is somebody that needs to be brought to this knowledge over here from her emotional system, and for her to grasp the importance of what emotional Authority really means for her as a being. She has to take her time. "Process this; don't run into it, don't just jump into it, don't just start doing everything hot. Wait for your emotional system to tell you. Wait for the clarity in your emotional system that you're ready to enter into this experience. And



when you're ready to enter into the experience enter into that experience with a time frame."

Everybody can do that. It's one of those common human things; everybody is willing to make a certain experiment, particularly if you set a short deadline. Of course, the short deadline for us is fine, it works, and it doesn't matter because they're going to feel the difference. But it's going to give them that opportunity to really get the whole thing.

Again, it goes back to your ability to deliver that message for them. You can keep it very, very simple. After all, these people are not paying for a Human Design reading. You keep it very, very simple, but you keep it to the keys that are necessary for that being in order for them to operate correctly and to take all of this in.

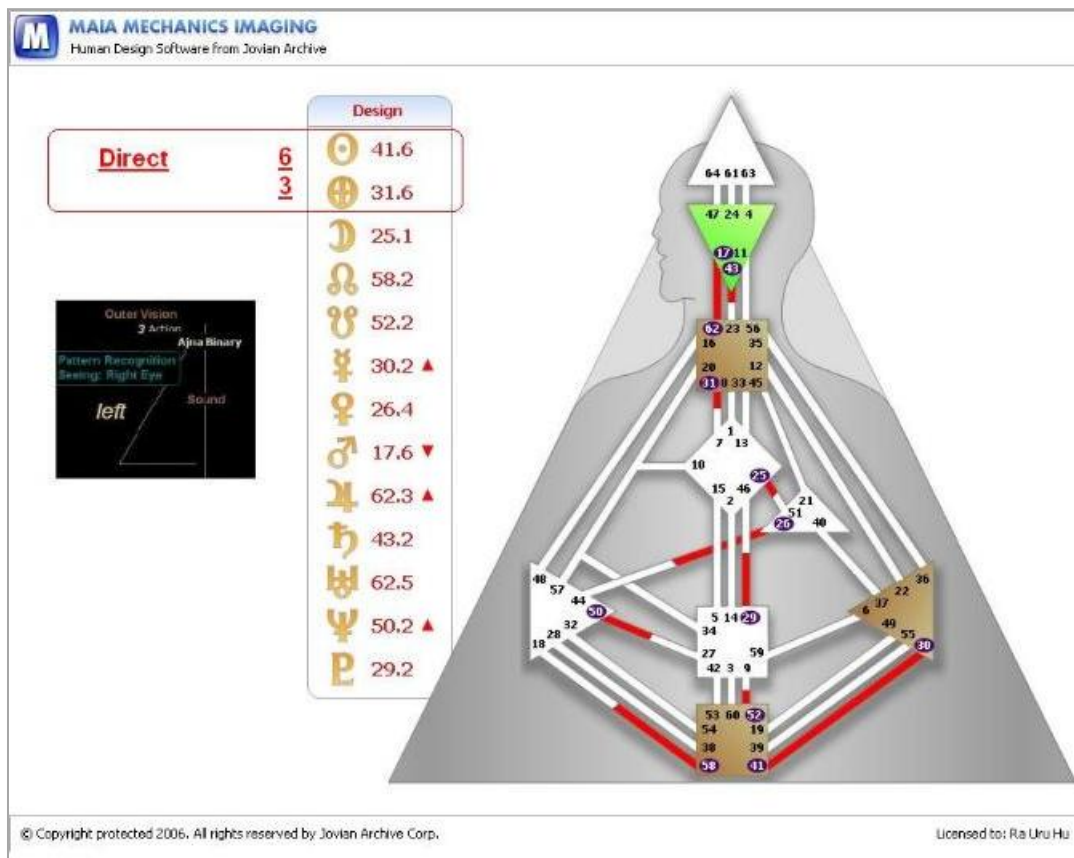
Of course, they're going to want it, it's very curious. PHS regimens are really curious. People are fascinated by just hearing it and hearing about theirs. Somewhere inside there is this inner realization that there's something to this. All we want is that holistic approach where they go for the whole experiment and in that way we're really going to be able to impact them in a successful way.

Example Four: 6th Color, 3rd Tone Triple Split Emotional Generator

Here is another female who is a 6-3 [see next page]. This person, by the way, is actually a Generator. There is the activation out of the 27th gate and you have a defined Spleen and a defined Sacral, but it's split off. So you have yourself a triple split definition with one of the more difficult aspects, I think, because I've looked at so many of them. It is this mixing of the power of the Sacral as the response mechanism in terms of the Strategy of being a Generator, and of course, the power of the emotional system to supersede the Sacral. After all, if you're an emotional Generator, your emotional system is the Authority. Yet, there is this split between the two.

So, the generative aspect operating out of the Spleen, it's very aware, you have a very aware Sacral/Splenic response. However, despite the fact that it's very aware and is very aware in its isolation, it cannot speak for the whole being. Of course, the only thing that can speak for the being is this emotional system and it is all unconscious. So, this is not somebody, female in this case, who is well connected to their emotions. These are people that are experienced by others as being very emotional and it is an abstract emotional wave, this is somebody that is a 4/6 on the Cross of Tension; so, obviously somebody that can put a lot of tension into others.

You're dealing with somebody that has a very logical mind. And again whenever you're dealing with people with a logical mind, whether the 17/62 or the 63/4 or those that have the 15/5 and the 31/7 particularly, these are beings that immediately resonate to this kind of logical knowledge. In other words, they immediately tune in. As long as the logic holds up and they will follow along with the logic, they will certainly tune in.



The Language of Time

But again, you're dealing with the complexity of being an emotional Generator, what it means for this being to respond and what it means for this being to respond over time that they have to honor time more than anything else. Again, when you're not doing a reading specifically I use the language of time because I think that's the thing that really helps. In other words, to really grasp that it's time that's your healing agent, it's time that works for you. and of course, for this being, for the week of their commitment to their experiment they have to see that they cannot initiate, that it's not for them to initiate, that they need to sit back in their response and they need to wait it out, they need to honor their emotional system.

It's not an easy thing. As I said, this can be very difficult, this splitting off of the emotions in the Sacral because there tends to be a competition at some level, though that really isn't necessarily the right word. Nonetheless, you have to see that the Sacral connected to the Spleen considers the emotions to be stupid, basically, because the Sacral to the Spleen has this very, very clear direct instantaneous, spontaneous certainty. Whereas, the emotional system says, "That doesn't count." So, they don't necessarily get along well.



It really takes a deep sensitivity to your emotional system, and a trust in the emotional system. Again, it's a lot easier to get women to trust their emotions than it is most men. But nonetheless, this is really about somebody that needs to trust their feelings to allow their feelings to really be their guide in this life.

Upper Colors: Circumstance

Here you have the example of the 6 over 3, so the need for direct light. And again, for the upper colors in the discussion of circumstance, they need to really grasp something about the nature of their diet. They can eat whatever they like, literally. If they like it, they can eat it, it doesn't matter what it is. The question is not the food, the question is the circumstance. And they have to be as rigid in their respect of the need for the right circumstance as the lower Color is for respect for the conditions that they must follow. The circumstance is so important.

Explain in the Context of Digestion

So, direct light is something that is really a key for these beings. Again, the way to explain any of these aspects is to explain them in the context of digestion because that is what it's about, and that's what logical and what makes sense. In other words, these are beings that are impacted by light. Their digestive system is impacted by light. So, if this person is not getting direct light, their digestive system isn't getting the information, the energy, whatever you want to call it, that it needs in order to function correctly. And that direct light is something that brings about that benefit of correct digestion. And that the direct light, it doesn't matter whether it is artificial light or natural light, what matters is that it's direct.

One of the things that I came across the other day when I was doing quite a few of these in clinic, one of the things I mentioned about direct light people is if you don't see your shadow, don't eat. It's like Groundhog Day; if you don't see your shadow, don't eat. It's really something for direct people. I think it's a great key for them. You see your shadow, you can eat. Everything is ok. It's something that's very, very important for them to grasp, this strength of the light on them, and that they need to be in the light when they're eating.

For most people that's fairly straightforward—the light over the table, the light that you can point in different directions. Make sure that you're in the light. This is simply a very basic, a very straightforward. Again you have a 3rd Tone underneath, you can talk about the looking at the food, that the visual context is important, that it's a key, it is cueing system for the digestive system, but that the real key is the direct.

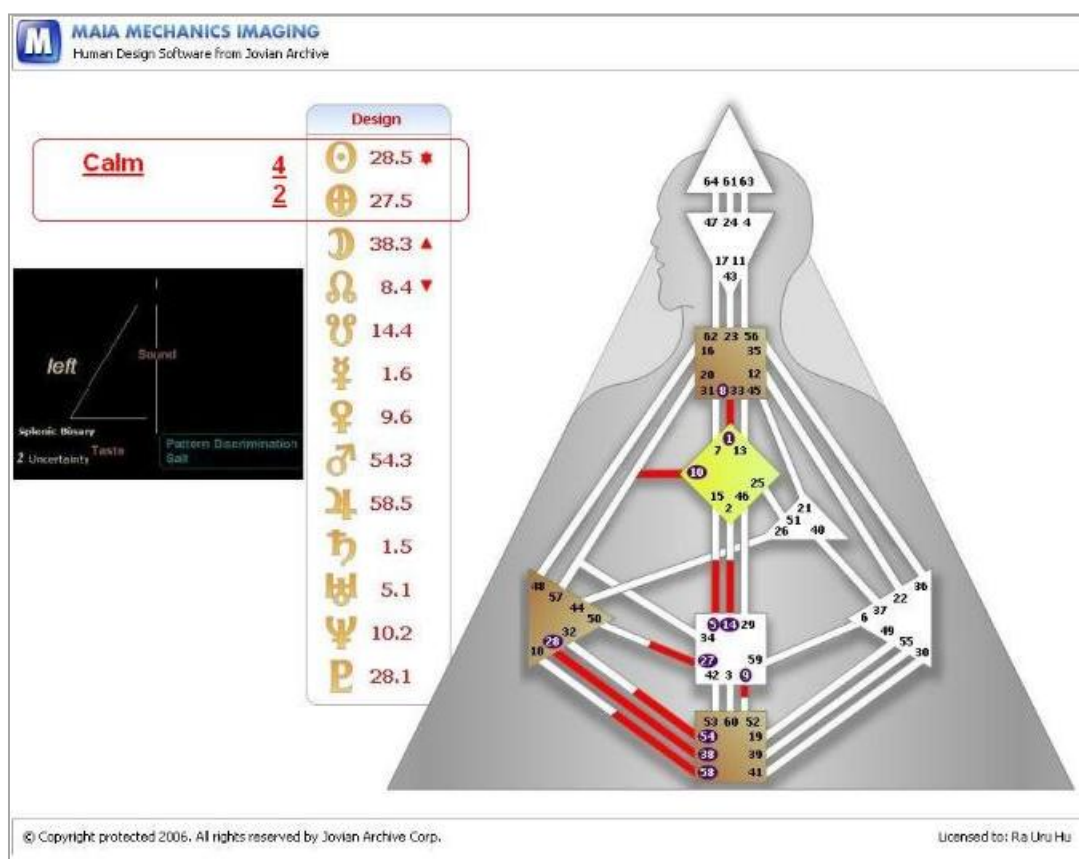
The story and the success of the story is going to go back here to the emotional system, always. It's going to go back to Type; it's going to back to Strategy because that's really what it's all about. That's what puts everything in its correct structure.



Example Five: 4th Color, 2nd Tone Split Definition Projector

One last one to look at, everything you see is actually in the Design except there is some Personality added to the 8 and the 28. We're dealing with the Cross of the Unexpected. Again, we're dealing with a split definition Projector, and a struggler. This is somebody who is going to be very individual, so you know right away that they're going to suffer from melancholy; they're going to have a very specific kind of chemistry. They're also going to have a quirkiness when it comes to food. All individuals have food quirkiness.

Here is the example of dealing with the first of the upper Colors. Remember, it's manipulative. The tendency in calm and nervous is to try to control the environment. The calm, obviously, we know what that is. That is about the environment being calm in order for them to be able to digest properly. It has a 2nd Tone fixing underneath. Of course, this is a question of taste.



It's one of the things that is really something to grasp about what it is to be upper Color and circumstance; the freedom in terms of the diet. This is something that is a part of our evolutionary process, to be freed in our digestive limitations so that we



can take in any kinds of foods and combinations of foods. We mix foods that come from very, very different parts of the world, put them on the same plates or one after the other, whatever the case may be, and in fact, never in the history of humanity have those things been eaten together. This has been part of our development. So what you see in the upper Colors is that the question isn't the limitation on the diet, the question is the need for the right kind of circumstance, the right kind of environment in order for the digestive system to be able to do its work. So, all the emphasis has to be placed on the environment.

But we go back again to the fact that we're dealing with this Projector, we're dealing with a Splenic Projector, a spontaneous Projector, they're here, they're able to be able to deal with things in the now, there is no clouding of the emotional system in that sense. But if you don't have it defined you have the other side of the avoidance of confrontation and truth. You don't necessarily have somebody who is going to be particularly honest with you, it will be dependent. You have a lot of openness. It's not simply here. That is, in the full chart there are no activations from the Throat upwards, none whatsoever, which is quite rare. And there are no activations in the Heart center and only one activation pointed upwards which is the 37.

So, you have very, very strong openness here. You have somebody that does not value themselves well. You have somebody that has been lying to themselves for a very long time. And you have a very, very homogenized mental system, and a Projector that is going to be dependent on others and somebody who is struggling in their process and finding it difficult. Projectors that are pure individuals can find it very, very difficult. Not only do they have the Projector-focused aura, but they're freaky. They put that particular quality of freakiness into others and they can meet a lot of resistance if they're not operating correctly.

So, again it goes back to this being understanding what that week of experimentation is all about for them. What is the criteria for them—what is the delivery system and what is the medicine. Those two things are the key to this kind of approach, to this kind of reading.

~





Lesson Eleven

The Left-Right Divide

I guess like everything that's been a part of the first year of the IHDS, that is, the first year of the IHDS in this virtual incarnation, it's been full of surprises for me. As a teacher and as a student of Human Design, it's been extremely rewarding for me, intellectually. It's quite an experience to go through these many layers that I go through each week, beginning with PHS. And what happens in the synthesis of that, which is something I look forward to next year in September.

As you can see from the original schedule I didn't have anything planned for today. The last couple of days, because I have been organizing the course information, most of which for the new semester is posted, I was in that situation where I was in a kind of *déjà vu*. I was back in semester one laying out the various semester one programs. I started with PHS. I went back and I looked at the very first semester and the very first class. Then I got curious so I dug out the recording and I listened to some of it. And then I think about where I am right now.

There are so many things that have been accomplished in PHS this year together and it's very much that, it is an aura that makes it possible. I look at the importance of Internal fixing, as an example, how significant it is to be able to elaborate on that and to be able to bring it to a point where that information can be given to others, and how significant that information can be in terms of its impact on their lives. I get fascinating information from people regarding their process with their PHS.

Tone

Obviously, that is something that probably for most stands out as the key to the first year. But for me it's actually deeper than that. For me the real excitement has come after years; I started in Sedona in 1999 when I taught the very first Tone course. It has taken so long to get to a point where Tone, which to me is the key to everything we need to understand about the nature of being, this architecture, the way this architecture works, that being able to explore that, being able to have it come out, which is my way, it was enormously exciting, remains enormously exciting. There are so many places where one can go with tonal information, how deep one can grasp just about anything having to do with the life process.

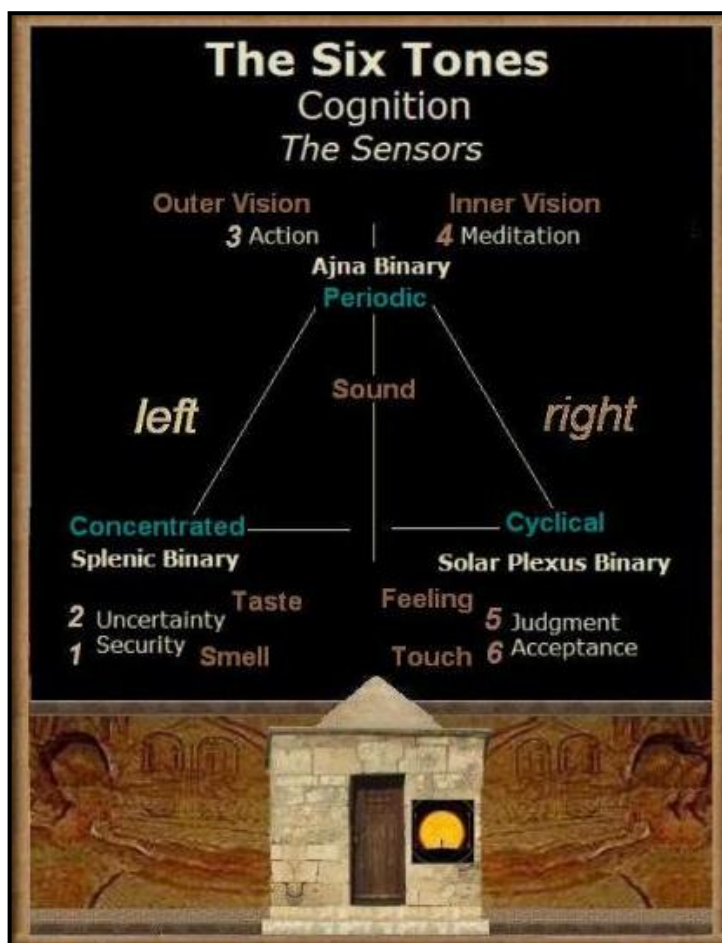


And then I thought that's really the big thing that came out of this year. But for me it's not. It's marvelous, it really is. Tone is so profound. And yes, it's really wonderful to be able to provide human beings with another tool to enhance the quality of their time here. But I feel very much about Internal fixing knowledge as I do about Human Design itself in that the mechanics are there to be delivered. After that it's up to the fractals and geometries to see where it all goes. And it becomes something else.

The Left-Right Divide

What really has struck me; for me, what's emerged out of all this that I see has such—it's a kind of basic doorway that takes us beyond the values of personal biology into literally the realm of science fiction. That is, the left and the right is what I'm talking about. There is something absolutely extraordinary about this that goes far beyond the obvious. I mean the obvious of the strategic and receptive mind, the obvious of the way in which it works in a human being, is that only here in the left/right divide do you really get to a place where not only do you see the limitation of what it is to be human, but you see something else. You see, in essence, the thing that is so extraordinary about this BodyGraph.

Sunday night I was looking at keynoting and looking at the BodyGraph, the magic of the BodyGraph. What we don't see in the magic of the BodyGraph is that it doesn't just belong to us. This is what left and right brings me to. It doesn't just belong to us. In fact, our attempts at encroaching on the right, and I'm sort of being humorous in that language, leads to a lot of problems because we are a left species. Humanity, Homo sapiens, part of the BodyGraph that belongs to us is left, and the part of the BodyGraph that belongs to the future, whatever one wants to call it, I call it a rave, is the right.





It means there is and has been enormous dysfunction of the right in humanity, because we're not living in a vehicle that belongs to us fully. It's not like the seven-centered being. If you want to go to a really perfect vehicle you have to go to the Hindu Brahman seven-centered, seven-chakra vehicle, the perfect vehicle, the true human vehicle; the only true human vehicle. This one—this interregnum, whatever you want to call it, this transitional form, that's what the BodyGraph represents, a transitional form.

If it weren't for this exploration, the understanding of this, it would not have really emerged. Like so much of what is within me, it's in formulas. And the formulas have to come out. And the moment that they come out in their simple mechanic, because it's just a simple mechanic, it immediately says so many other things.

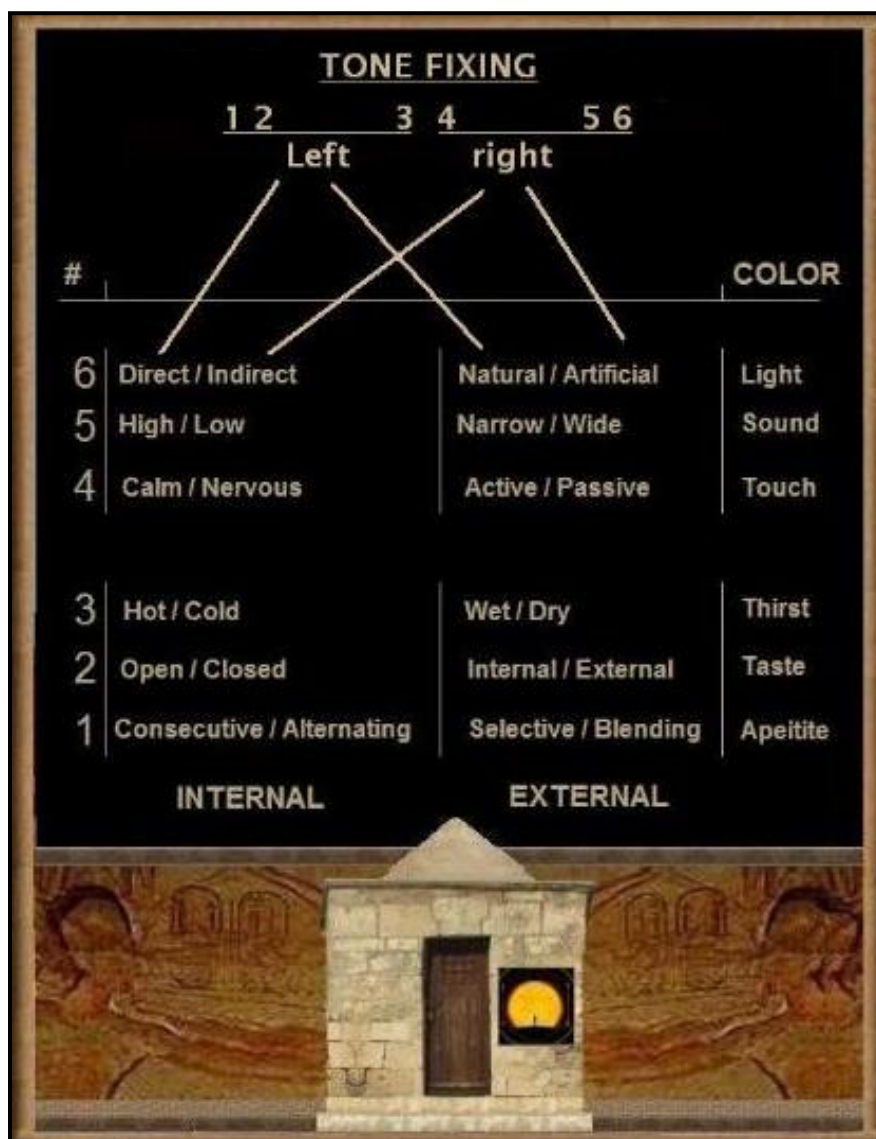
My approach to the left and the right was simply that I understood because I was told that the left fixes this way and the right fixes that way. But this was a just a mechanical key. Of course, once you put that key in place all kinds of things are revealed. Most importantly for me, is beginning to understand our bodies. And to begin to understand how, for example, our bodies can house the future, how we are a transitional mutative form. We are a mutative form, living in this grand plutonian cycle that began in 1781 with Pluto in the 41 that will close with Pluto in the 41 in 2027.

This time, what's so interesting for me about understanding left and right and beginning to grasp left and right, is beginning not only to be able to accept what we are, but also to be of service to those that it's so hard to be of service to.

The Left is Rooted in Strategies Based on Survival

Think about the left. Everything we know about the left is that it is rooted in the survival of the Splenic binary translated into an Ajna field. It's what we know about the left. It's strategic; its strategies are based on survival. It is the essence of what it is to be human in these forms. And of course, all of this leads to strategic thinking. Everything about being human, everything about civilization, everything about religion and custom and you name it, wherever you go this is all part of the strategic process.

Human Design is a mechanical absolute of the Maia. And the result of its insight is what—Strategy. Whether it's your Type Strategy or your PHS strategy, it is a strategy. It is not natural for everyone to follow a strategy. And yet, everyone is conditioned to be strategic in order to survive. And it means that when we're dealing with those beings, human beings, who are right fixed and I am talking now, and please recognize that I am speaking specifically about the vehicle. The way the vehicle in its architecture is being designed. If the vehicle in its architecture is being designed left then you're able to fulfill the limitation of what it is to be human. In other words, that if you meet and grasp the true strategy you will triumph.



The Right is Susceptible to the Deepest Kinds of Conditioning

It is easier for the left to pass through the eye of the needle than it is for the right. And if you're right—and it's not like we cannot have right being born. It is part of the way in which the graphing operates, it's part of the way in which the synthesis, the quantum holistic being exists. And of course, because the future is going to come out of the present, all of the aspects have to be there and functioning. But they don't function correctly. Everyone who comes into this life with a vehicle that is designed to the right is automatically susceptible to the deepest kinds of conditioning—strategic conditioning.



Strategic conditioning that, in fact, they cannot reject. Think of their dilemma. They can't reject it. To reject it is to fail to survive, because in the eyes of the other you are as human as they are and you'd better look after yourself. And you see, the right is arrested in its development. After all, the way in which the right is experienced as a human has nothing to do with its potential, because the mutative process is not complete. And the way in which the right is intended to operate there is no model for it now.

Left-Right on the Vehicle Side is Fixed

Every single human being that has a vehicle—this is not about the Personality, because in fact it makes no difference at the Personality level, truly. It doesn't make any difference because the Personality doesn't matter when it comes to the life, but the body does. Left and right on the vehicle side, we have already seen is something that is deeply profound. It's fixed. When you look at the impact of left/right on the Personality nothing is fixed, other than a direction, a movement. But even that is really fixed. It's just the possibility.

But when you're dealing with the vehicle, we see what left and right does. It locks something out forever. It eliminates something forever. It takes a "this" rather than a "that," and no looking back. Of course, all of this being said understanding that there is transference and all these other things. But this isn't a lecture for me. It's sort of an essay of my own thoughts on this, my own mental ramblings.

It's clear to me that those beings whose vehicles are right that this is true arrested development in terms of brain function; that the natural functions of the receptive vehicle are being distorted from a very early age by everything. It's not about, well, isn't that too bad or isn't that too sad, it's not about good or bad, it's not about better or worse. It's obvious to me that what is, is always what is correct. It is part of the process.

I tried to describe when the times that I do lectures about 2027 and I talk about the mutative process and the impact. My usual discussions about autism and prostate cancer. It's so interesting that we have incarnation crosses; it's so clear to me that we are all sacrificial lambs, all of us. We have been since we incarnated into these new vehicles. We are all here for the sacrifice. We are not the future. We cannot be the future. And if there were enough time, this vehicle would not be the future. What would emerge beyond this vehicle would be like the seven-centered vehicle, something beyond, probably 11 centers. In the mathematics, in the progression, but not meant to be.

The Planet of Sacrifice

This is the vehicle of sacrifice. I used to wonder, the ancient mystics all had in common calling earth the planet of suffering. We are not part of the planet of suffering; we're part of the planet of sacrifice. It's what it means to be in these vehicles,



and it's accented in those situations where you have somebody who is going to be fixed on the right physically.

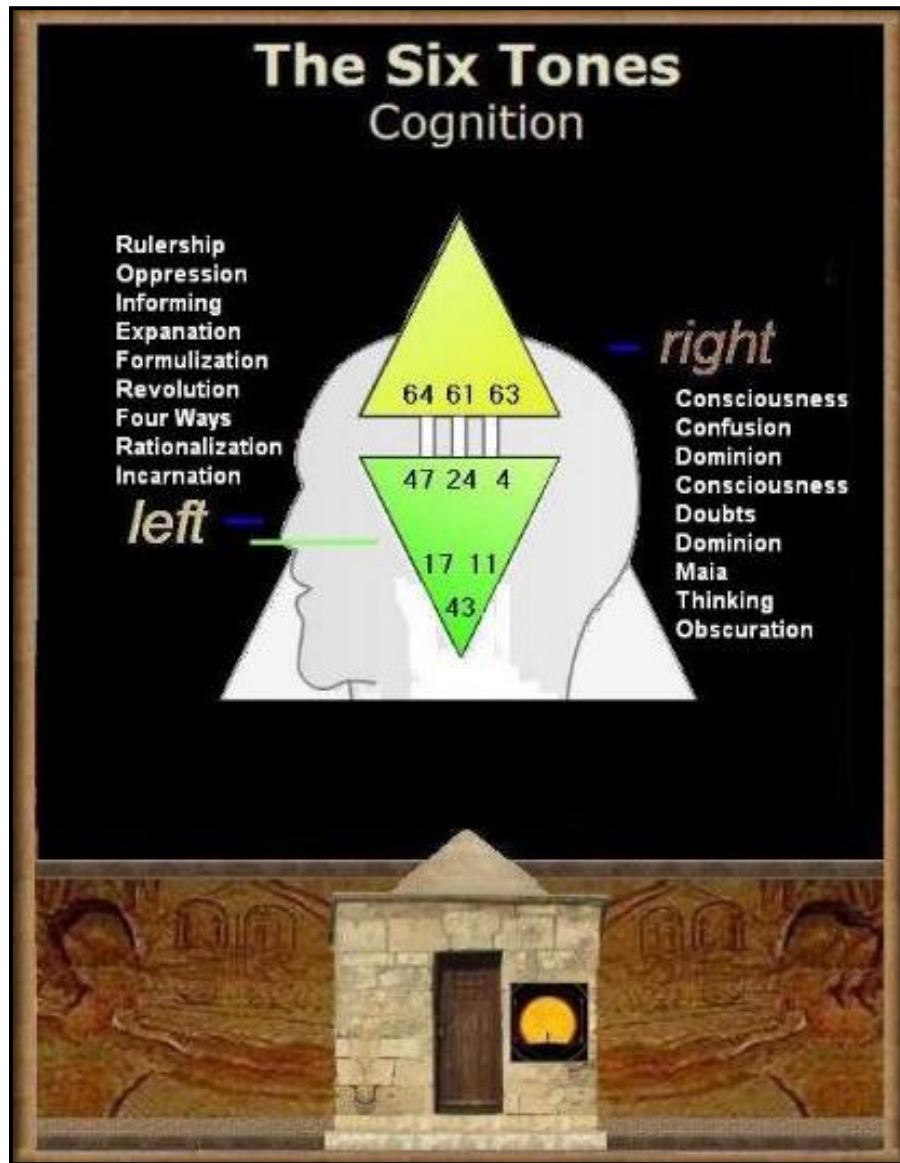
When we're looking at the Tone, we're looking at the whole process of the goal of the program, which is cognition. This is what it's all about. And you have yourself a passive vehicle, a passive vehicle that does not harmonize with what it is to be human. My description of humans as killer monkeys is very much left. It just is. You can see the killer monkeys on the news every day. This is the active vehicle; this is the survive, kill to survive, it's part of what it is to be human. We know that; this is what we are. We all have this inside of us, all of us. And at any moment it can emerge. We are all killer monkeys. We're all part of this strategic evolutionary pattern.

But somebody who has a right fixing actually doesn't fit into that. They're not here to act. They're here to be acted upon. It's something that is not human. And they carry that within them, in that human body like these cases of transsexuals that quite literally will carry a female body inside of a male one. It's just there. They're not human. But they're not the future either. They're pretending to be human.

How many of you have a right fixed design, Sun/Earth. I always thought you were an alien, Cathy! Interesting, the deep conditioning to find a strategic way, isn't it. This divide, you end up with a vehicle on the right, your vehicles on the right, that you're not here to be put on the spot. You're not here to figure it out. It's like me, you know—it's interesting, not here to figure it out. It has to emerge. It's one of the things that I talk a lot about in Rave Psychology is understanding that the way in which we need to treat the right being is different. And of course, I'm referring to the right at the Personality level, at the mind level, that the approach has to be different, that they work better in groups. That they need to have what they take in drawn out rather than have things put in.

The Right Vehicle: Drawn Out

It's something to understand about your vehicles, those of you that are on the right, you are here to have what is in you drawn out, not stuff put in. It's so different this 'no strategy.' And of course, we know what happens in conditioning. That what you don't have is what you seek. So you have a lot of left beings that want to give up the rat race, get out of the grind. And those right beings, so many of them, most of them, because they're conditioned by their parents, they're just conditioned that way; they're conditioned to be more strategic than anyone else. In a sense, as all conditioning is wisdom, those of you on the right will always understand conditioning better than those on the left. But it has to emerge out of you. And this right vehicle, when you think about the right vehicle, when you think about the Sun/Earth we're talking about brain function after all, we're talking about a different process.



As I said, this is not a lecture; I'm just drifting through things. This is an interesting illustration. This difference between the left and the right, I was looking at the relationship here between these six gates. What you're actually seeing on either side is that you're seeing the name of the incarnation crosses associated with the sun being in any of those six gates. That's why you see the Cross of Consciousness repeated twice because the 63 and the 64, being in opposition, that the sun in both of those cases lead to the Cross of Consciousness. So you get the right angle here followed by the juxtaposition followed by the left angle, so there are these nine variations that you see on either side.

I was just looking at that. You look at the theme of the right and the way that we can glimpse the right. Remember, we can't operate the way in which the right ulti-



mately will operate. That is not what we're here for. We're simply burdened with the fact that we're carrying the potential of the future in the same way that there are so many that suffer from prostate cancer, autism, simply because they are part of the sacrifice of moving from one form to another. This is what it means to be caught in the evolutionary transition.

In my own thinking process I look in many different ways to try to grasp a sense of difference. If you look at the left as human, sort of, and you look at the right as rave, sort of, you begin to see that it's different, it's already so different. And when you think about the right and the Head Center as if there was no Ajna so that those gates don't represent a name looking for another name, but they're just a name in and of themselves that you get quite a perspective.

The Right: Consciousness Not Intelligence

First of all, you get the repetition of consciousness. And this is the thing that is so interesting for me about the rave is that—I was just laying all of the information for the Rave Cosmology course that I'm going to do in September which is the nature and mechanics of the rave, a very detailed investigation. And part of that investigation is how the rave operates in a conscious Penta.

Again, something to understand about what it is to be right is that this is about consciousness, not about intelligence. In other words, it's not about application. If you look at the Ajna side of that and you look at these kinds of themes, you see right away how different it is. The active principle, to rule, it's the active principle.

But here you have something else. Here you have consciousness itself, just consciousness. Remember that we're looking at this without thinking about there's another side. That's our game here, to see it in isolation, to begin to understand what that means that the right vehicle is a more consciously attuned vehicle. The vehicle is more conscious. It may not be as strategically intelligent, but it is much more conscious than the left. The left and its form of consciousness is fused and focused into what the Spleen demands, which is intelligence. All that rooted in the 50th gate where all intelligence comes from.

How different the right is. So think about the difference in the vehicle. If your vehicle needs to rule, it has to have certain qualities. There has to be a specific chemistry that can be felt in that vehicle. And the one thing that a ruler's vehicle never feels is passive. But think about the right vehicle, the consciousness vehicle. It doesn't have to have the same kind of defining. And its ability to be sensitive is much more than the visual cortex. The difference we see in the tonal between the left and its outer vision and the right and its inner vision, the inner consciousness taking in consciousness.

Think about something incredible. Look at the confusion, the fixed part in this juxtaposition, confusion. Think about confusion without a solution. No solution; if there's no solution, is it confusion in the way we understand it strategically? No. What it



represents is a lot of undifferentiated data, information that doesn't seem to fit into anything, just information. It's a by-product of the consciousness.

For the Rave the Penta does the Thinking

Again, think about what the future looks like in terms of the rave. What the future looks like is that you don't do the thinking anymore; the Penta does it for you. You don't make individual decisions anymore; the Penta does it for you. And you don't make individual decisions anymore because, in fact, you're not strategic. It is the thing that is so incredible to ponder about the nature of the rave is that the individual raves, in and of themselves, are going to represent the extreme of what helplessness can be. It's why none of you that are human and have a right vehicle can ever give up a certain amount of strategic conditioning, you can't. You simply have to operate correctly within it, because you have to play the human game because you're human. And you cannot totally give up the activity. You won't survive, not possible.

Not only that, but not just the matter of not surviving, if you totally give over to the right it's practically impossible to communicate to the left, you're in different worlds. In many ways the right is how we understand certain aspects of creativity. That is, the workings of the muse. The miracle of what happens when the program works its way through a painter's hand, or a musician's fingers, whatever the case may be. There is this expression, this perfection that can only be organized on the outside and cannot come from being pre-organized on the inside.

There is nothing about the right where there are preconditions. There are no conditions. There are none at all. It's so interesting to think about them, this other side, where it can go. If you're a human, consciousness always leads to something. No matter where you look, the 64 goes to the 47 or the 63 goes to the 4 because it is what it is for us to live in these vehicles and that we cannot isolate it. And that we live in a world in which we all know the Ajna and its neo-cortex dominates, everything, can't escape it, it's our biology, it's in the architecture, can't get rid of it.

The Right: Allow Life to Come to Them

So there is no true right. I think, at the physical level, for those who have vehicles on the right that it's very, very important for them to allow life to come to them, to allow their truth to be drawn from them, however it's drawn. It's something to understand that you're different. You have to trust in what you take in. You have to trust that you're taking it in. What happens to those beings on the right is that they don't trust that they've taken it all in so they experiment with strategy as a way of trying to prove that they have it all; but they have it all anyway. You take it all in; this perfected theme of just being conscious.

When I look at the left and the right, for me this is an extraordinary place. In many ways it's much more practical on the Personality side because you can be very bene-



ficial to a right-oriented Personality by just treating it as somebody who is receptive and understanding what that means, and certainly will allow you a much better understanding of the being and better communication with them.

But like with so many things with the vehicle, with the vehicle it's different. It's clear to me that if you're operating correctly, going back to the strategic and its impact on the right, I don't think it's for the right to ignore that. I think they're deeply choiceless in all of that. They are in this vehicle as it is now. And that every step that they take in operating from the right expands the properties, the potentials of what that can be.

And I don't think that it is a dilemma that, in fact, they are conditioned to so much that is left, because again they have no choice in the way in which they are designed. But it is something to grasp that this is the great dividing line. And it's interesting to see that if you look at it in the way that I'm moving today in this movement, we see that the left is what emerged in terms of evolution. And that the right is where we are going to. Ultimately, it would leave all of this out—the end of our species, the end of what it is to be us. And in so many ways it is the right that catches this glimpse of beyond, what's out there beyond because this is all coming to an end, the left and its dominance from the beginning and its emergence with a nine-centered vehicle as the thing, the remnant of the perfected human, because we are not.

We left that behind, that old seven-centered vehicle. We are in this strange box that is neither this nor that. And that none of us, in essence, can live out its potential. Not the true potential of this form, because it's not allowed. That's the joke, it's not allowed. It isn't what it's about. The left gives us the potential to survive long enough to create the right. That's what it's about. And yet, there is something mysterious in this, that I guess is what we're really sharing in this process, particularly those of you that have right vehicles.

This is not simply where the future is, but the future is being made now. It's being created through this rightness. It is beings who have right vehicles that will produce rave children. Those of you on the right already carry a denser mutation, and those of you on the right who carry a 6th line in your profile, you know that you're really a highly mutative being.

The BodyGraph is a Transitional Form

Of course, as vehicles we are all just instruments in playing out this play, this grand play, this movement. I couldn't quite figure out in my own thinking when the Voice gave me this knowledge, I truly believed, in innocence and naivety, that it could transform the world, I really believed that, or thought that. It just seemed so obvious. Here's the whole plan, here's the way everything works, this is this and that, and you have these easy little things people can do.



Then I thought, well, ok, it's not that easy, the problem is the mind. You have to be able to educate the mind in a way that the mind can finally let go and all of this, the problem is the mind. I look at it now and I see what the problem is. The problem is the BodyGraph, because it's not for us and not for them. It's a transitional form. And it's very difficult for many to find purpose, fulfillment, and peace in these transitional forms, because that's what they are.

The more I look at the BodyGraph this way, the more incredible the BodyGraph becomes for me. That is, I'm looking at one of the great secrets of life; we're looking at cellular division. It's just cellular division on a kind of slowed down, thousands of years scale, but it's what it is. This is the cell about to divide. It's going to split up and something new is going to emerge. And we are in this complex, imagine how complex this is.

When I first began doing Dream Rave Analysis I used to make jokes about it's a good thing we sleep otherwise we could not get the job done. It's incredibly difficult for us to manage these vehicles. And of course, given what humanity was all about, the seven-centered being and its deep orientation of self and will and all of that stuff, that the moment you put that into this transformational vehicle you have all kinds of problems.

It's an incredible vehicle. And the secret, I suppose, if there is such a thing is that there is a reward for awareness. It is in my process because I have so many 1st lines it is simply that it brings such deep wonder and awe into my life to be able to see this complexity, to see the way that it works, and to be helpless as a witness of that, it's not that there's very much you can do about it other than be aware. And in being aware you can transcend any limitation.

All the mechanical things of Human Design all bring an enormous relief to what it is to live in one of these vehicles, they just do. And the better you treat this vehicle the easier it is to live in it. It's one of the things about Internal fixing and how valuable that can be. It quiets the vehicle and the very dilemma of the vehicle itself. This is a very unstable time in the process of evolution. This is the risky time. This is the transitional moment. We're right in the middle of it. And right in the middle of it and having access, having basic knowledge that allows us to look at it, to contemplate it.

For me, this divide is something that is really extraordinary. It in truth has changed my whole perspective about the way I look at the BodyGraph and the life of the passenger within it. I begin to really grasp what it means to be in a transitional form and the limitations that brings. And at the same time how interesting it is to see how the program has no soul in the sense that it's just a mechanism, a larger mechanism.

There is great pain in this interregnum. At the same time that this transitional BodyGraph demanded the greatest expansion of fertility ever in our whole special history, and bringing with that, because this is a transitional form, devastation to the human landscape, billions of people going hungry every night, all of this to mother this transitional BodyGraph across the line. And how many victims there are for that,



how much suffering there is in that as the evolutionary system grinds its way. What did the Neanderthals think as they were being annihilated?

It's quite a thing, this BodyGraph. Anyway, as I said it's my thoughts of the progress, the process of these 33 weeks together. It is, along with these other programs, it's the most attention that I have ever given to any subject in Human Design in a consistent ongoing way. It is amazing to me what happens in that process. And for all the benefits of our understanding of Tone and Internal fixing, I think it's a great wonder to be able to understand left and right, and to be able to ponder its implications, and to begin to see how important our awareness is, the awareness of those that sacrifice.

I don't mean to say that sacrifice is bad, I deeply love my life and I do not suffer because I'm in a transitional form. Operating correctly is operating correctly. But awareness, to see clearly that I'm doing the best I can within the limitation of what I can do in this form. And that there is no way that I can fulfill its potential, the form's potential, the BodyGraph's potential, because so much of it is not for me, not anything that I am capable of, designed for.

You know these—it depends on your taste—the alien movies, Sigourney Weaver movies, the very first one anyway, the shock of this alien coming out of somebody's body. It's what I feel like sometimes when I turn it into a poetic thought that there is this alien living in here that is in a shell and is not ready yet. It won't come out, not in my lifetime, not in my vehicle. But it's there. It's sort of like some ghostly other that never got to be formed, never got to live out that side of the potential of the BodyGraph.

It's not about what kind of definition you have or anything; please understand, I'm being very philosophical in these descriptions. It's simply about grasping that it's really not a human form. That's the thing I get to with left and right. I understand that actual humans died out sometime within a hundred years after 1781. After that there weren't any more humans. There were passengers that were living in a vehicle that appeared to be human, if you know what I mean, but not really, different. It's like looking at a painting of somebody from the 16th century and you know that they were seven-centered. It's not like you see it. The vehicle is a shell; it's just a shell game. And inside this shell it's all just very strange.

The Right: Important to Operate Correctly

One last comment about the right and about fixing to the right, it's something really to grasp for beings that are on the right how important it is to operate correctly in terms of your Internal. That it's absolutely essential, that it's really the only thing that balances what it is for you to live in this transitional vehicle as a human, but still have a vehicle that's fixed to the right. Of course, this is the way that is really the healthiest thing you can do for your vehicle. It's certainly going to make your survival something that doesn't become the constant question. And it isn't to say, obviously, that if you're not on the left it isn't important. But the example is somebody



LESSON ELEVEN

The Left-Right Divide

who is on the left and is just following their Type; Strategy and Authority ultimately can align their vehicle naturally even if they're not following a specific PHS regimen.

But somebody on the right, the Strategy, the PHS is very, very important for them. It really is the thing that's going to bring some balance and some well-being into their process. And it's going to correct the physical conditioning. It's going to allow them to be able to maintain a healthy version of the right, regardless of its limitation within the way in which the vehicle operates. So, it's always something to keep in mind. It's very important for the right, this whole Internal process and looking into that very carefully making sure that you follow that.

~ The End of PHS Year 1, Semester 3 ~

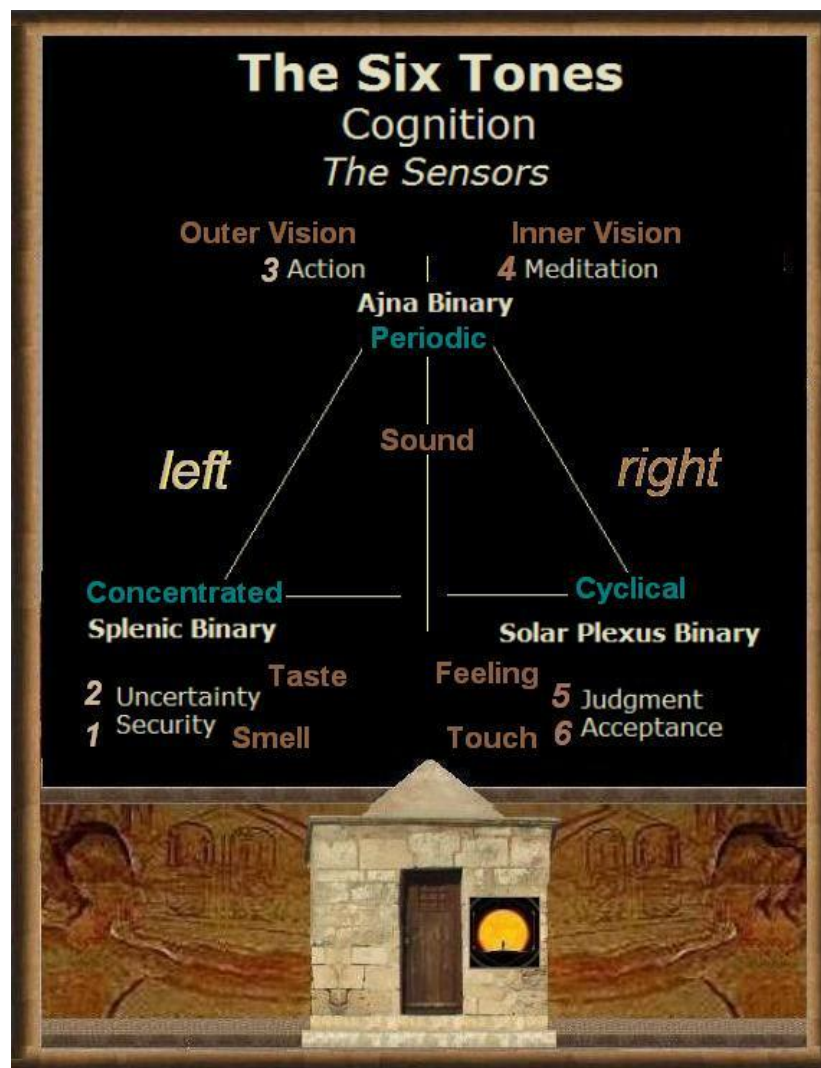


ILLUSTRATION LIBRARY

Illustrations that are new for each lesson are displayed. The page the illustration was originally introduced is indicated below the illustration.

Lesson One: Tone—Cognition and the Solar Plexus Binary

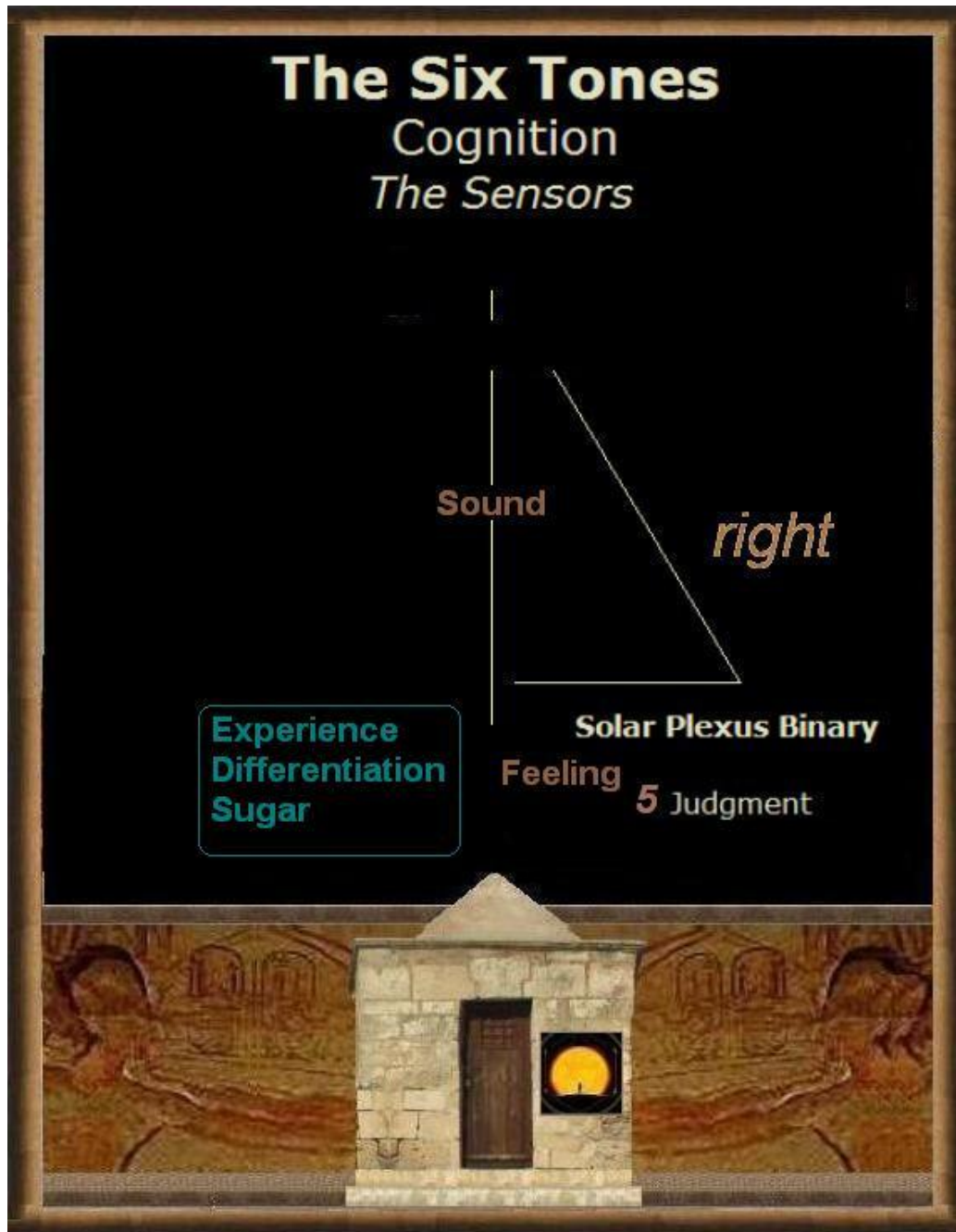
The Six Tones



Pg. 3



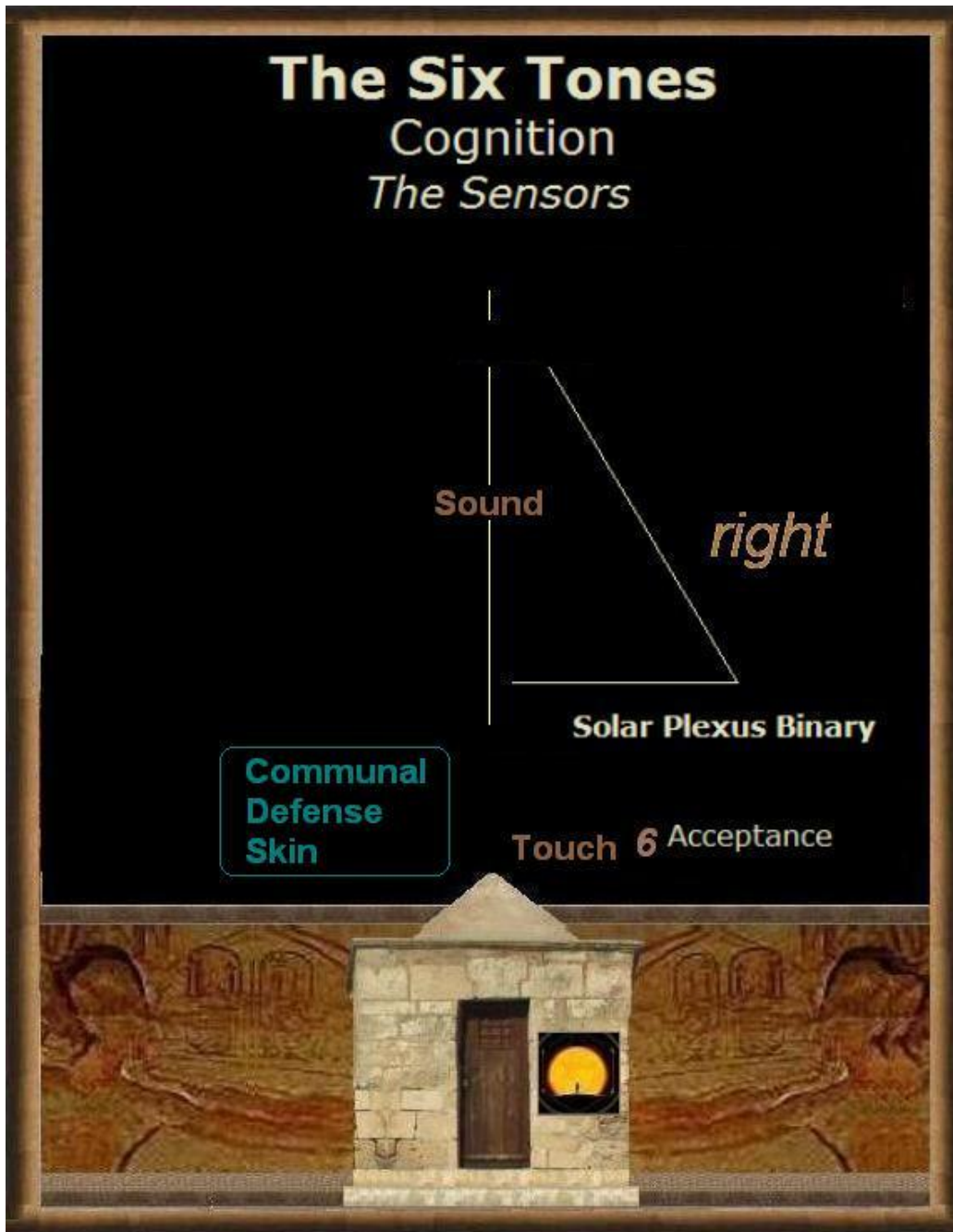
Tone 5 Judgment



Pg. 15



Tone 6 Acceptance

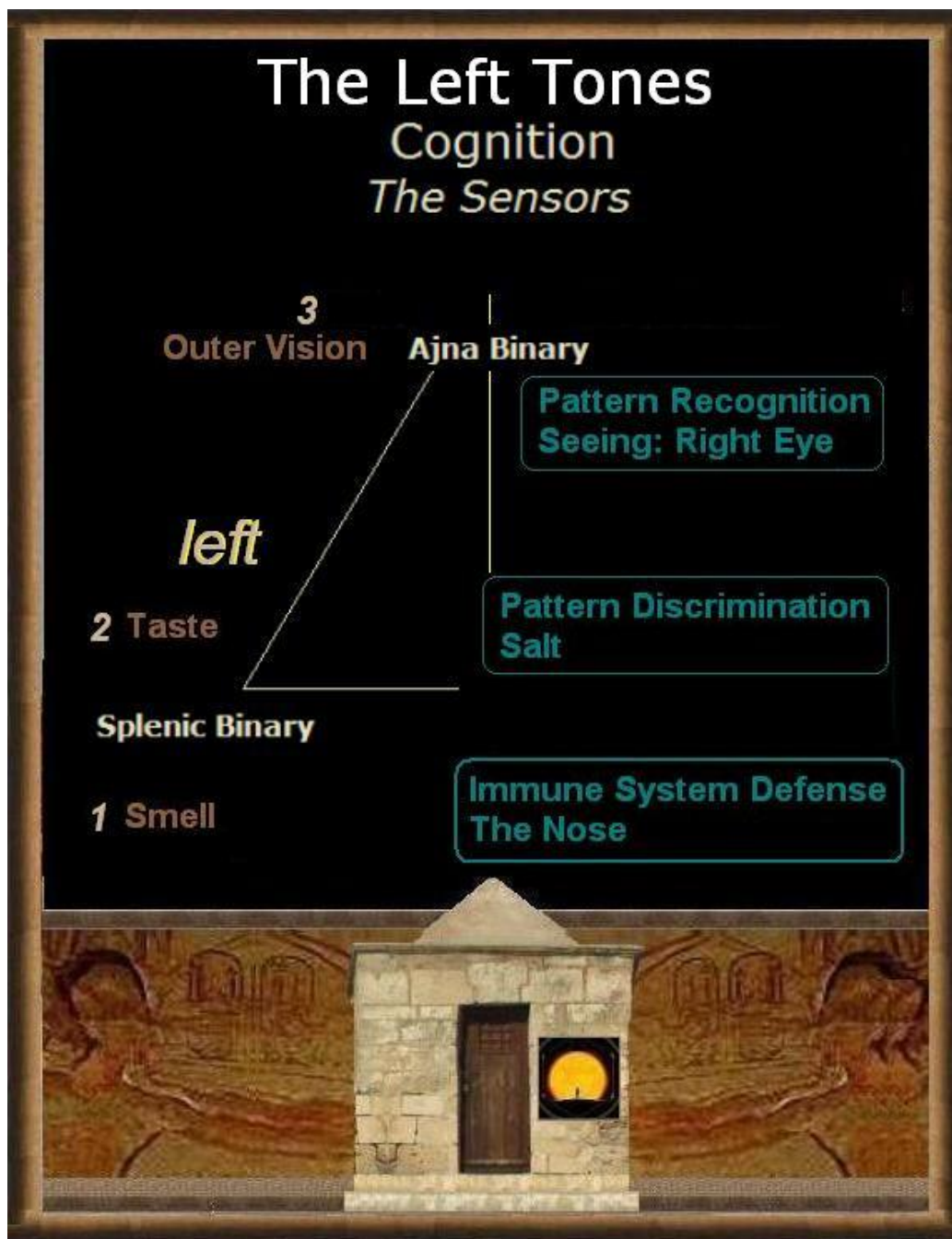


Pg. 18



Lesson Two: Tone—Splenic Binary First Tone Left Fixing

The Left Tones



Pg. 23



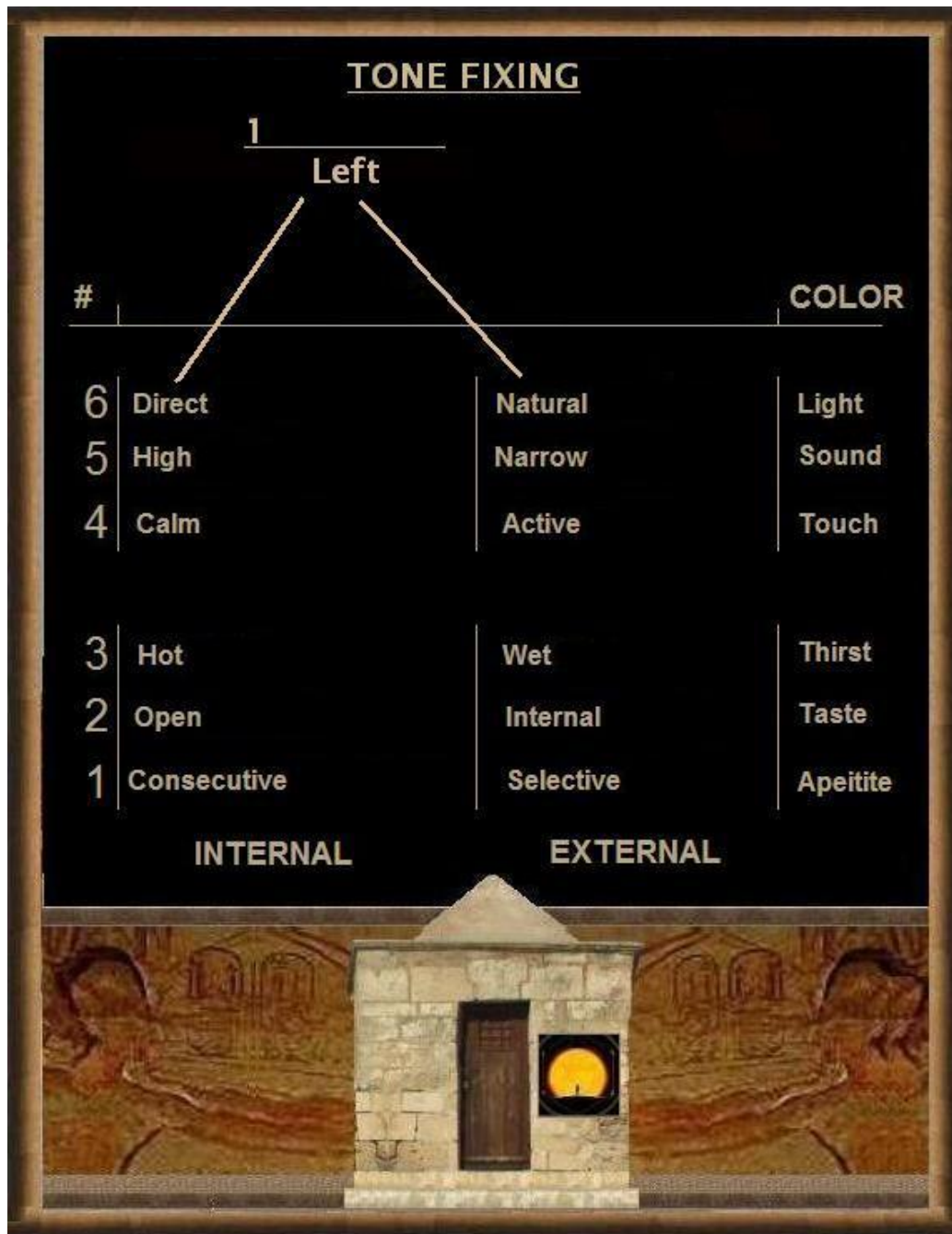
Tone 1 Security



Pg. 31



Left Tone Fixing

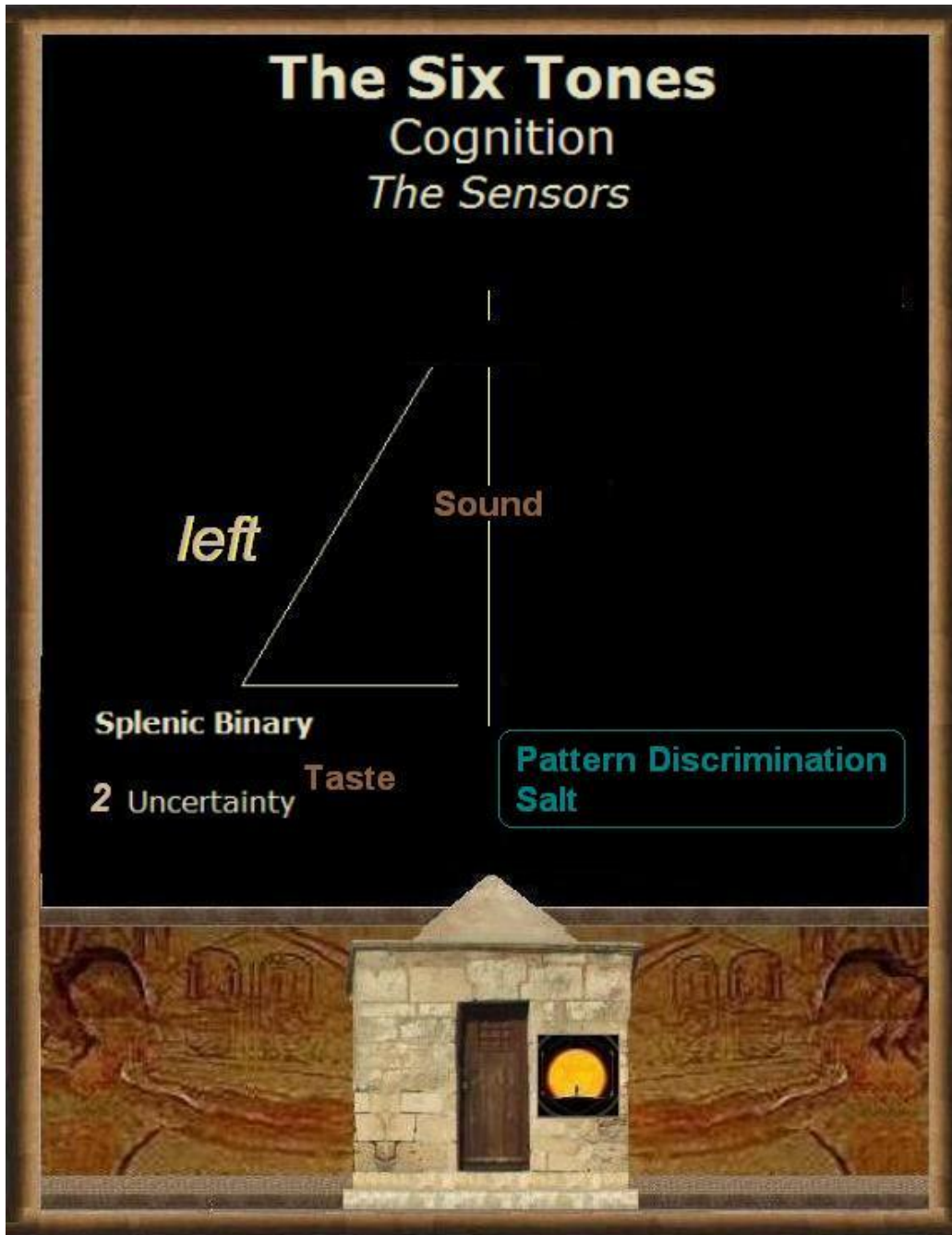


Pg. 39



Lesson Three: Tone—Splenic Binary Second Tone Left Fixing

Tone 2 Uncertainty

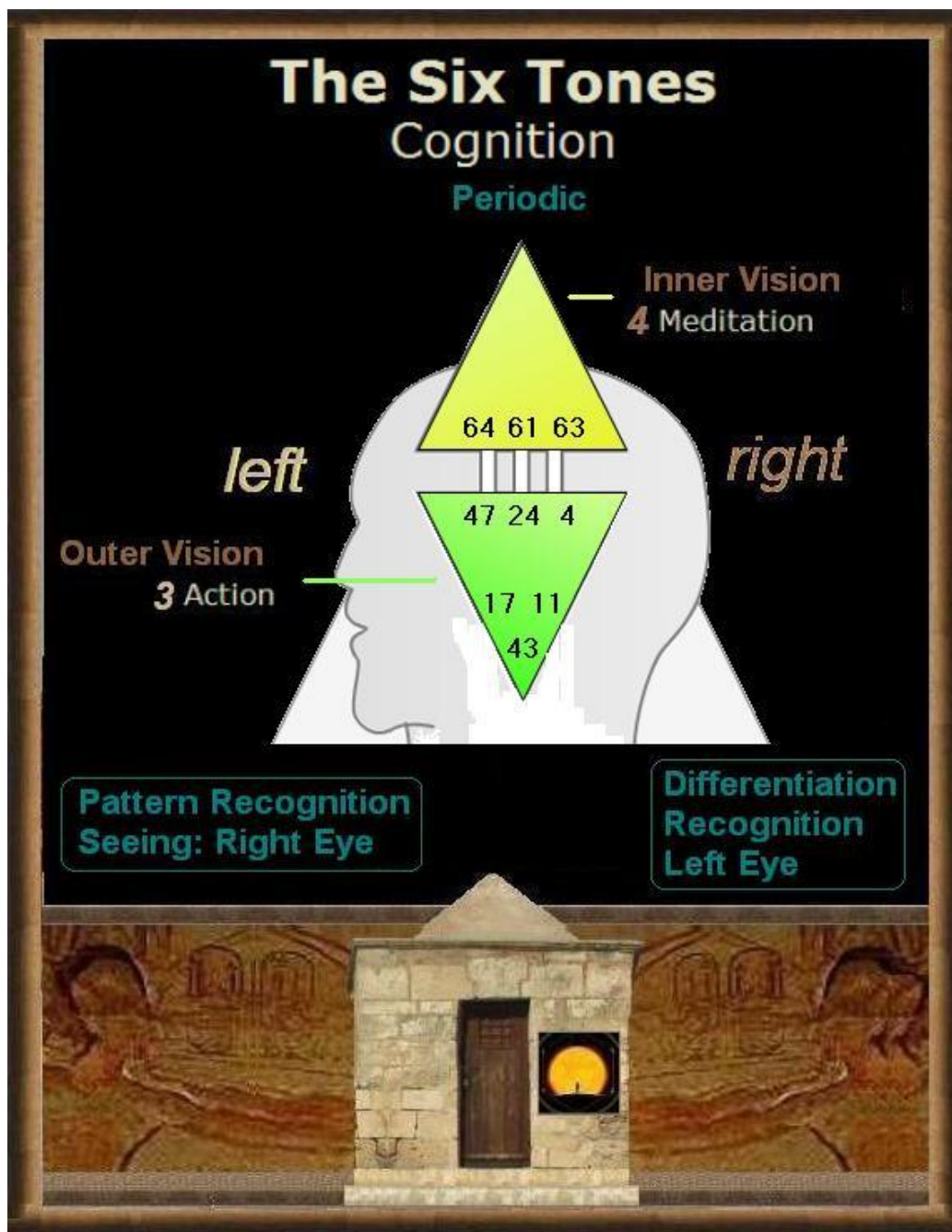


Pg. 60



Lesson Four: Tone—Ajna Binary Third Tone Left Fixing

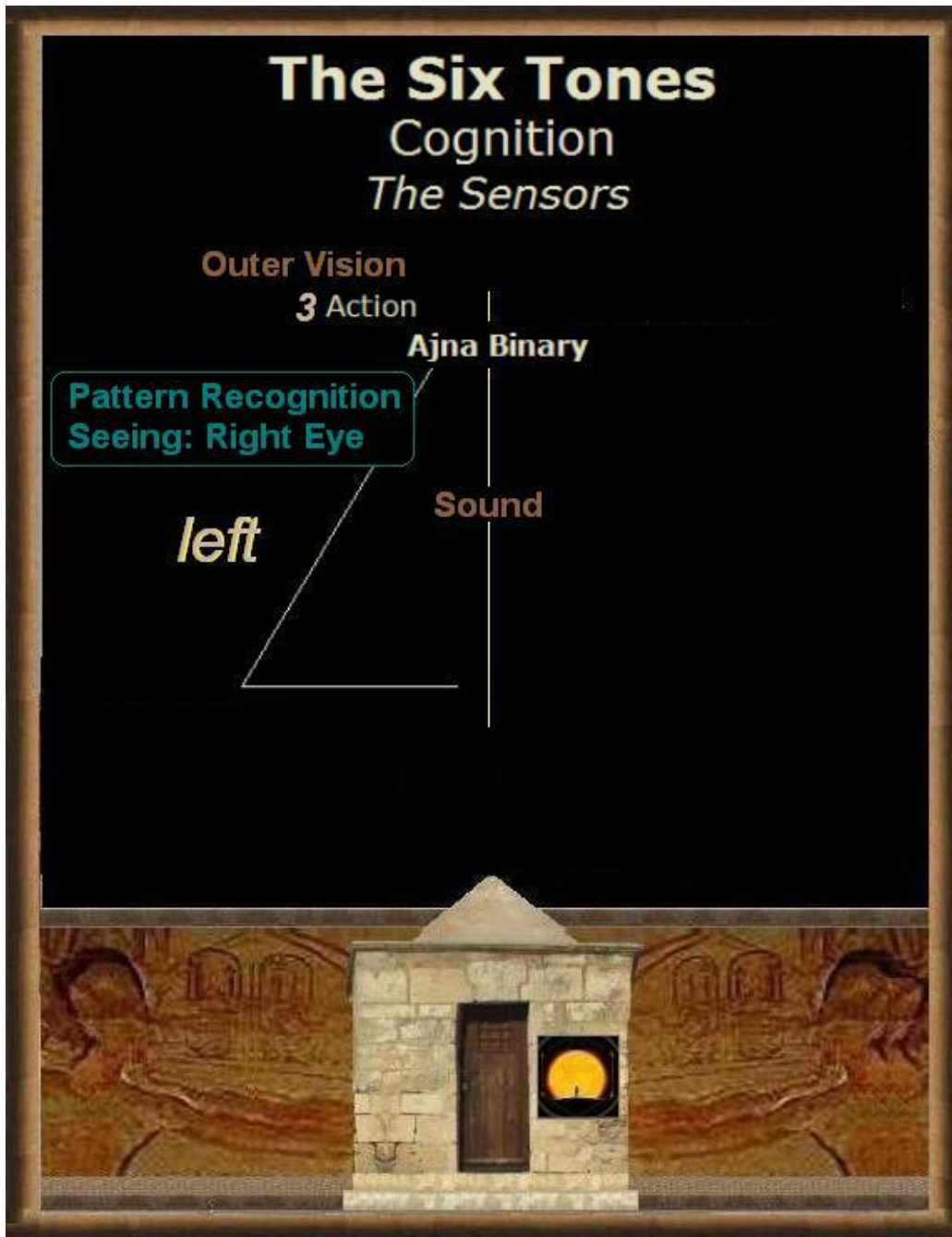
Left-Right Tones 3 and 4



Pg. 65



Tone 3 Outer Vision

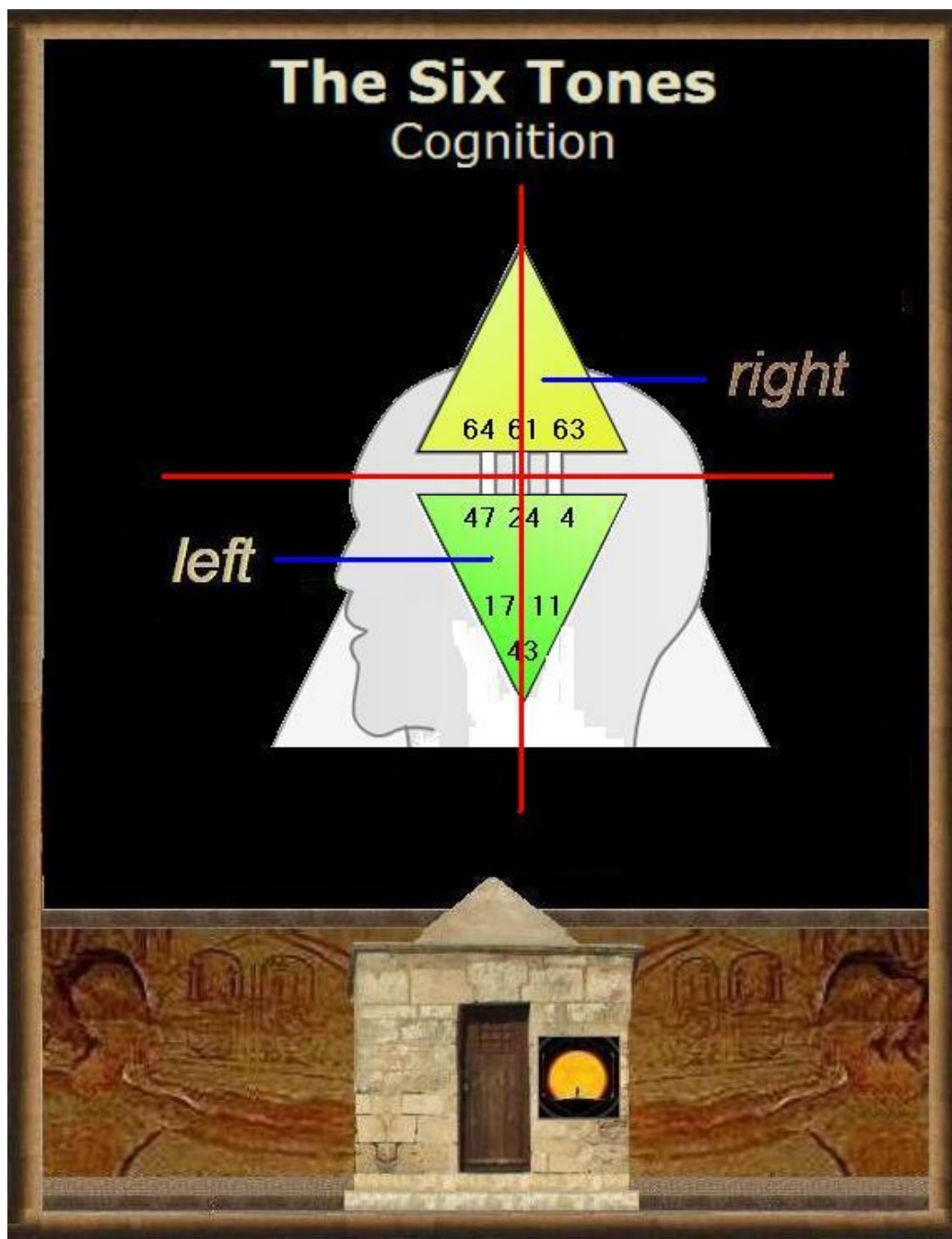


Pg. 80



Lesson Five: Tone—Ajna Binary Fourth Tone Right Fixing

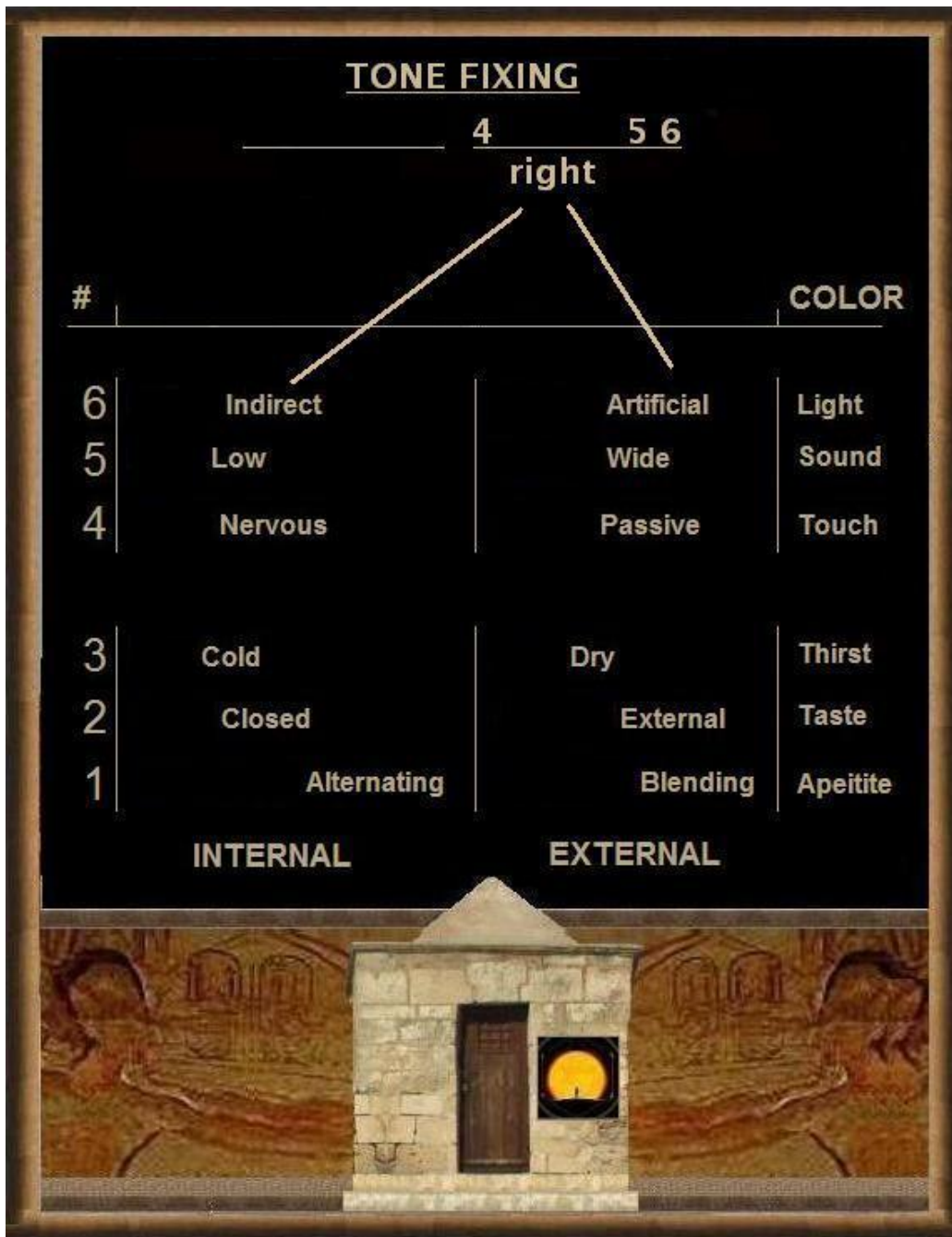
Left-Right Head/Ajna Divide



Pg. 84



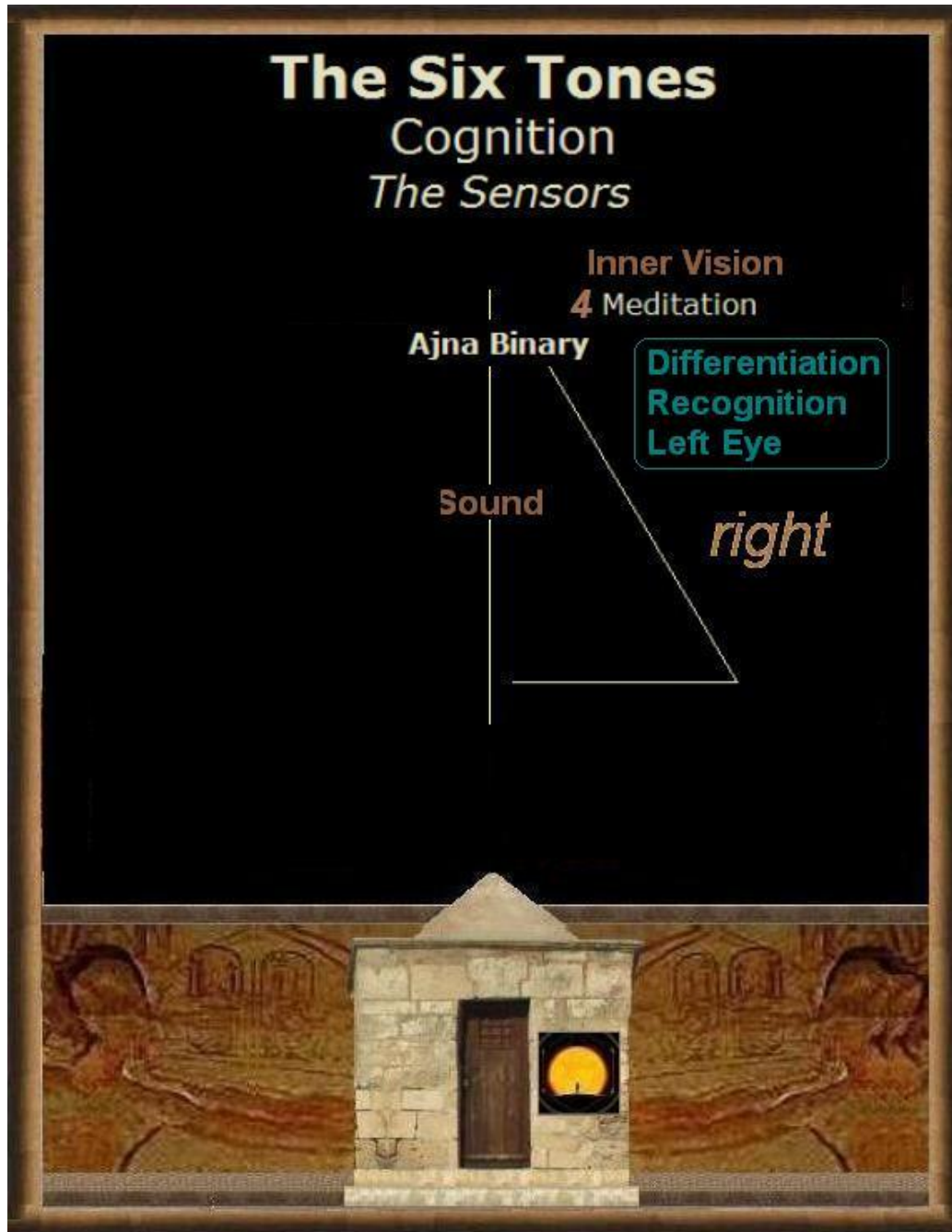
Right Tone Fixing Keynotes



Pg. 95



Tone 4 Inner Vision

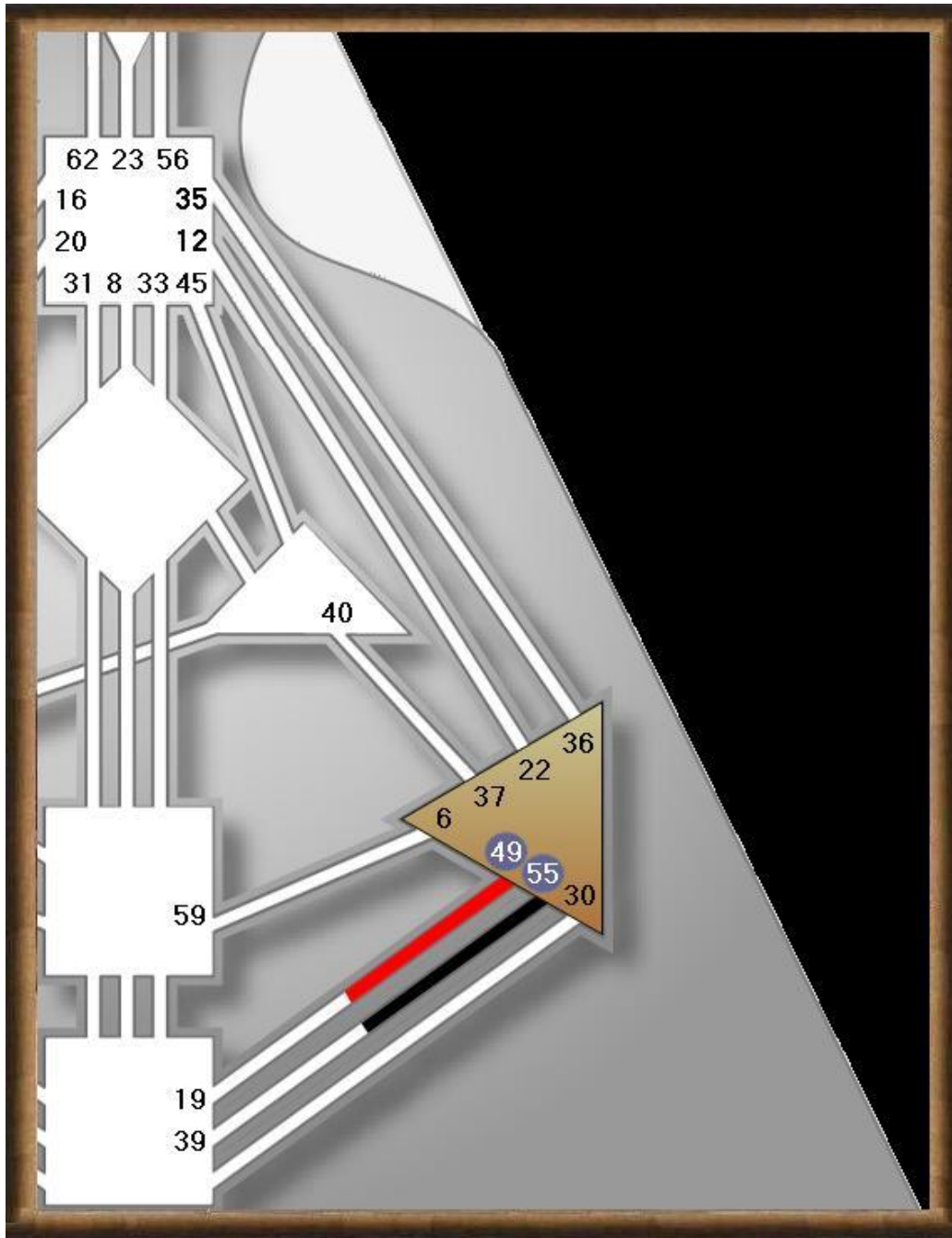


(Illustration not used)



Lesson Six: Tone—Solar Plexus Binary Fifth Tone Left Fixing

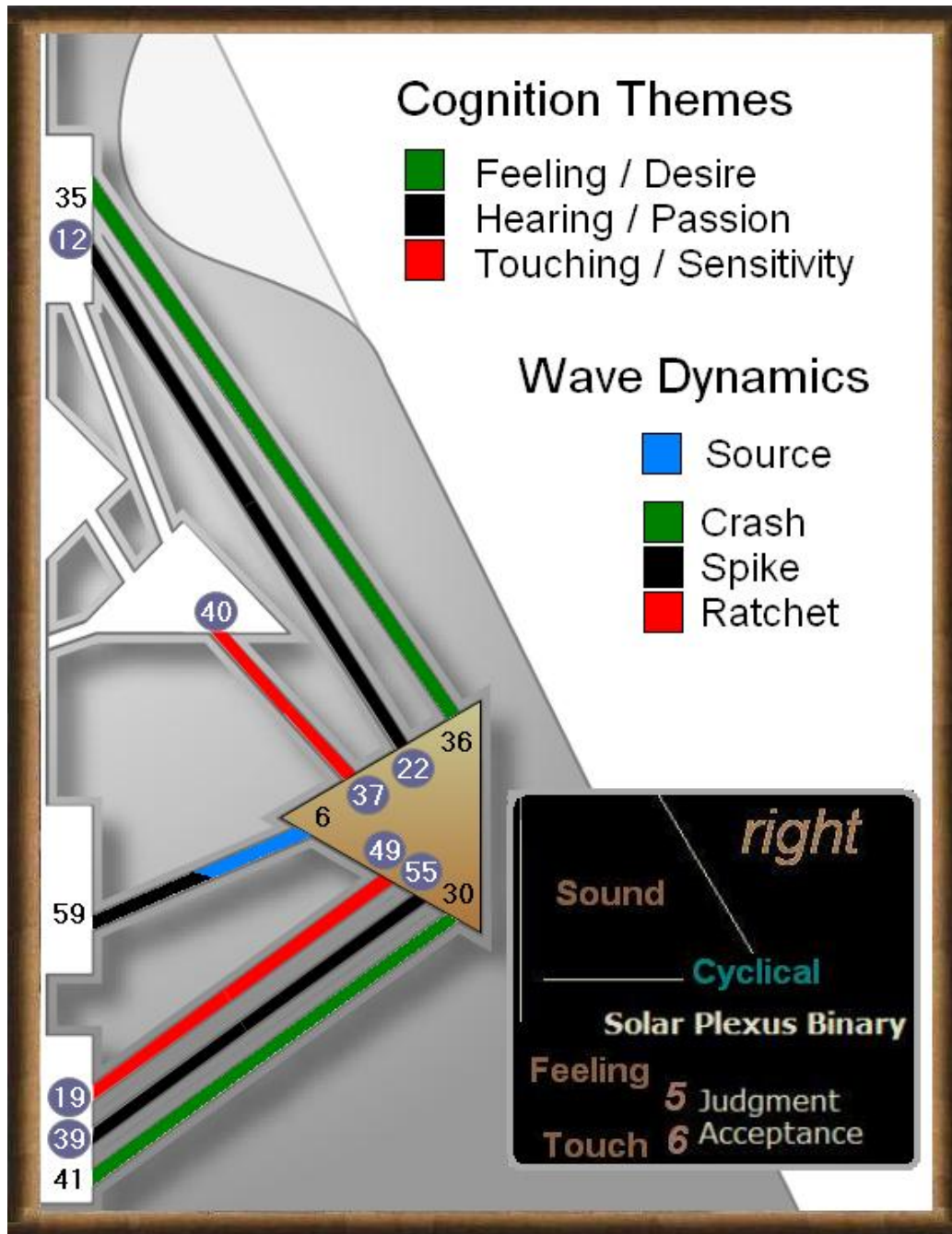
The Solar Plexus Center



Pg. 102



Solar Plexus Cognition Themes & Wave Dynamics





Lesson Seven: Tone—Solar Plexus Binary Sixth Tone Left Fixing

PHS Internal Keynotes

<div>  <div> <div>PHS</div> <div>The Primary Health System</div> </div> </div>					
	#	INTERNAL		NATURE	COLOR
		Left	Right		
Upper Circumstance	6	Direct	Indirect	Watcher	Light
	5	High	Low	Listener	Sound
	4	Calm	Nervous	Determiner	Touch
Conditions Lower	3	Hot	Cold	Transformer	Thirst
	2	Open	Closed	Gatherer	Taste
	1	Consecutive	/ Alternating	Hunter	Apetite

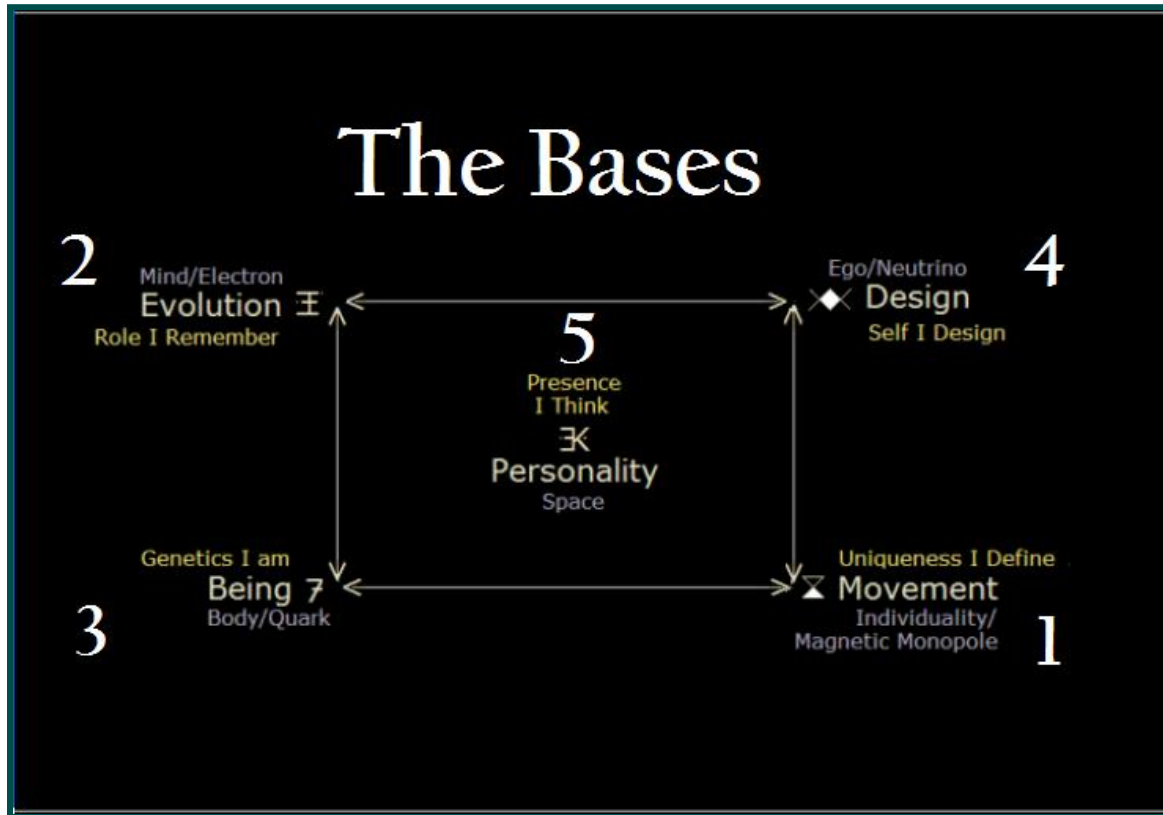
Selective
Manipulative
Primitive

© Copyright protected 2006. All rights reserved by Jovian Archive Corp.



Lesson Eight: Tone/Base Chain

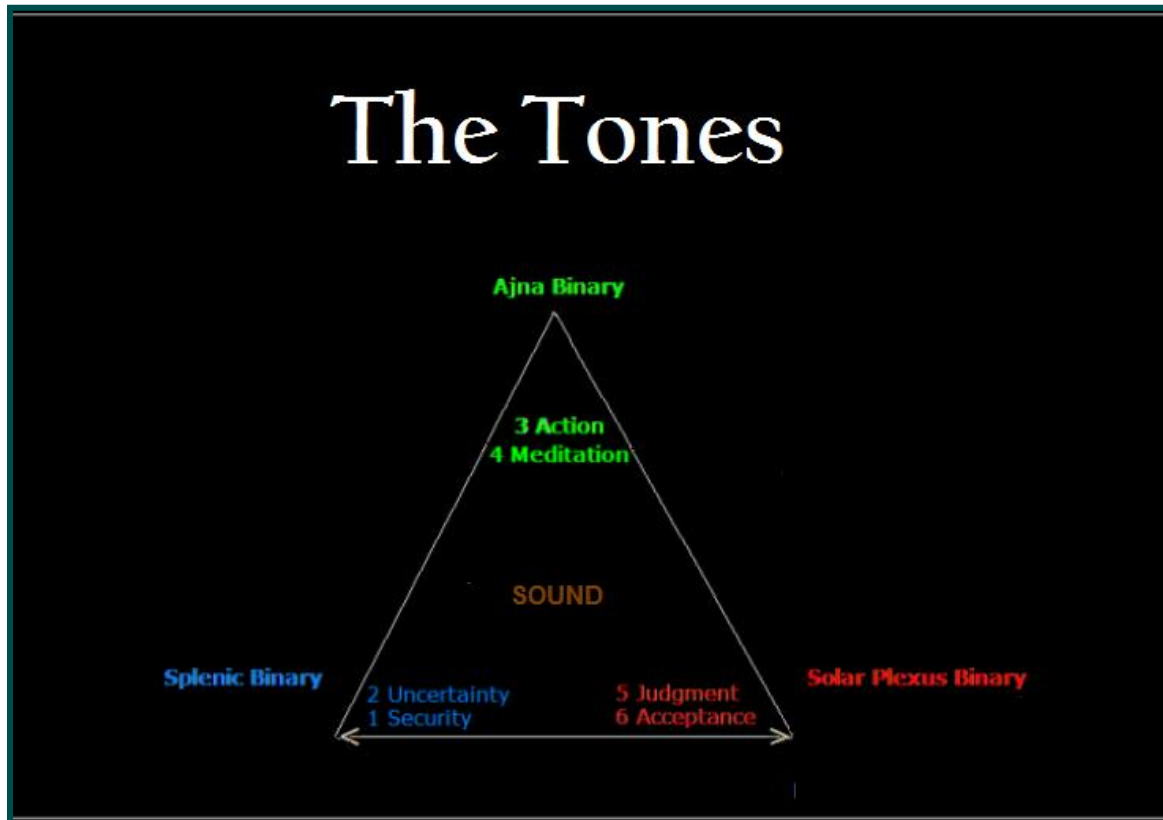
The Bases



Pg. 141



The Tones



Pg. 157



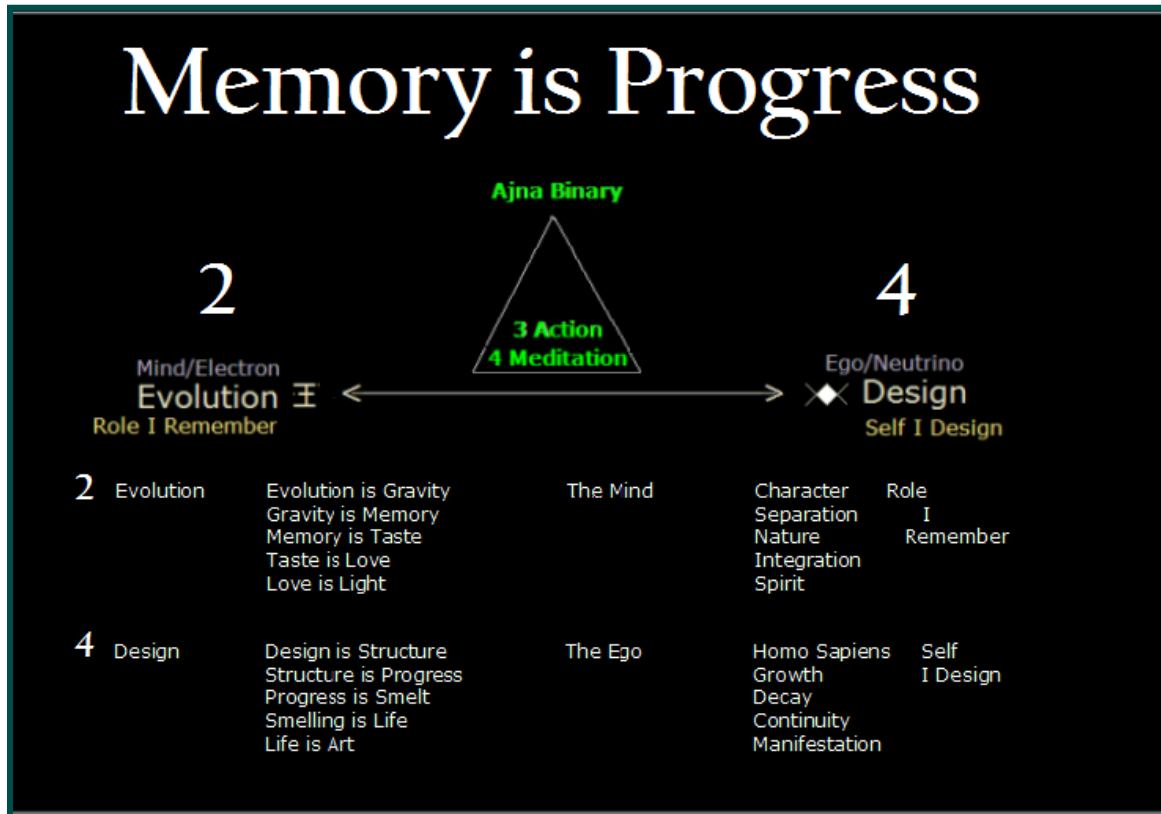
Bases 1 and 3



Pg. 143



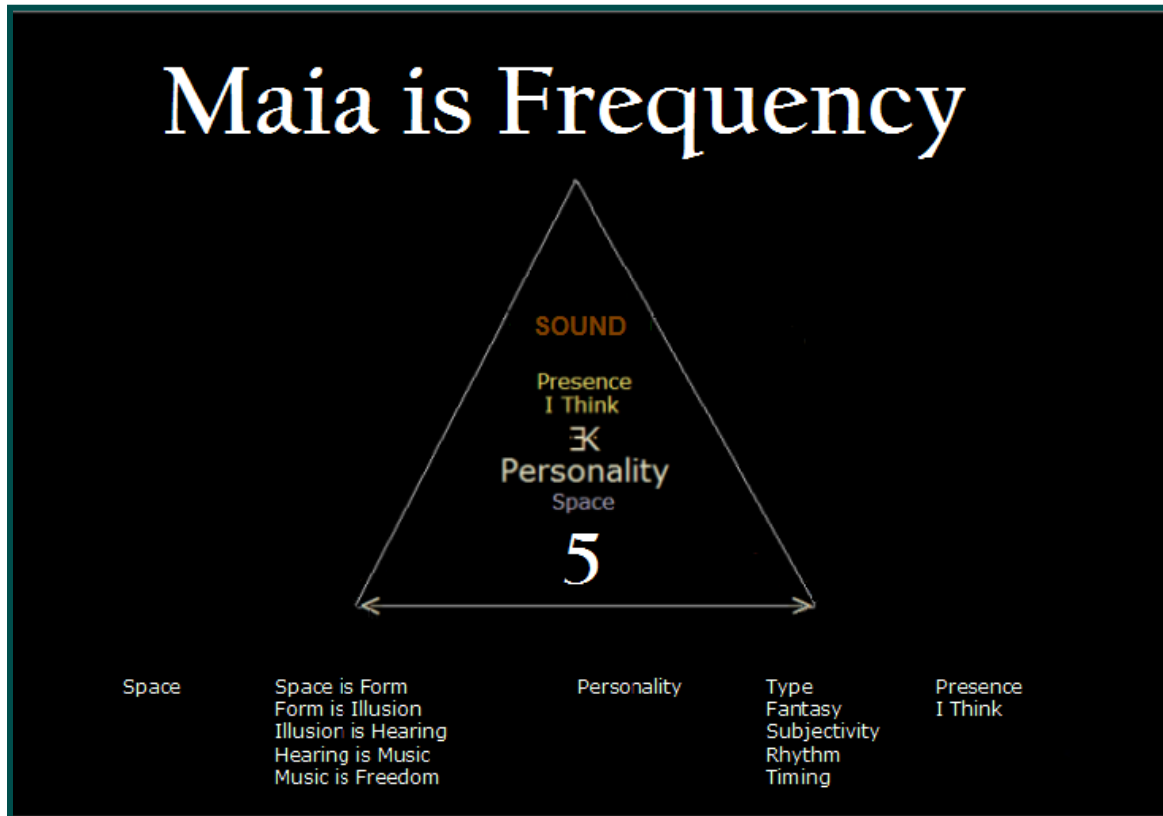
Bases 2 and 4



Pg. 148



Base 5

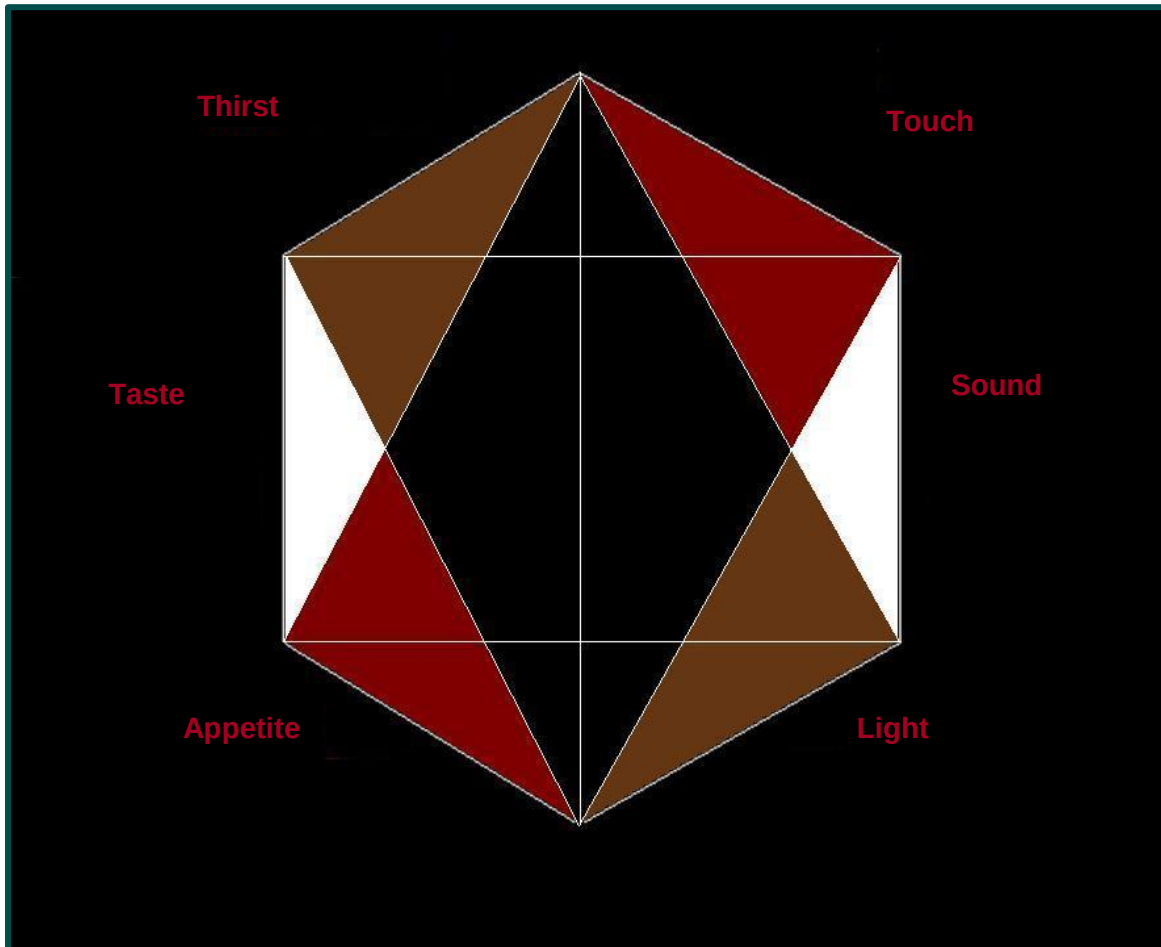


Pg. 153



Lesson Nine: Internal Color/Tone Analysis

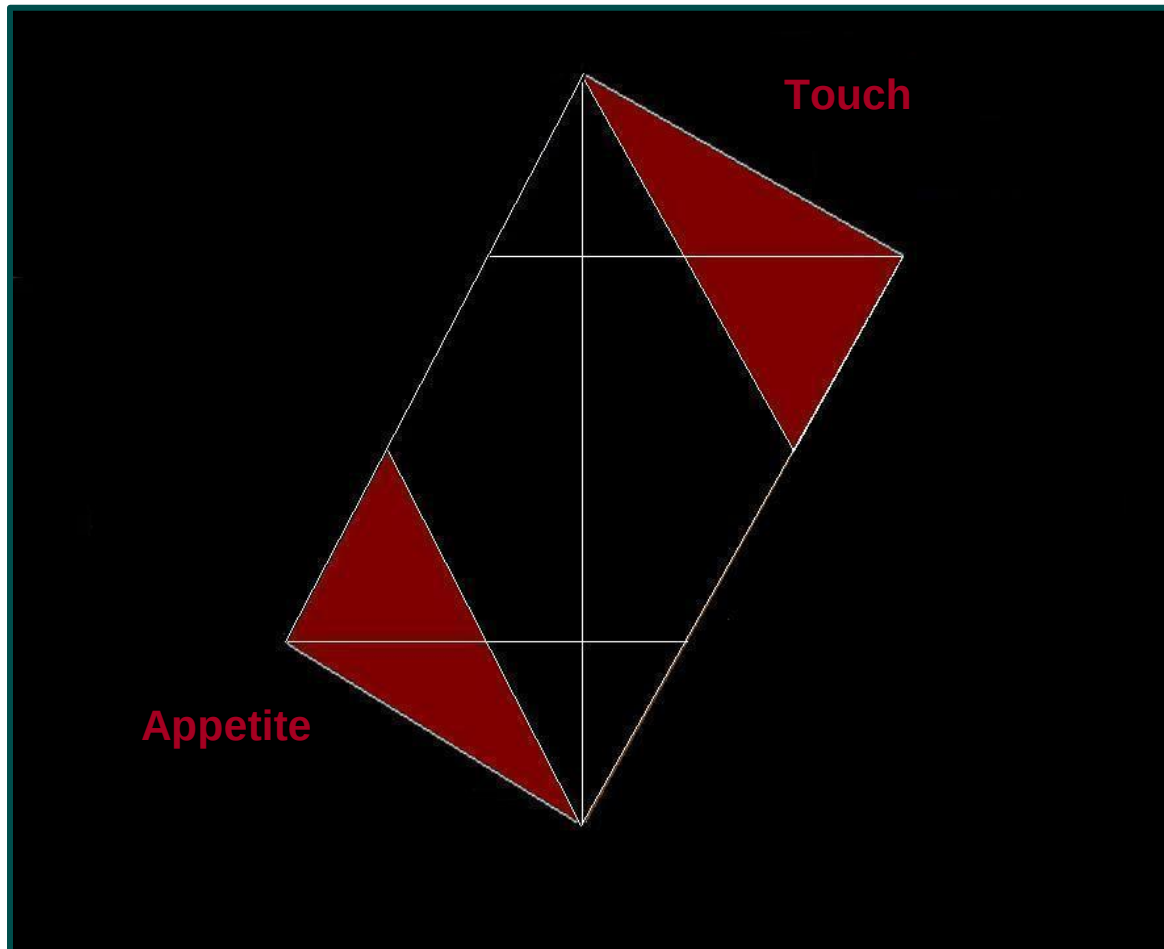
The 6 Colors Crystals



Pg. 161



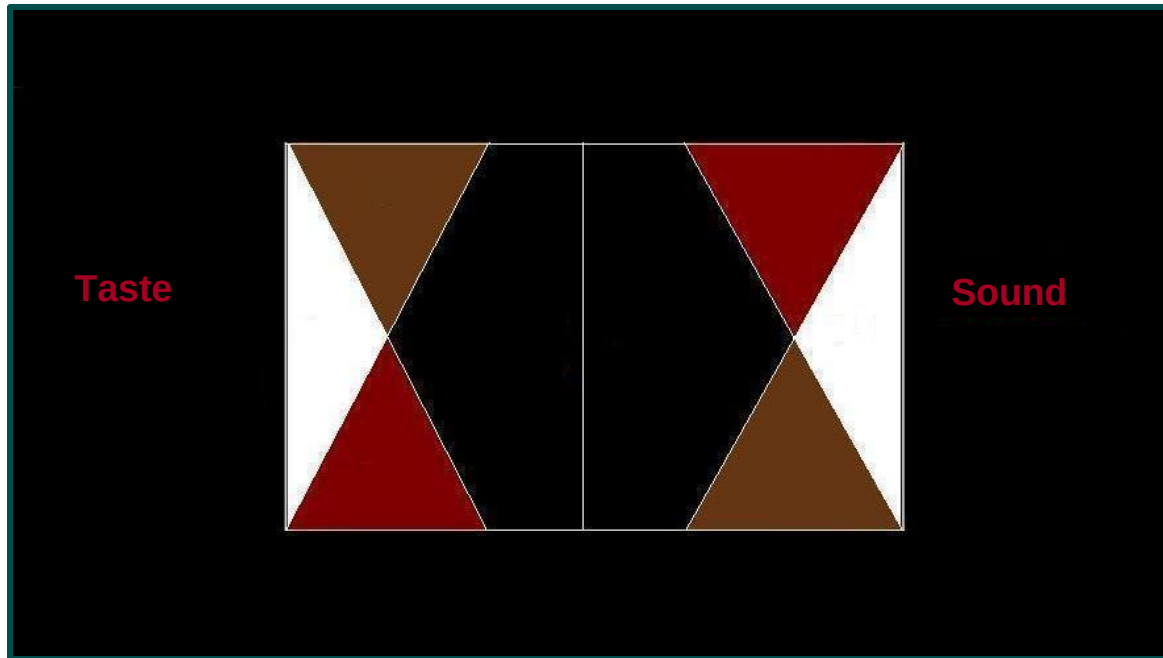
Colors 1 and 4



(Illustration not used)



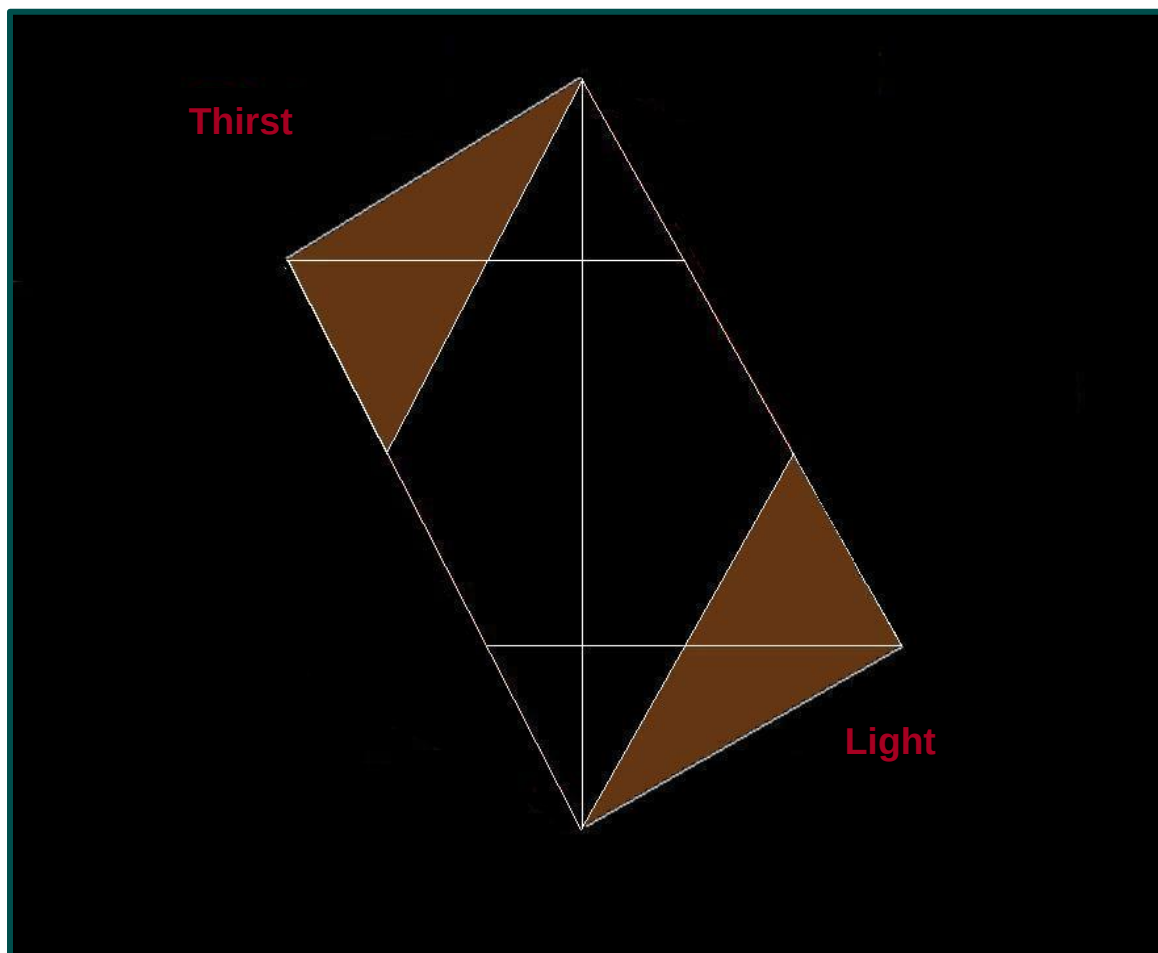
Colors 2 and 5



Pg. 159



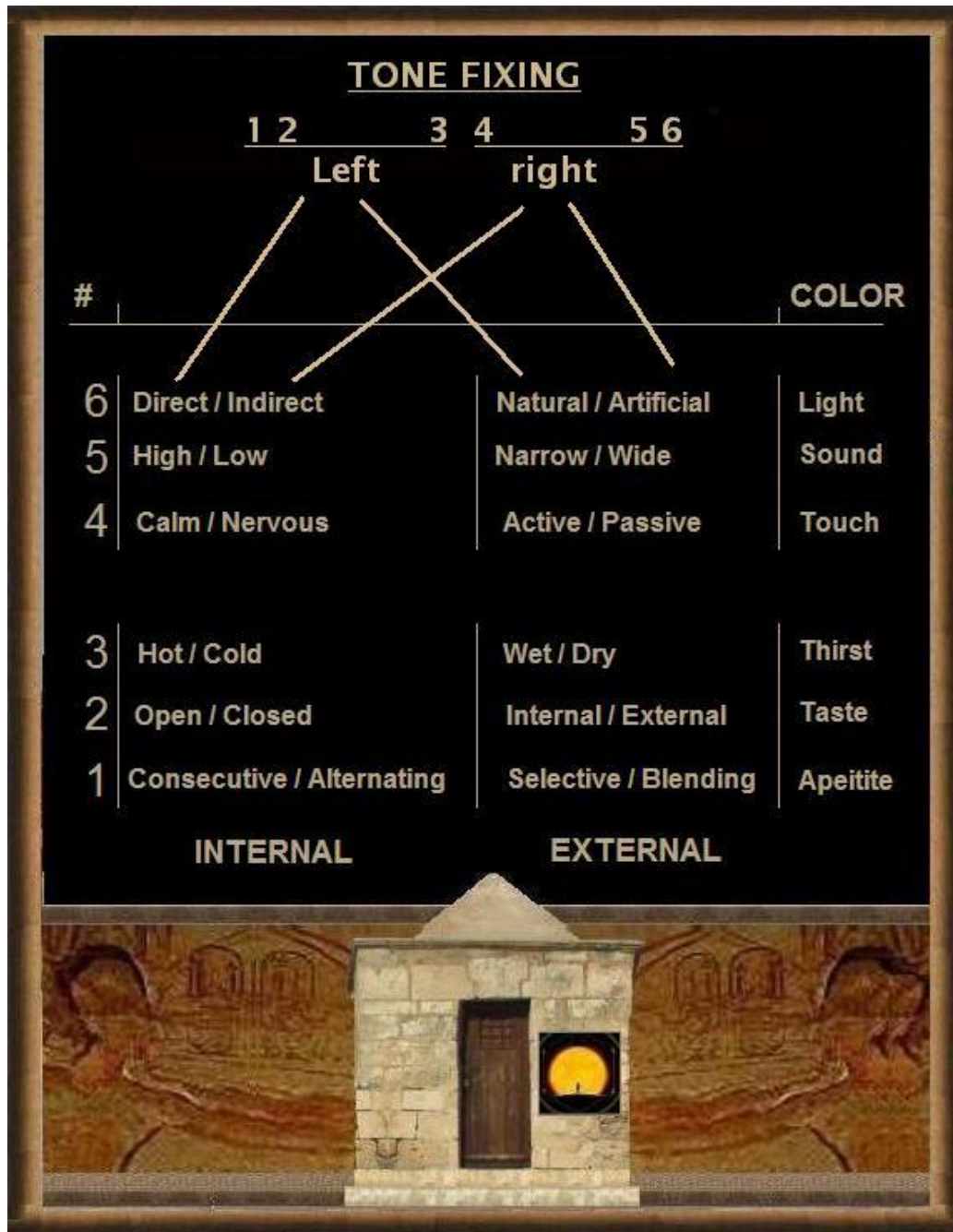
Colors 3 and 6



Pg. 160



Left and Right Tone Fixing Keynotes

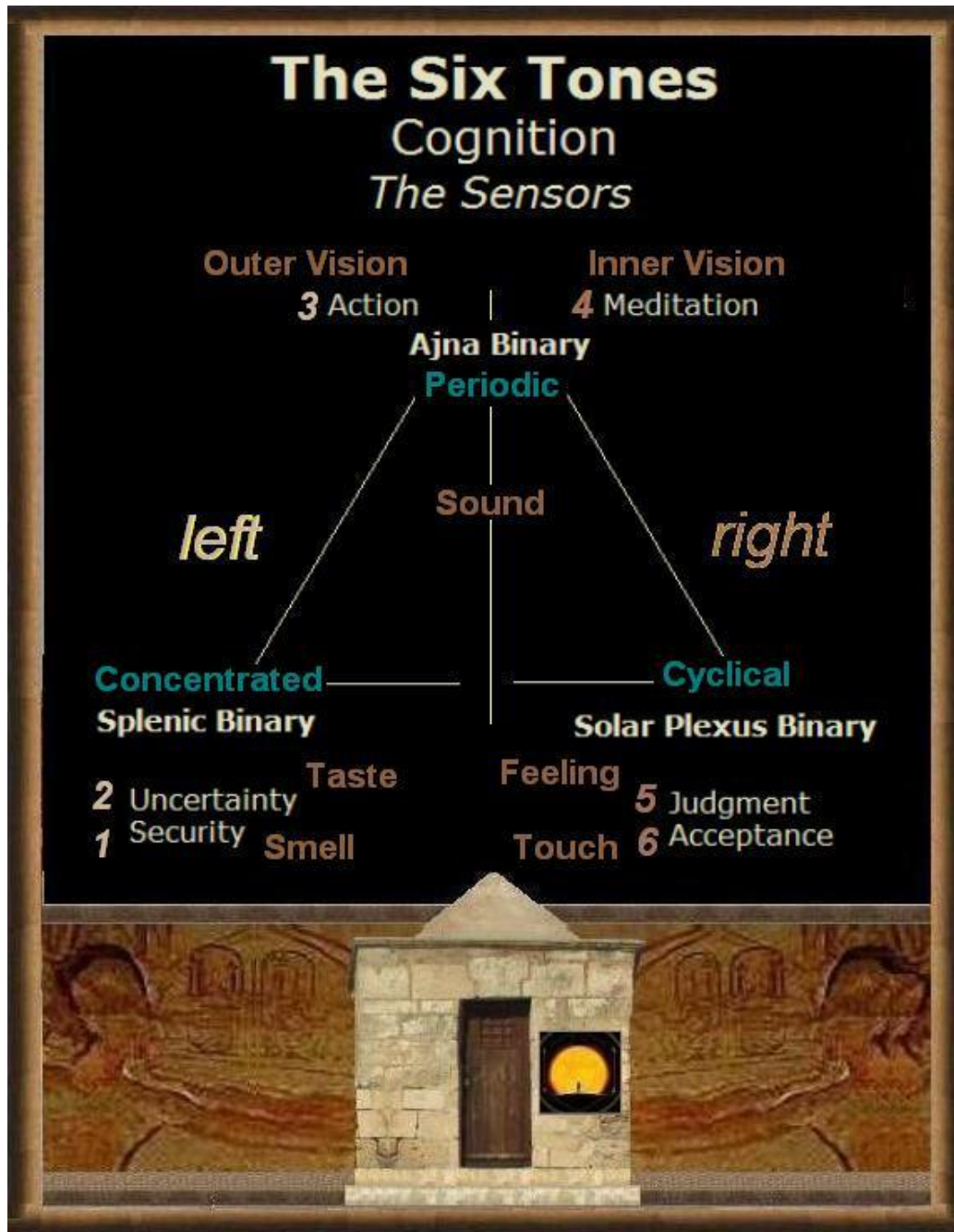


Pg. 166



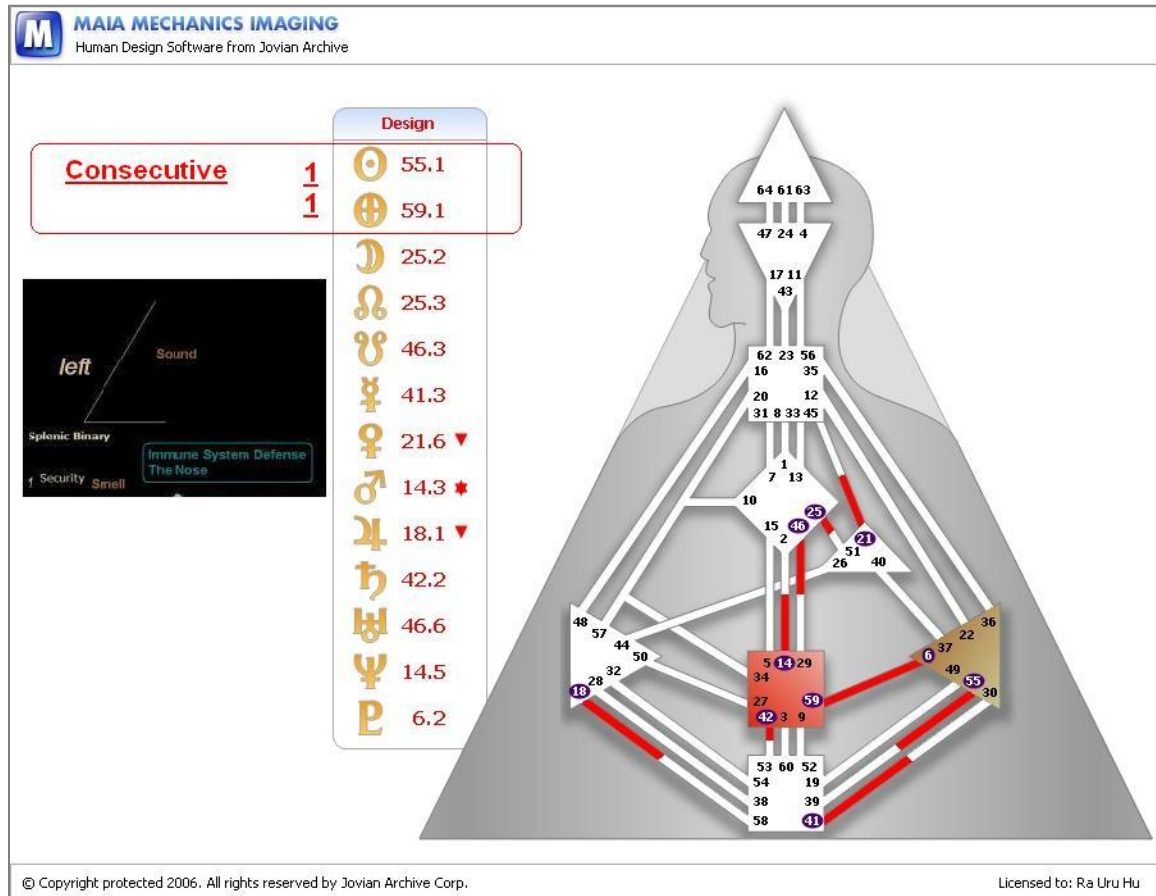
Lesson Ten: PHS Internal Analysis

The Six Tones Binary Structure





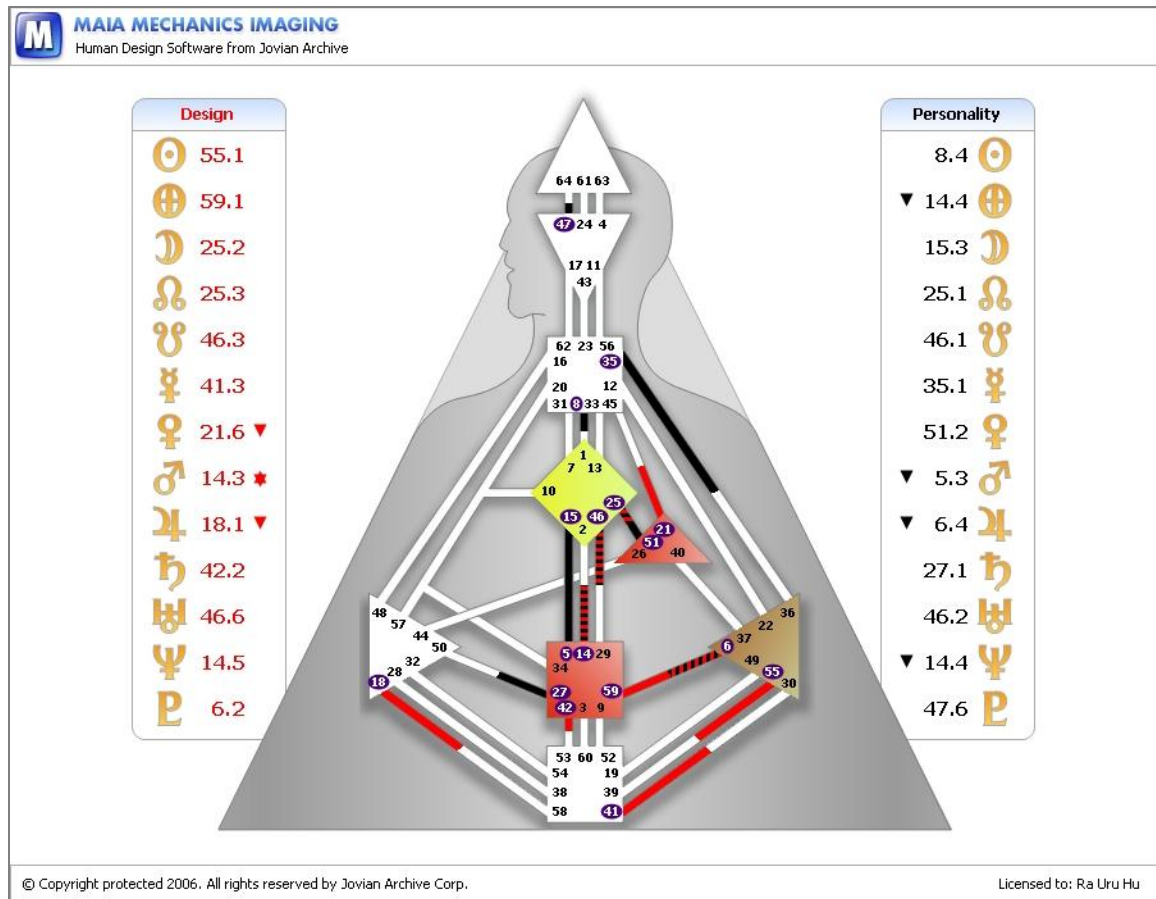
Example Chart 1



Pg. 190



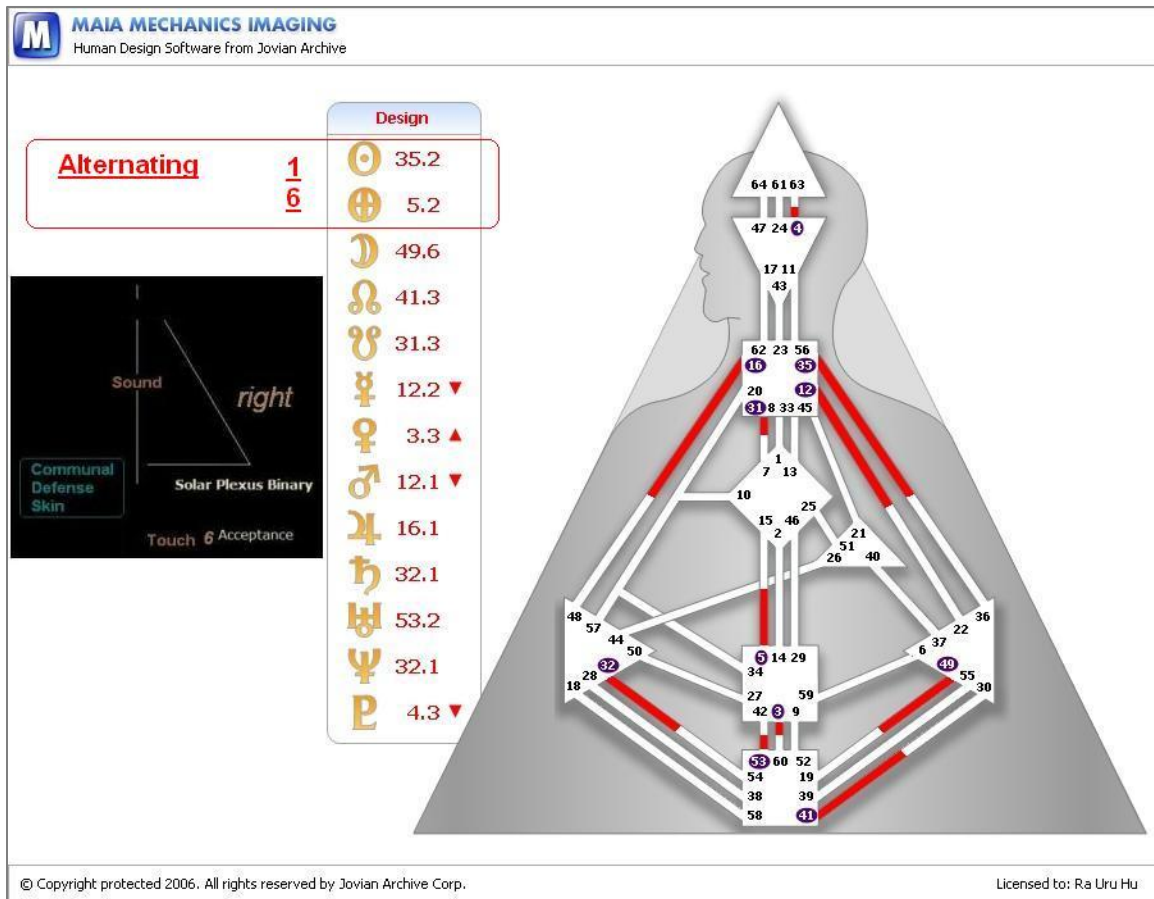
Example Chart 1



Pg. 184



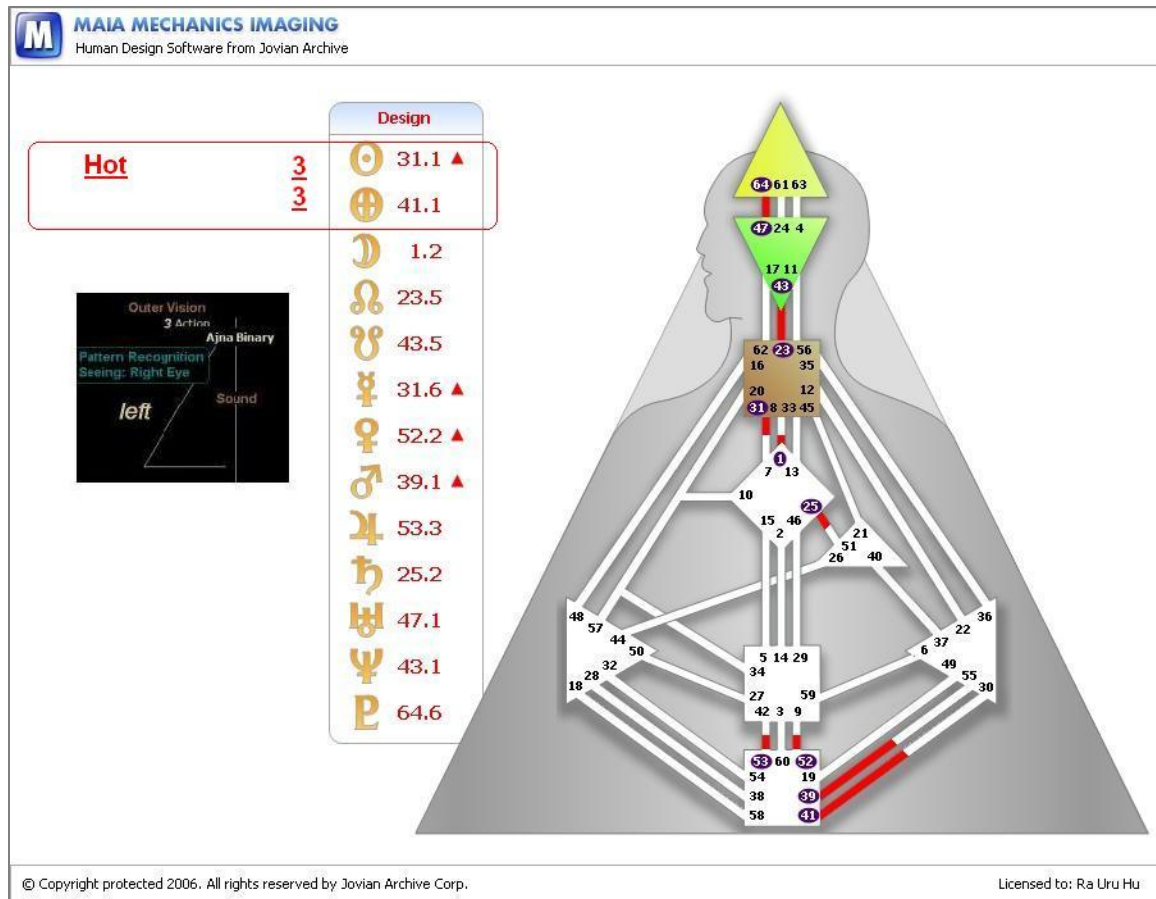
Example Chart 2



Pg. 197



Example Chart 3

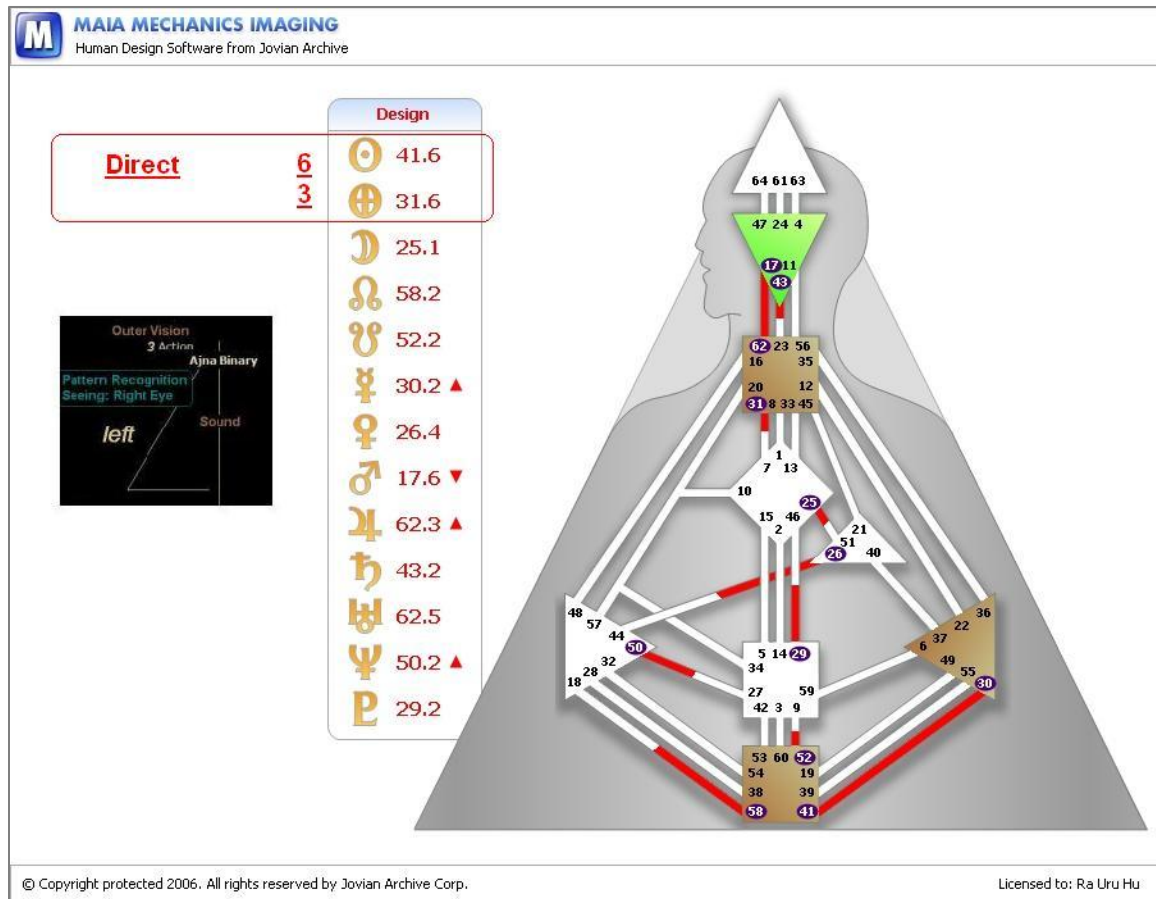


© Copyright protected 2006. All rights reserved by Jovian Archive Corp.

Licensed to: Ra Uru Hu



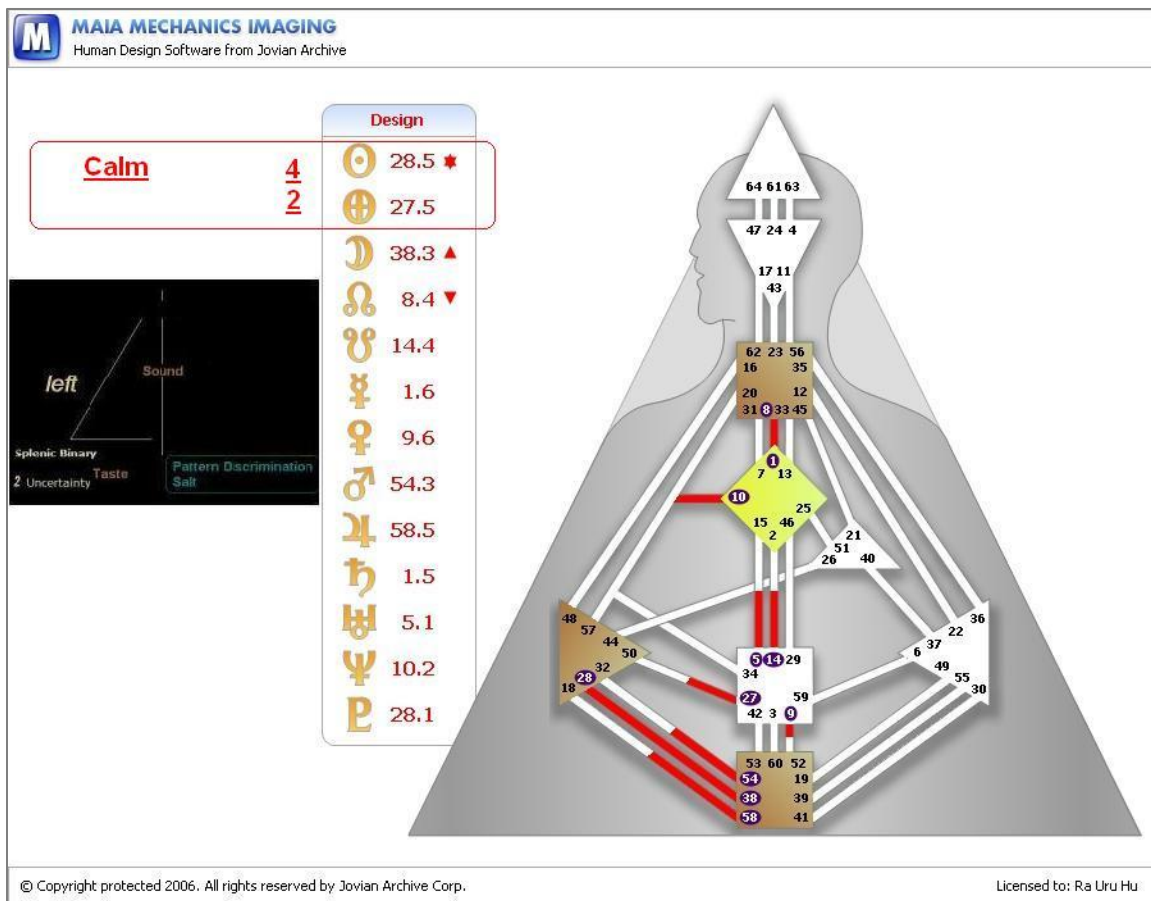
Example Chart 4



Pg. 202



Example Chart 5

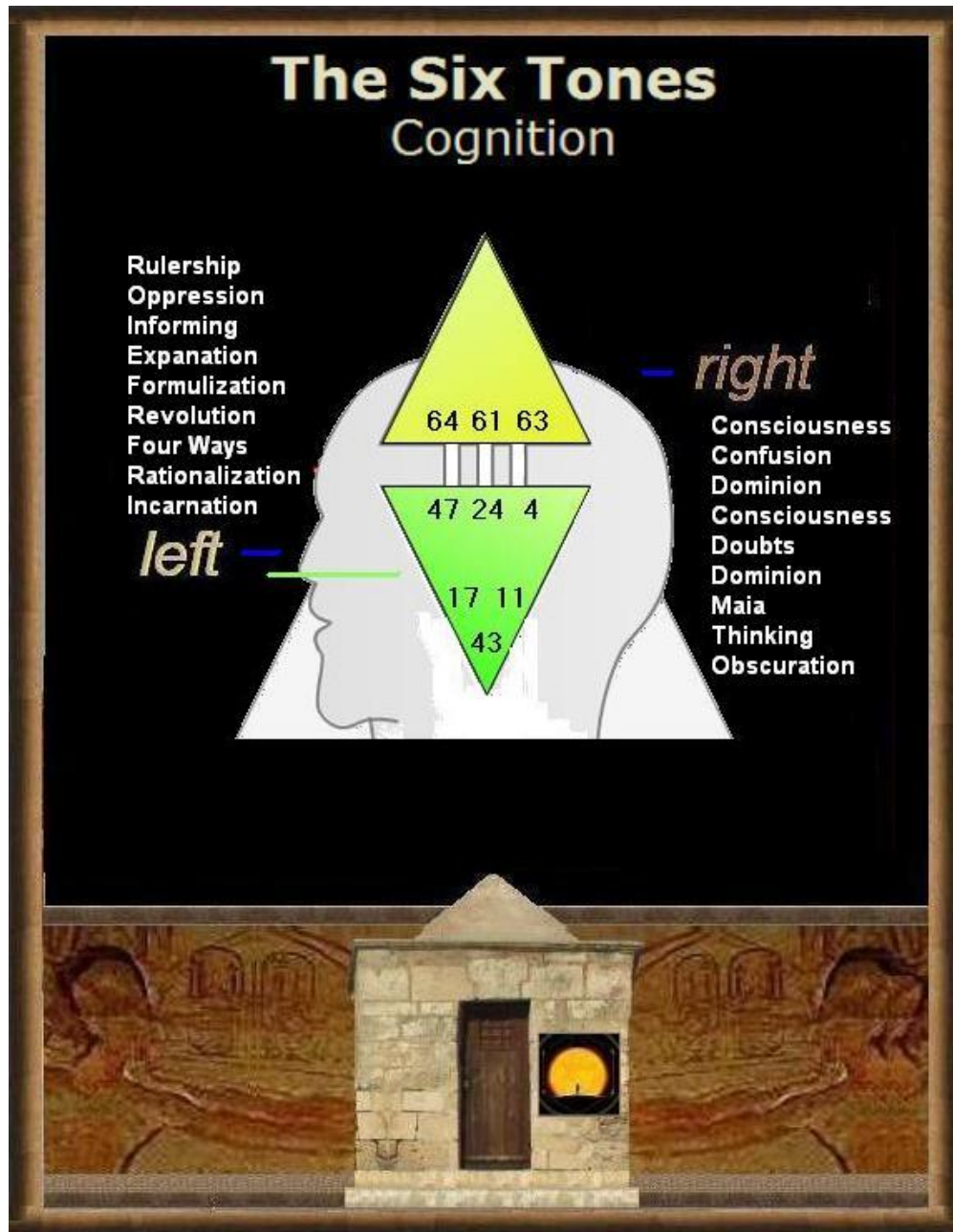


Pg. 204



Lesson Eleven: The Left-Right Divide

Incarnation Cross Gates for the Left and Right Cognition



Pg.213

~ The End of the Illustration Library ~



WWW.JOVIANARCHIVE.COM